



# Distribution Automation – Feeder Automation Implementation Guide

This *Cisco Distribution Automation- Feeder Automation Implementation Guide* provides a comprehensive explanation of the Cisco Smart Grid Field Area Network solution implementation for Distribution Automation use cases such as Fault Location, Isolation, and Service Restoration (FLISR) and Volt/VAR. This implementation document includes information about the solution architecture, possible deployment models, and guidelines for deployment. It also recommends best practices and potential issues when deploying the reference architecture.

## Navigator

The document covers the following:

<a href="#">Introduction, page 2</a>	Describes the solution overview and implementation flow.
<a href="#">Solution Network Topology and Addressing, page 5</a>	Discusses the Cisco DA Feeder Automation solution network topology, along with IP addressing used at every layer of the topology.
<a href="#">IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management, page 19</a>	Discusses the steps to bootstrap the Cellular DA gateways and Cisco Field Area Routers, using a couple of PnP discovery methods, followed by Zero Touch Deployment. Captures the Implementation steps to setup the PnP Infrastructure required for bootstrapping.
<a href="#">Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints, page 63</a>	Describes the steps to stage the Cisco WPAN Industrial Router (IR510), as well as Zero Touch Secure onboarding into CR mesh.
<a href="#">Application Traffic Communication Enablement, page 81</a>	Explains the ICT implementation like routing, raw socket, and protocol translation, which are key for application traffic flow. Captures the steps to enable the SCADA communication on both Cellular DA gateways as well as CR mesh DA gateways.
<a href="#">End-to-End Application Use Case Scenarios, page 127</a>	Explains the implementation details of the FLISR (Fault Location Isolation and Service Restoration), Volt/VAR use cases.
<a href="#">Volt/VAR, page 127</a>	Explains the implementation details of the Volt/VAR use cases.
<a href="#">Distribution Automation Use Case Scenario – FLISR, page 144</a>	Explains the implementation details of the FLISR (Fault Location Isolation and Service Restoration) use cases.
<a href="#">FLISR USE CASE SIMULATION using SEL AcSELeRator application, page 152</a>	Explains the simulation details of the FLISR (Fault Location Isolation and Service Restoration) use cases, using SEL application AcSELeRator.
<a href="#">Edge Compute, page 191</a>	Explains the implementation details to enable Edge compute capability on Cisco IR510 devices, as well as life cycle management of Edge compute applications on the IR510 IOx platform.
<a href="#">IP Services, page 216</a>	Explains the implementation details of various IP services like Network Address Translation and Quality of Service.
<a href="#">Appendix A: PnP Profiles, page 226</a>	Includes configs for the PnP profiles.

<a href="#">Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles, page 235</a>	Includes configs for the FNZ Zero Touch Deployment profiles.
<a href="#">Appendix C: Device Configuration Profiles, page 244</a>	Includes configs for the Device Configuration profiles.
<a href="#">Appendix D: SCADA ICT Enablement Profiles, page 246</a>	Includes configs for the SCADA ICT Enablement profiles.
<a href="#">Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations, page 250</a>	Includes the HER and CGR configurations.

## Audience

The audience for this guide comprises, but is not limited to, system architects, network/compute/systems engineers, field consultants, Cisco Advanced Services specialists, and customers. Readers should be familiar with networking protocols, Network Address Translation (NAT), Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) protocols, and be exposed to Field Area Networks.

## New Capabilities in DA2.0 Feeder Automation

- Implementation details of the FLISR (Fault Location Isolation and Service Restoration) use cases.
- Simulation details of the FLISR (Fault Location Isolation and Service Restoration) use cases, using SEL application AcSELerator.

## Introduction

The Cisco Field Area Network solution is a multi-service, secured, and scalable architecture, which addresses multiple utility use cases like Distribution Automation (DA), Advance Metering Infrastructure (AMI), Distributed Energy Resource (DER), and Demand Response (DR). This document details the implementation of FAN Distribution Automation, FLISR, and Volt/VAR use cases targeting deployment in the America region.

The implementation in this guide focuses on Distributed Network Protocol 3 (DNP3) and DNP3/IP SCADA protocols. For implementing Distribution Automation use cases using T101 or T104 SCADA protocols, please refer to the *Distribution Automation - Feeder Automation Implementation Guide* at the following URL:

- <https://salesconnect.cisco.com/open.html?c=06d2f8be-8c59-4d3d-9659-0d780c3da744>

The Cisco FAN solution is a centralized two-tier architecture, as shown in [Figure 1](#). Distribution Automation applications like Distribution Management System and Outage Management System reside in the Distribution System Operator (DSO) control center.

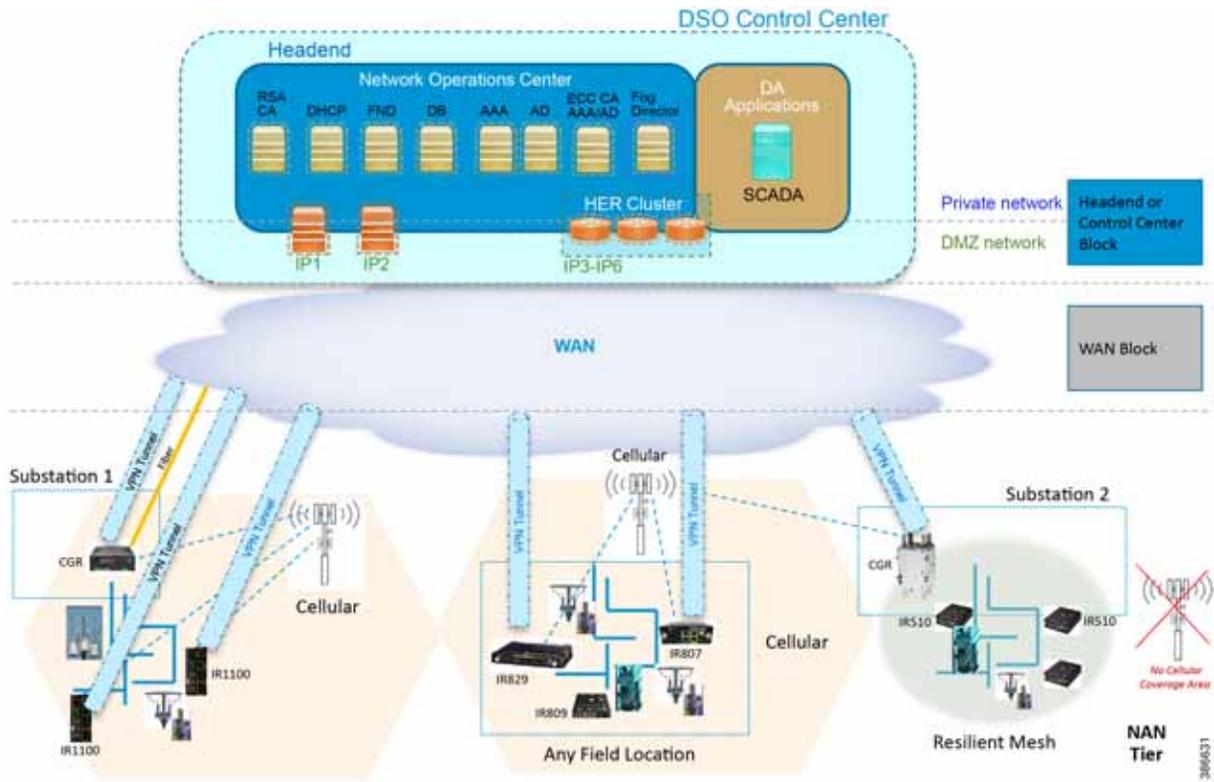
Cisco's Distribution Automation Gateways interface with Distribution Automation control devices like Capacitor Bank Controllers (CBCs) and recloser controllers that reside on the distribution feeder (in some cases, inside distribution substations like the Load Tap Controller). This interfacing could be either the Ethernet or Serial type.

Cisco's Distribution Automation Gateways could transport their traffic over a Cellular backhaul or Ethernet backhaul, or via the Neighbor Area Network (NAN) formed by Cisco Resilient Mesh Gateways. Cisco Gateways, which have one leg in the NAN tier and the other in the WAN tier, aggregate the distribution traffic from the NAN tier and route traffic to various DA applications via the WAN tier (which could be a Cellular or Fiber backhaul connection). To choose the correct DA Gateway, please refer to the *Distribution Automation - Feeder Automation Design Guide* at the following URL:

- <https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/solutions/Verticals/Distributed-Automation/Feeder-Automation/DG/DA-FA-DG.pdf>

This implementation guide covers both Cisco Cellular Gateway and Cisco Resilient Mesh Gateway deployments.

**Figure 1 Feeder Automation**



Cisco Resilient (CR) Mesh implementation will be the correct choice for areas where Cellular coverage is not available or less prevalent. Cisco CR mesh has three types of devices:

- CR Mesh Co-ordination or Field Area Aggregation Router (FAR)
- CR Mesh Gateways or Field Devices (FD)
- CR Mesh Range Extenders

Cisco CGR 1240 with WPAN RF Module router plays the role of CR Mesh aggregator. CGR 1240 aggregates DA traffic and routes traffic to applications in the DSO control center. Distribution Automation controllers are connected to CR Mesh Gateways like IR510 via Ethernet or Serial (RS232) interfaces. When RF mesh coverage needs to be extended, Cisco IR530 could be deployed as range extenders. The CR Mesh is formed using FAR, FD, and range extenders and can be implemented in multiple PHY modes. This implementation guide is focused on DA use cases and requires relatively larger bandwidth when compared to the AMI use case; therefore, OFDM modulation with 800 Kbps profile has been chosen. This implementation covers Fixed OFDM 800 Kbps modulation. Adaptive Rate modulation, although supported, is not covered in this guide.

Cisco Cellular DA Gateways like IR1101, IR807, IR809, and CGR 1120 can be chosen for deployments where:

- DA Application demands more bandwidth and has time sensitive requirements.
- Distribution Feeder has better Cellular signal coverage (for example, urban areas).

The flow of this implementation guide is depicted in [Figure 2](#).

**Figure 2 Implementation Flow**



**Note:** For Headend Block Implementation, please refer to the *Cisco FAN - Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases* at the following URL:

- <https://salesconnect.cisco.com/open.html?c=da249429-ec79-49fc-9471-0ec859e83872>

# Solution Network Topology and Addressing

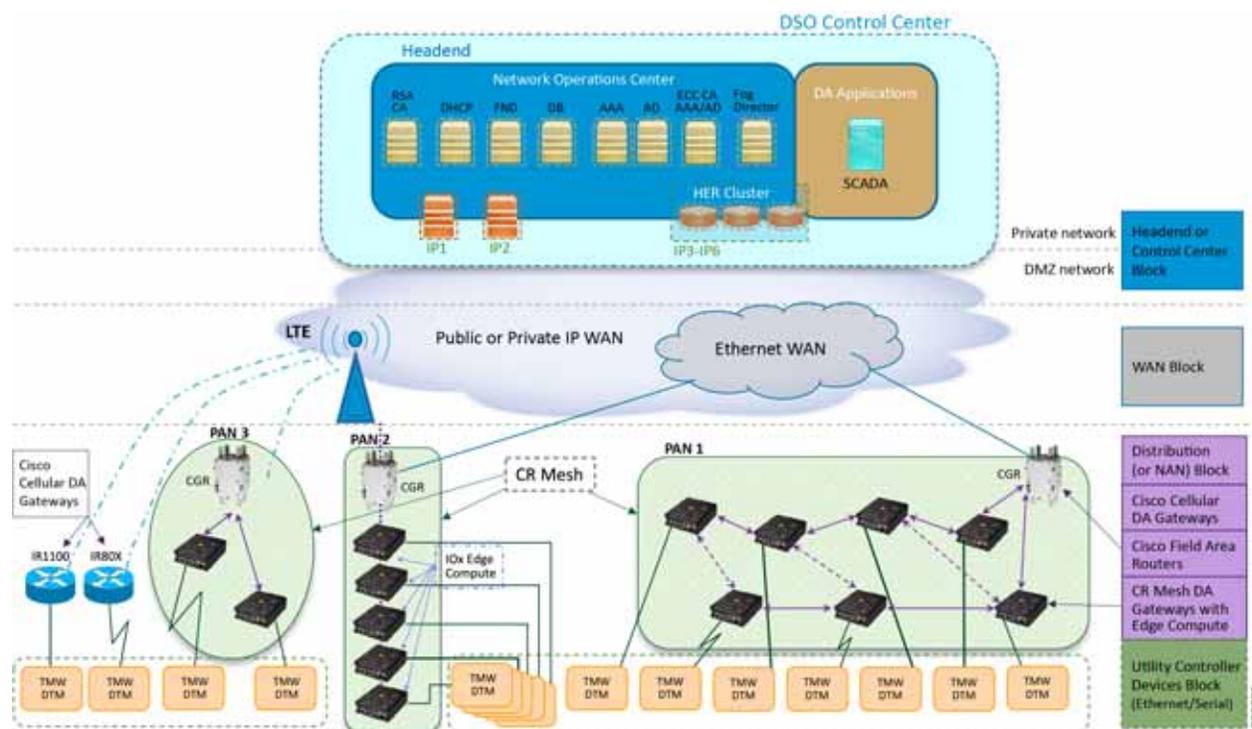
This chapter, which focuses on the network topology used for solution validation and implementation of the Cisco DA Feeder Automation solution and the addressing (both IPv4 and IPv6) used in this implementation, includes the following major topics:

- [Topology Diagram, page 5](#)
- [IPv4 and IPv6 Addressing, page 6](#)

## Topology Diagram

This section describes the high-level solution validation topology that has been used in this Feeder Automation Implementation Guide. [Figure 3](#) depicts the high-level solution validation topology.

**Figure 3 Cisco DA Feeder Automation Solution Validation Topology**



The multiple layers of topology include:

- The Headend or Control Center Block, which hosts the DSO Control Center, includes:
  - DA application servers (for example, SCADA application server):
    - They could also host other application servers.
  - Network Operations Center (NOC), which hosts the following headend components:
    - Certificate Authority (RSA encryption), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Field Network Director (FND), FND Database, Authentication Authorization and Accounting (AAA), Active Directory (AD), Certificate Authority (ECC encryption), Fog Director (FD), Registration Authority (RA), Tunnel Provisioning Server (TPS), and Cluster of Headend Routers.

---

## Solution Network Topology and Addressing

- These components are essential for the ZTD of the Cisco IOS Routers, which could be DA Gateways (IR1101, IR807, IR800) that are positioned along the Distribution Feeder or CGR1000 series of routers positioned as FARs.
- Headend block, which includes:
  - Private network, where the protected part of the headend is located, along with SCADA and other application servers.
  - DMZ network, where the exposed part of the headend is located; it includes TPS, RA, and HER Cluster.
- The WAN Block commonly refers to the public Internet over Ethernet/cellular backhaul. It could also be a private IP network.
- The Distribution Block, which comprises the following three major sub-blocks:
  - Cisco Cellular DA Gateways, which refer to Cisco IOS Routers like IR1100, IR807, and IR809.
  - Cisco Field Area Routers, which refer to Cisco IOS Routers like CGR1240 and CGR1120. These routers are used for aggregating the Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints (also referred as CR Mesh DA Gateways). The NAN Block is a subset of the Distribution Block, comprising CR Mesh devices, including Cisco FAR and CR Mesh endpoints.
  - Cisco Resilient (CR) Mesh DA Gateways with Edge Compute, which refer to the Cisco IR510 WPAN Industrial Router.
- The Utility Controller Devices Block, in which the Utility controller devices (real/simulated) are connected to the Cisco DA Gateways (Cellular DA Gateway or Mesh DA Gateway) over an Ethernet/Serial interface. The following components are simulated using the Triangle Micro Works (Distributed Test Manager or DTM) tool:
  - SCADA Master located in DSO Control Center
  - IEDs located in the Utility Controller Devices Block layer
- The NAN Block, which is comprised of three Personal Area Networks (PANs):
  - CR Mesh–PAN1
  - CR Mesh–PAN2
  - CR Mesh–PAN3

PAN3 has been validated over LTE backhaul. PAN1 and PAN2 have been validated over Ethernet backhaul. Cisco IOx Edge Compute functionality has been validated over PAN2. Fog Director (FD) located in the DSO control center has been used for the lifecycle management of Edge compute applications on the IOx platform of CR Mesh DA Gateway.

For implementation involving dual control scenarios, please refer to the [Distribution Automation - Feeder Automation Implementation Guide](#).

## IPv4 and IPv6 Addressing

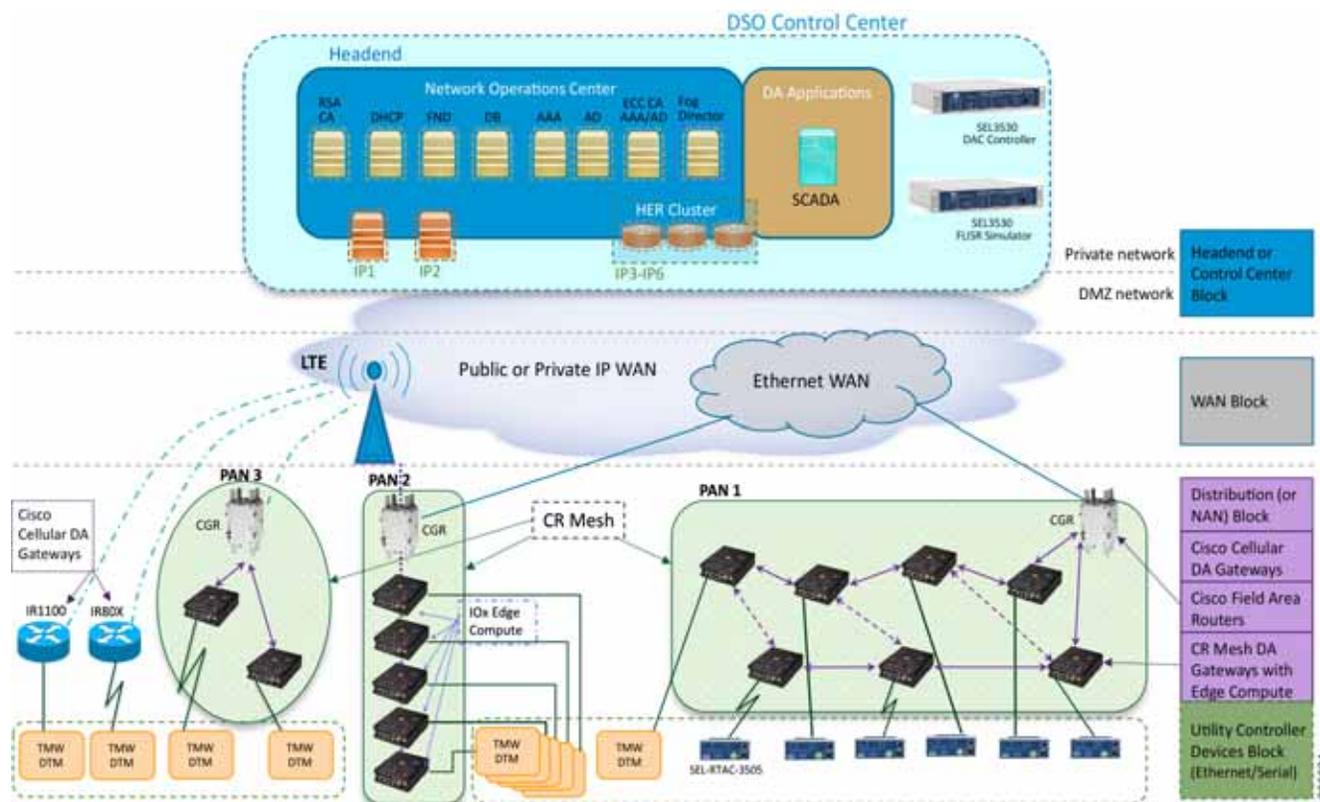
This section, which provides detail about the addressing used at every layer of the [Figure 1](#) Cisco DA Feeder Automation solution validation topology, includes the following sections:

- [Addressing in the DSO Control Center Block, page 7](#)
- [Addressing in the WAN Block, page 10](#)
- [Addressing in the Distribution Block, page 10](#)
- [Addressing in the Utility Controller Devices Block, page 14](#)

## Addressing in the DSO Control Center Block

Figure 4 captures the granular details of the DSO Control Center.

Figure 4 DSO Control Center Block–Zoom In



The DSO Control Center is comprised of two types of network: the Private Network and the DMZ Network

- The Private Network hosts an UCS server (with all the required head end components like FND, Certificate Authority, DHCP server, and so on), SCADA Master as well as Fog Director. Private Network leverages the Cisco NTP for time synchronization, as well as Cisco DNS servers for name resolution.
- The DMZ Network hosts a cluster of Headend Routers (ASR 1000), TPS, and Registration Authority. These components connect to the DMZ Network on one side and the Private Network on the other side.

For more details about implementing the headend in the DSO Control Center, please refer to the *Cisco FAN-Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide*.

## Addressing in the Private Network

Table 1 captures the addressing details of the components located in the private network of DSO Control Center.

Table 1 DSO Control Center: Addressing in the Private Network

Component	Address Type	Address used in Private Network	VLAN used
RSA CA/AD/AAA	IPv4	172.16.102.2	102
FND	IPv4	172.16.103.243	103
	IPv6	2001:db8:16:103::243	103

**Table 1 DSO Control Center: Addressing in the Private Network (continued)**

Component	Address Type	Address used in Private Network	VLAN used
FND DB	IPv4	172.16.104.243	104
DHCP Server	IPv4	172.16.105.2	105
	IPv6	2001:db8:16:105::2	105
SCADA	IPv4	172.16.107.11	107
	IPv6	2001:db8:16:107::11	107
Fog Director	IPv4	172.16.103.150	103
ECC CA/AD/AAA	IPv4	172.16.106.175	106
RA	IPv4	172.16.241.2	241
TPS	IPv4	172.16.242.2	242
	IPv6	2001:db8:16:242::2	242
HER1	IPv4	172.16.101.251 172.16.102.251 172.16.103.251 172.16.104.251 172.16.105.251 172.16.106.251 172.16.107.251 172.16.241.251 172.16.242.251	101-107,241-242
	IPv6	2001:DB8:16:103::251 2001:DB8:16:105::251 2001:DB8:16:242::251	103, 105, 242
HER2	IPv4	172.16.101.252 172.16.102.252 172.16.103.252 172.16.104.252 172.16.105.252 172.16.106.252 172.16.107.252 172.16.241.252 172.16.242.252	101-107,241-242
	IPv6	2001:DB8:16:103::252 2001:DB8:16:105::252 2001:DB8:16:242::252	103,105,242
HER3	IPv4	172.16.101.253 172.16.102.253 172.16.103.253 172.16.104.253 172.16.105.253 172.16.106.253 172.16.107.253 172.16.241.253 172.16.242.253	101-107,241-242
	IPv6	2001:DB8:16:103::253 2001:DB8:16:105::253 2001:DB8:16:242::253	103,105,242

**Table 1 DSO Control Center: Addressing in the Private Network (continued)**

Component	Address Type	Address used in Private Network	VLAN used
HER Cluster (Virtual IP)	IPv4	172.16.101.1 172.16.102.1 172.16.103.1 172.16.104.1 172.16.105.1 172.16.106.1 172.16.107.1 172.16.241.1 172.16.242.1	101-107,241-242
	IPv6	2001:DB8:16:103::1 2001:DB8:16:105::1 2001:DB8:16:242::1	103,105,242
NTP	IPv4	ntp.esl.cisco.com (Cisco's NTP server)	N/A
DNS	IPv4	Cisco's DNS server	N/A
CPNR Server	IPv4	Cisco DHCP Server 172.18.105.2	105
	IPv6	2001:db8:18:105::2	

### Addressing in the DMZ Network

The previous topology in [Figure 4](#) shows that components that are located in the DMZ Network (reachable over WAN) include the following:

- Registration Authority (RA)
- Tunnel Provisioning Server (TPS)
- HER Cluster of ASR 1000 series of routers

[Table 2](#) captures the addressing details of the components located in the DMZ network of DSO Control Center.

**Table 2 DSO Control Center: Addressing in the DMZ Network**

Component Name	Address Type (IPv4/IPv6)	IP Address
Registration Authority	IPv4	10.10.100.241
	IPv6	2001:db8:10:241::5921
Tunnel Provisioning Server	IPv4	10.10.100.242
	IPv6	2001:db8:10:242::2
FAN-PHE-HER1	IPv4	10.10.100.101
	IPv6	2001:DB8:1010:903::2
FAN-PHE-HER2	IPv4	10.10.100.151
	IPv6	2001:DB8:1010:903::5
FAN-PHE-HER3	IPv4	10.10.100.152
	IPv6	2001:DB8:1010:903::6

**Note:** The Virtual IP for FAN-PHE-HER1, FAN-PHE-HER2, and FAN-PHE-HER3 is 10.10.100.100.

## Addressing in the WAN Block

The Public IP WAN has been validated in this implementation guide. Addressing in the WAN block is typically service provider managed. As long as the Cisco FARs or Cisco Cellular IoT Gateways in the Distribution Block receive a dynamically-assigned IP address from the service provider and are able to reach the components in the DMZ network, the requirement would be met.

## Addressing in the Distribution Block

Addressing in the Distribution blocks is discussed granularly in the following sections:

- [Addressing used in Cisco Cellular DA Gateways, page 10](#)
- [Addressing used in Cisco Field Area Routers, page 11](#)
- [Addressing used in Cisco Resilient Mesh DA Gateways, page 12](#)

### Addressing used in Cisco Cellular DA Gateways

[Figure 5](#) captures the various interfaces on the Cisco Cellular DA Gateways that are involved in the solution.

**Figure 5 Addressing used in Cisco Cellular DA Gateways 256396**

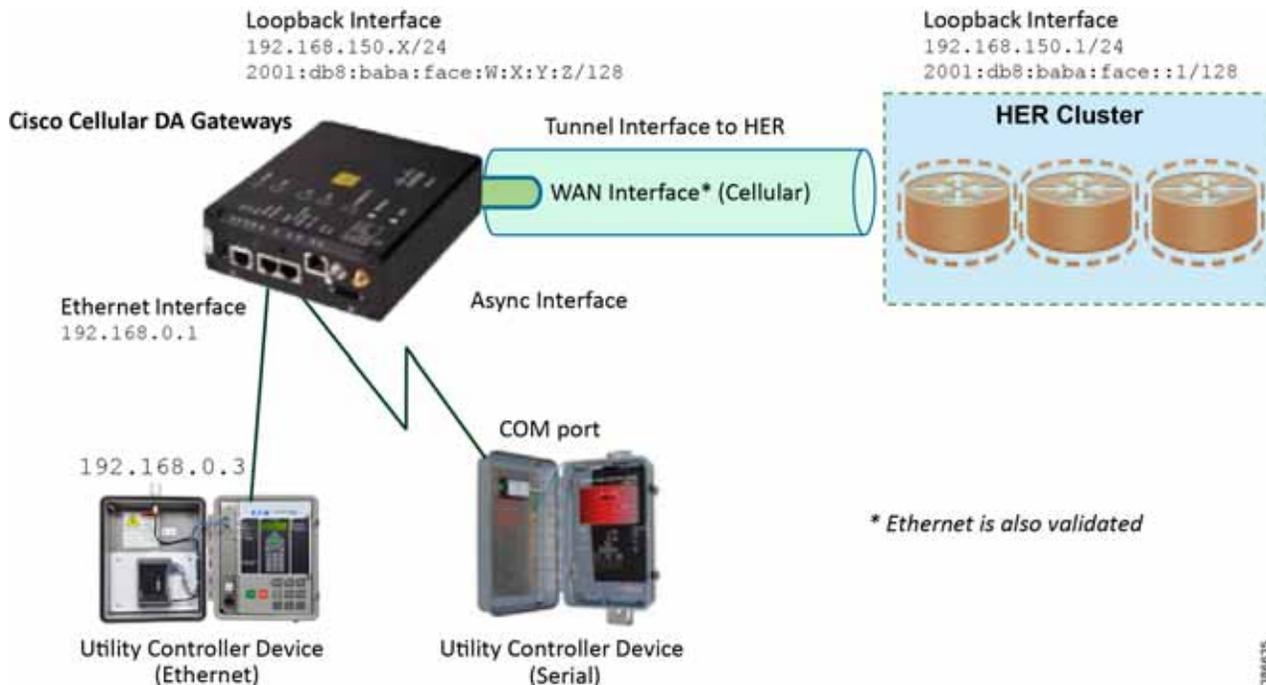


Table 3 captures the addressing used in Cisco Cellular DA Gateways.

**Table 3 Interface and its Addressing on Cisco Cellular DA Gateways**

Interface Name	IP Address	Purpose
Ethernet Interface	192.168.0.1/24 2001:db8:192:168:0::1/64	Connects to IP-capable Ethernet-based Utility Controller device.
WAN Interface	Assigned by service provider dynamically.	Provides underlay routing reachability to the HER Cluster.
Loopback Interface	192.168.150.X/24 2001:db8:baba:face:W:X:Y:Z/128	Provisioned by the FND. Helps identify the DA Gateway uniquely in the solution. This would be in the same subnet as the HER loopback interface.
Tunnel Interface	Uses unnumbered loopback IPv4 and IPv6	Tunnel source is WAN interface IP Tunnel destination is the HER IP.
Async Interface	No IP	Connects to serial-based Utility Controller device.

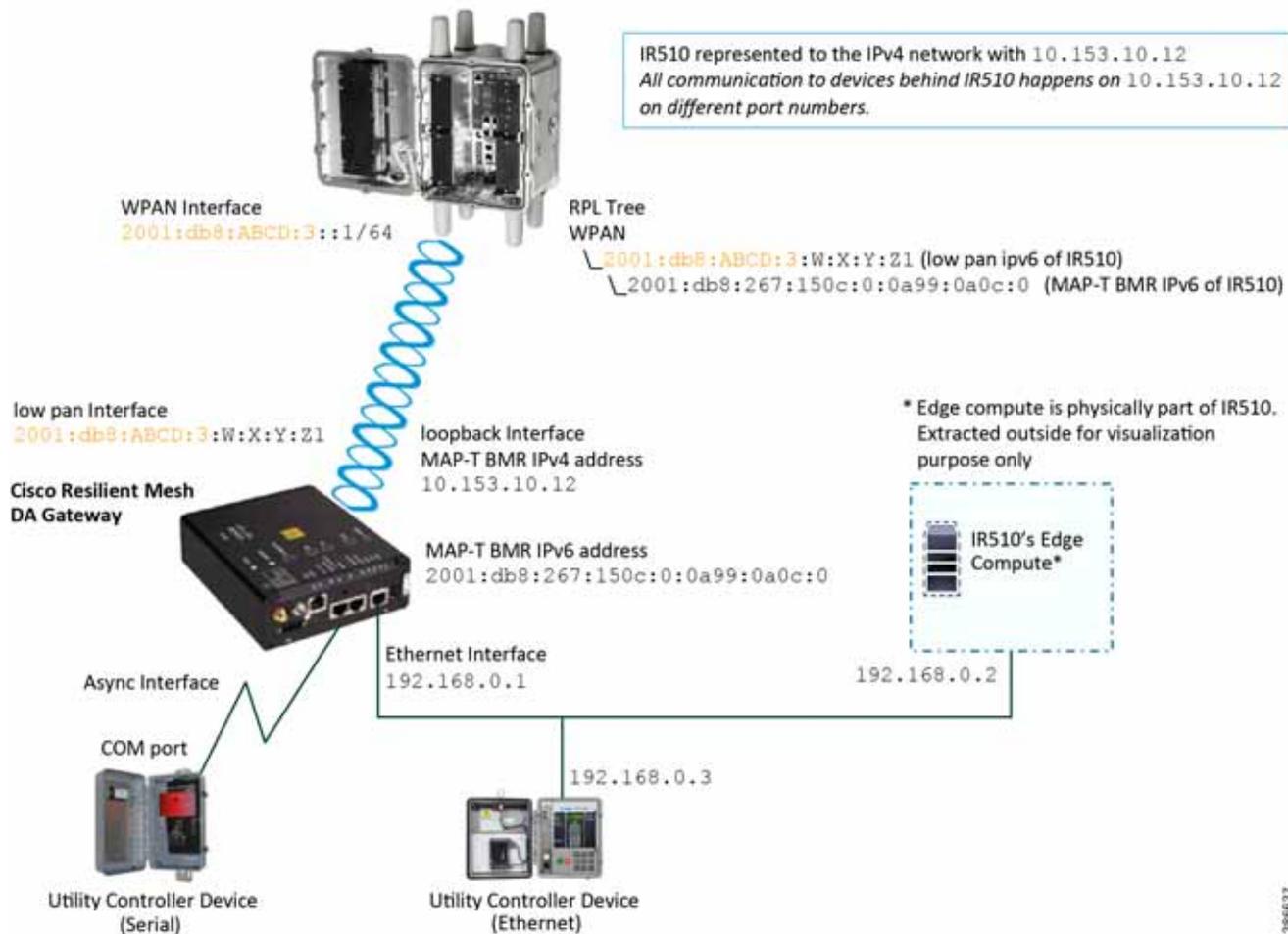
**Note:** Some Cisco FAR devices available are CGR1120, CGR1240, IR1101 and IR807.

Addressing used in Cisco Field Area Routers

Figure 6 captures the various interfaces on the Cisco FARs that are involved in the solution.



Figure 7 Addressing used in Cisco Resilient Mesh DA Gateways



IR510 receives the IPv6 address for the LoWPAN interface from CGR. The IPv6 address of IR510 LoWPAN interface and the CGR WPAN interface are on the same IPv6 subnet. The CGR would serve as the default gateway for IR510.

Table 5 captures the various interfaces used in the CR Mesh DA Gateway and its associated addressing.

**Table 5 Interface and its Addressing on Cisco Cellular DA Gateways**

Interface Name	IP Address	Purpose
LoWPAN Interface	2001:db8:ABCD:3:W:X:Y:Z1	Assigned by DHCP server (IPv6) dynamically.  Once the CR Mesh DA gateway registers with FND, FND uses this address to establish connectivity with IR510.  This address is allocated with permanent lease by the DHCP server.
Loopback Interface	10.153.10.xx 2001:db8:267:15xx:0:0a99:0axx:0	MAP-T BMR IPv4 addresses: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 10.153.10.xx is used by the IPv4 network outside the MAP-T domain to reach IR510.</li> <li>■ MAP-T BMR IPv6 address has 1:1 relation with MAP-T BMR IPv4 address.</li> <li>■ MAP-T BMR IPv6 address should be provided as part of csv file while importing the IR510.csv at FND.</li> </ul>
Ethernet Interface	192.168.0.1	Default IP configured on the Ethernet interface of the IR510. Configurable from FND, which serves two purposes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connecting Ethernet-based Utility Controller device (can be configured with 192.168.0.3 for consistency).</li> <li>■ Connecting to guest OS for Edge compute functionality.</li> </ul>
Guest OS interface	192.168.0.2	Resides internal to the IR510, bridged to the Ethernet interface of the IR510 internally.
Async Interface	No IP	To connect to the serial-based Utility Controller device.

## Addressing in the Utility Controller Devices Block

The Ethernet-based Utility Controller devices is to be configured with 192.168.0.3. It can be connected to the Ethernet ports of the Cisco Cellular DA Gateway or the CR Mesh DA Gateway. In this implementation, controller devices were simulated using Triangle Micro Works (Distributed Test Manager) tool. This simulated controller device is configured with 192.168.0.3 during this validation.

## Solution Network Topology and Addressing for FLISR validation

This chapter, which focuses on the network topology used for solution validation and implementation of the Cisco DA 2.0 FLISR solution and the addressing (both IPv4 and IPv6) used in this implementation, includes the following major topics:

- Topology Diagram for FLISR, page 5
- IPv4 and IPv6 Addressing, page6

SEL FLISR solution is validated over Cisco Resilient Mesh on two different topologies. One is linear CR mesh with depth of 10 hops, which is typical rural deployment scenario and the second topology is aggregate CR mesh with depth of four rank nodes and four nodes connected at each rank level, Aggregate mesh is typically used in urban deployment scenario. For more details of these two types of deployment scenario, refer to [Distribution Automation 2.0 - Feeder Automation Design Guide](#) document.

## Topology Diagram for FLISR

This Linear and Aggregated Mesh topology constructed using RF coax cables, power splitters and attenuators, enabling signal variations to construct a 10-hop linear and 23 nodes aggregated mesh network. In mesh network nodes that can hear each other, in that the RSSI (Reverse Signal Strength Indication) is within the acceptable range for a specific modulation (OFDM) fixed modulation and data rate established between parent, child, and neighbor nodes.

The RF connectivity between the DA gateways designed for IEEE 802.15.4 Option 2 (OFDM fixed modulation PHY mode149 on Cisco Resilient Mesh) which corresponds to a physical layer data rate of 800kbps. The OFDM 800kbps maximum Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) is -101db. To avoid node flapping and instability in the network a new node joining the mesh network for the first time must have minimum RSSI of -91db with respect to its neighbor. So, for a best practice design rule that the link between DA devices is designed the average link RSSI range between -70db to -90db.

The mesh radio parameter configured using IEEE 802.15.4g and Routing Protocol for Low Power and Lossy Networks (RPL) timers. Mesh is also configured to operate in Storing Mode to support peer to peer communication.

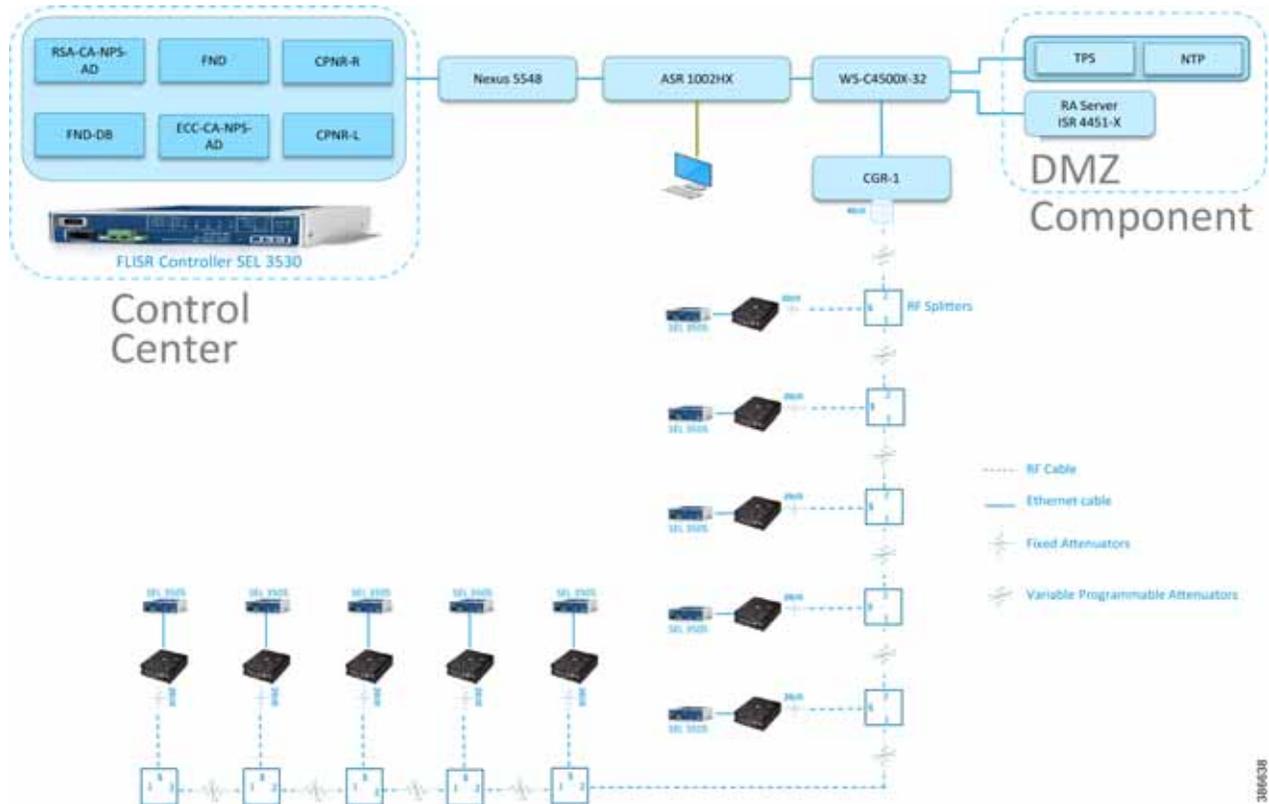
This section describes the solution validation topology that has been used in this DA 2.0 FLISR Implementation Guide.

### Linear Mesh lab topology for FLISR

In linear topology each node has two neighbors, one parent from upper rank close to CGR and one child from lower rank. The RSSI also designed for same RSSI range as showing in the topology. On lower ranks, as the hop counts increase, the latency values also increase due to each node adds its own processing delays. So the end to end, i.e. each hop to control center path delay will be longer.

[Figure 8](#) depicts the DA 2.0 Linear Mesh Lab Topology.

Figure 8 Linear Mesh lab topology diagram



In the linear topology, fixed and variable attenuators are added to achieve an RSSI range of -70 to -90dB. RF Splitters are added at appropriate RF links, as shown in above lab topology figure, for creating a linear CR mesh.

Each SEL-3505 RTAC is connected to each IR510 device via Ethernet connection. SEL-3530 RTAC, which act as a SCADA Master and DAC Controller is located in Control Center.

Refer to [Addressing in the DSO Control Center Block, page 7](#) section for the Control Center details.

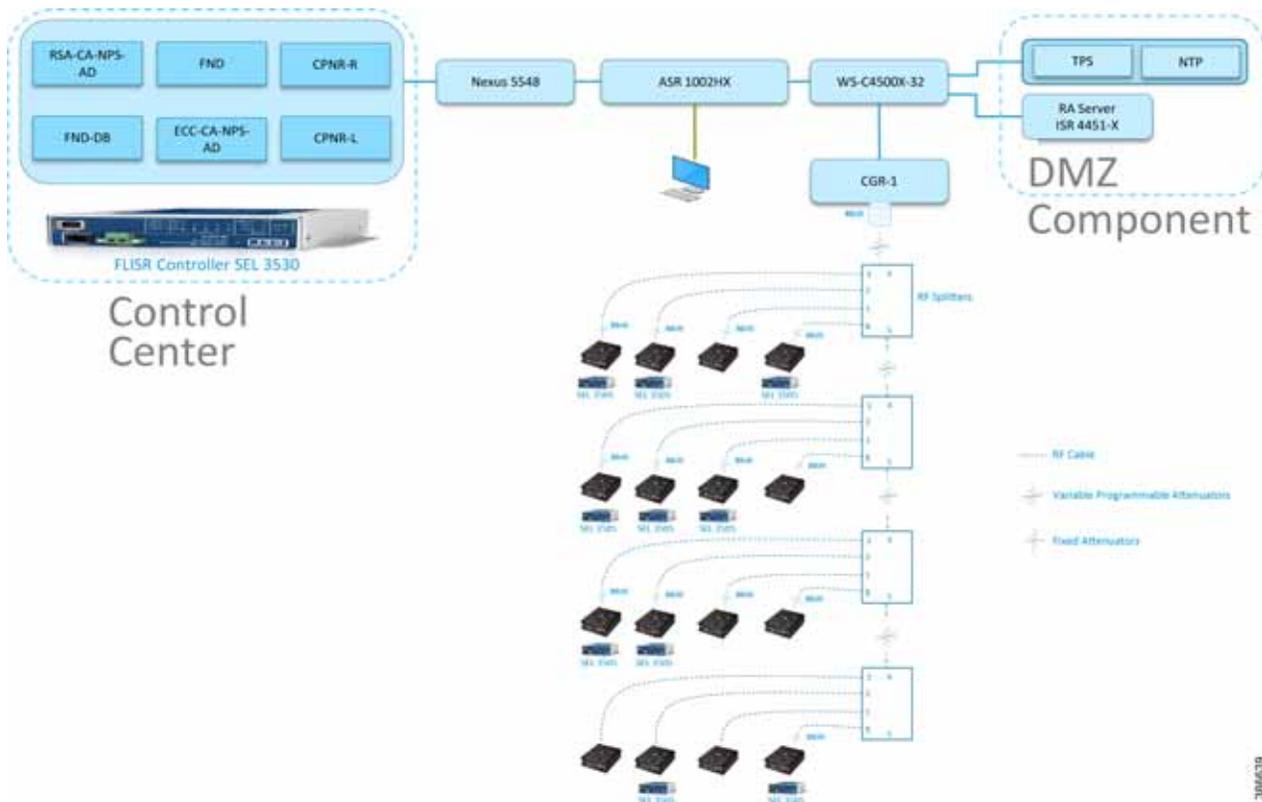
## Aggregated Mesh lab topology for FLISR

In aggregate topology the distance between DA Grid device is shorter and nodes can aggregate traffic from multiple children. The ratio of child to parent is higher and the parent available bandwidth is shared among the children. To simulate this network the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th rank nodes were designed to establish physical layer 1 connection with first node of parent rank. The aggregation topology can be designed in multiple way to select their parent, limitations are applied due to lab environment and worst conditions. Refer to the topology for this implementation.

**Note:** This implementation is purely based on the topology provided in this section.

[Figure 9](#) depicts the DA 2.0 Aggregated Mesh Lab Topology.

Figure 9 Aggregate Mesh lab topology diagram



In the aggregate topology, fixed and variable attenuators are added to achieve an RSSI range of -70 to -90dB. RF Splitters are added at appropriate RF links, as shown in above lab topology figure, for creating a linear CR mesh.

Each SEL-3505 RTAC is connected to each IR510 device via ethernet connection. SEL-3530 RTAC, which act as a SCADA Master and DAC Controller is located in Control Center.

Refer to DSO Control Center Block section for the Control Center details.

### IPv4 and IPv6 Addressing

For general and complete IPv4 and IPv6 addressing please refer to the “Solution Network Topology and Addressing” section in this document. The specific FLISR configurations are shown below.

Table 6 Additional components for Field Block for FLISR

Component	Address Type	Address Used in Private network
SEL DAC Controller	IPv4	172.18.107.61

### CGR 1240 Configuration

```

interface Wpan4/1
no ip address
ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
no ip route-cache
ieee154 beacon-async min-interval 15 max-interval 60 suppression-coefficient 1
ieee154 dwell window 12400 max-dwell 400
ieee154 panid 1
ieee154 ssid mesh-ha-s
    
```

Solution Network Topology and Addressing for FLISR validation

```
ieee154 beacon-ver-incr-time 15
outage-server 2001:DB8:18:103::200
rpl dag-lifetime 60
rpl dio-dbl 2
rpl dio-min 16
rpl version-incr-time 10
rpl storing-mode
authentication host-mode multi-auth
authentication port-control auto
ipv6 address 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::1/64
ipv6 dhcp server dhcpd6-pool rapid-commit
no ipv6 pim
dot1x pae authenticator
end
```

Please refer to Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints for IR510 device.

# IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

This chapter includes the following major topics:

- [Tunnel Provisioning Server/Field Network Director Categories, page 19](#)
- [Bootstrapping the IoT Gateway, page 20](#)
- [Deployment of the Cisco IoT Gateway, page 48](#)

FND is used as the NMS in this solution. In this implementation guide, the terminology “IoT Gateway” is used to refer to both Cisco Cellular DA Gateways and Cisco FARs.

IoT Gateway Onboarding has been made very simple by following the steps below:

1. Unpack the box containing the new IoT Gateway.
2. Use plug-and-play (PnP) infrastructure to bootstrap.
3. After bootstrapping, power off the IoT Gateway and deploy at the desired location.
4. Power on the IoT Gateway for Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD).
5. The device is fully operational.

As part of IoT Gateway onboarding with ZTD, the IoT Gateways are registered with the FND. From that point on, the FND located in the Control Center is used to remotely monitor/manage/troubleshoot the IoT Gateways, which are spread across the entire Distribution Automation network. This process has three phases:

1. Bootstrap the IoT Gateway.
2. Deploy the IoT Gateway.
3. Remote Monitor/Manage/Troubleshoot the IoT Gateway.

The two different approaches to bootstrapping and deployment of the IoT Gateway are:

- **Approach 1**—IoT Gateway bootstrapped in staging location, deployed in a different location
- **Approach 2**—IoT Gateway bootstrapped in deployment location

Both approaches are now supported by Cisco IoT Gateways and this guide.

With Approach 1, bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways is done at the dedicated staging location. Once the devices are bootstrapped successfully, they are powered off and transported to the final deployment locations, where the devices are deployed and powered on.

With Approach 2, bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways is done at the deployment location. Once the devices are bootstrapped successfully, the ZTD process begins and no manual intervention is required.

## Tunnel Provisioning Server/Field Network Director Categories

### Bootstrapping TPS/FND

The TPS/FND located in the staging/bootstrapping environment that helps with PnP bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways are referred to as the bootstrapping TPS and bootstrapping FND.

## Network Operating Center

The TPS/FND located in the NOC/Control Center environment that helps with ZTD of IoT Gateways is referred to as the NOC or Control Center TPS/FND. This TPS/FND located in the DSO Control Center helps with management of the IoT Gateways.

**Note:** The bootstrapping TPS/FND could be the same as or different from the NOC TPS/FND depending on the chosen approach.

Since Approach 1 is chosen for implementation in this guide, two different pairs of TPS/FND have been implemented:

- Bootstrapping TPS/FND
- NOC TPS/FND

For general implementation of TPS/FND, please refer to the detailed steps covered in the following sections of the *Cisco FAN-Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide*:

- Implementing Tunnel Provisioning Server
- Implementing Field Network Director

The Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide could also be referred to for implementation of TPS/FND.

**Note:** This guide focuses on the implementation details for enhancing the TPS/FND servers to also serve the functionality of Bootstrapping TPS and Bootstrapping FND.

## Certificate Considerations for PnP and ZTD

Common Name and Subject Alternate Name requirements must be considered while creating certificates for the Bootstrapping TPS/FND and NOC TPS/FND. [Table 7](#) captures the sample certificate parameter requirements of the certificate that are to be installed on the TPS/FND server.

**Table 7 Certificate Considerations for PnP and ZTD**

Component Name	Common Name Requirement	Subject Alternate Name Requirement (FQDN) - Mandatory	Subject Alternate Name Requirement (IP) - Optional
PnP TPS	tps-san.ipg.cisco.com	tps-san.ipg.cisco.com	IP address of the TPS
PnP FND	fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com	fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com	Not Required
ZTD TPS	tps.ipg.cisco.com	Not Required	Not Required
ZTD FND	fnd.ipg.cisco.com	Not Required	Not Required

PnP TPS and FND need to have their subject alternative name (and optionally their corresponding IP addresses) set to FQDN. Also, the Common Name must match the hostname FQDN used in the URL during a https communication from the IoT Gateways. ZTD, TPS, and FND must have Common Name entries match the hostname FQDN used in the URL during https communication from the IoT Gateways.

**Note:** If https communication is attempted on <https://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9120>, then the Common Name of the certificate installed on the target server must match the FQDN ([tps-san.ipg.cisco.com](https://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com)) accessed in the URL.

**Note:** If https communication is attempted on <https://10.10.242.242:9120>, and if the Common Name of the certificate installed on the target server only has FQDN (and not IP), the SSL connection may not establish.

## Bootstrapping the IoT Gateway

Bootstrapping can also be referred to with the following terminology:

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

- Day 0 provisioning
- ZTD staging
- PnP staging
- Application of manufacturing configuration onto IoT Gateway
- Generation of Express Configuration

On the bootstrapping FND, import the bootstrapping csv file and then assign the IoT Gateways to the correct bootstrapping group. Bootstrapping will occur automatically when the IoT gateway is powered on.

**Note:** To bootstrap the IoT Gateway, in the case of Approach 1, just connect the IoT Gateway to the Ethernet PnP Staging switch, and then power it on. In the case of Approach 2, just insert the LTE SIM cards (or connect the Ethernet link) with internet access on the IoT Gateway and power it on.

Bootstrapping is achieved with the help of the Cisco Network PnP solution. This section focuses on building the infrastructure required for bootstrapping to happen. The “Cisco Network PnP - Available Methods” section of the Design Guide discusses multiple methods for PnP server discovery. Three PnP server discovery methods, which have been implemented as part of this guide, are:

- PnP server discovery through Cisco PnP Connect—validated with Approach 2
- PnP server discovery through DHCP server—validated with Approach 1
- PnP server discovery through manual PnP profile—validated with Approach 1

## Preparing the Bootstrapping Infrastructure

The bootstrapping infrastructure, which involves multiple actors, is captured in [Table 8](#).

**Table 8** Actors in the Bootstrapping Infrastructure

Actor	Name	Description
PnP Agent	IoT Gateway	<p>Responsible for initiating the bootstrapping request. This agent comes by default with the latest release of Cisco IOS. No implementation is required. The PnP agent on IoT Gateway must be supporting the following PnP services:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Certificate Install service</li> <li>2. File Transfer service</li> <li>3. CLI - Exec service</li> <li>4. CLI - Configuration service</li> </ol>
PnP Server Information Provider	DHCP server or DNS server or Cloud Redirection Server	<p>The IoT Gateway must somehow learn the details of the PnP server (also called a Bootstrapping server). This could be learnt dynamically or manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The dynamic approaches, in which any of the following actors provides the PnP server detail, include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DHCP server</li> <li>– DNS server</li> <li>– Cisco PnP Cloud Redirection Service</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ The manual approach, in which the PnP server detail is configured manually in the profile, is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Custom PnP server profile configuration</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
PnP Proxy	Tunnel Provisioning Server	<p>Responsible for mediating the bootstrapping request between the IoT Gateway and the FND.</p> <p>Optional but highly recommended. This component has been implemented in this guide, since it is highly recommended.</p> <p>Acts as PnP server for the IoT Gateway and proxies the incoming request from IoT Gateway to the PnP server.</p>
PnP Server	Field Network Director	<p>Responsible for processing the bootstrapping request.</p> <p>PnP server receives the communication from the PnP Proxy.</p> <p>PnP server is responsible for provisioning the Day 0 configuration on the IoT gateway. The required Day 0 configuration could be created as Template 26 under the Bootstrapping Template section of the FND.</p>

This section is discussed in the following phases:

- [Prerequisites, page 23](#)
- [Certificate Creation and Installation, page 23](#)
- [Installation of Bootstrapping TPS, page 25](#)
- [Installation of Bootstrapping FND, page 26](#)

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

- [Configuration of Bootstrapping TPS, page 27](#)
- [Configuration of Bootstrapping FND, page 29](#)

### Prerequisites

- The TPS and FND server must be up and running.
- This section focuses only on the incremental portions to make the regular TPS/FND a bootstrapping TPS/FND.
- Routing reachability over IPv4 and/or IPv6 networks from IoT Gateways to TPS.
- Routing reachability between TPS and FND.

### Certificate Creation and Installation

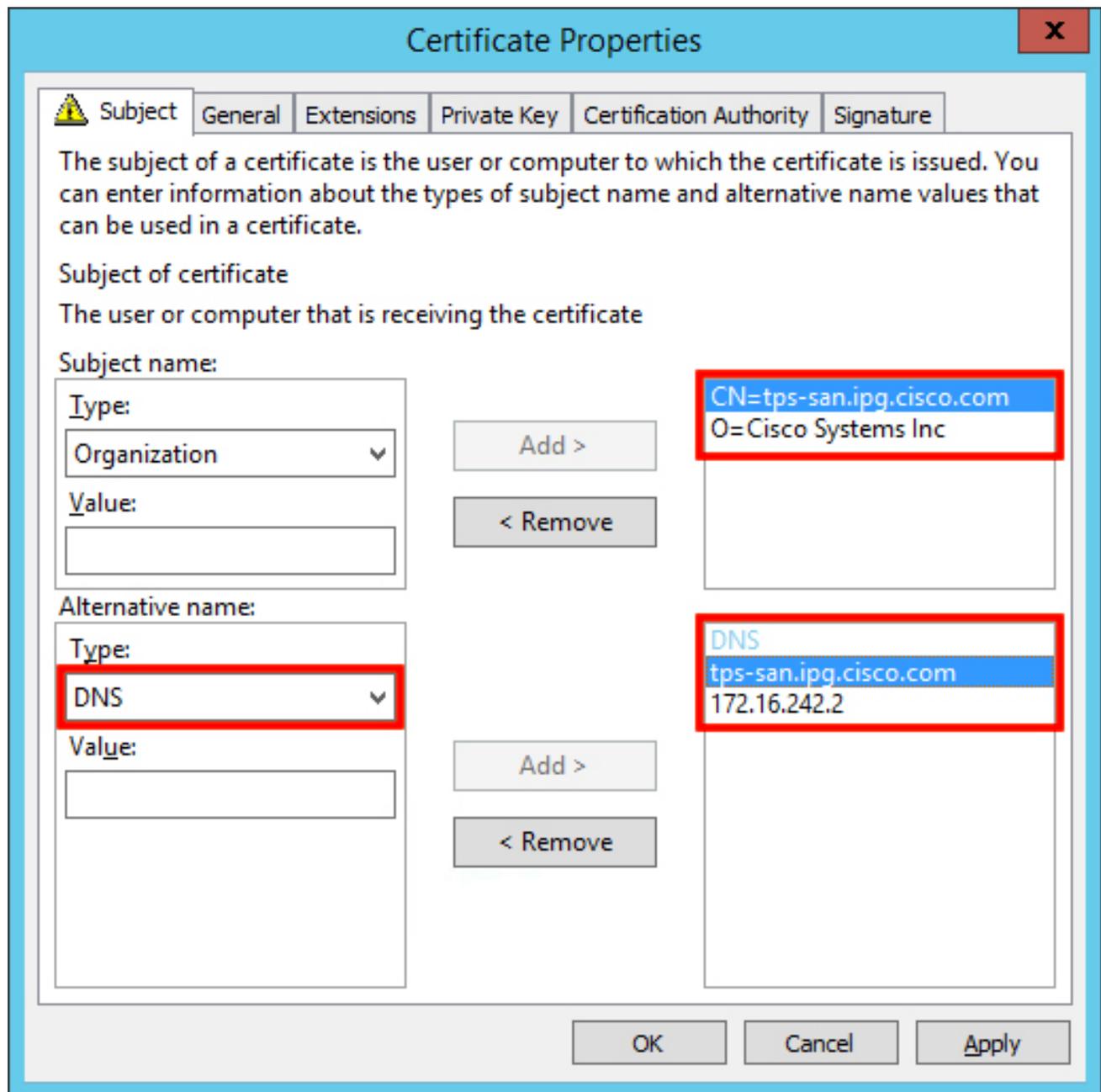
This section captures the parameters that need to be considered while creating the certificate for the TPS (PnP Proxy) and FND (PnP server).

**Note:** For detailed instructions about certificate creation, please refer to the section “Creation of Certificate Templates and Certificates” of the *Cisco FAN-Headend Deep Dive Guide*.

#### **Certificate Creation for Bootstrapping TPS**

The certificate for the TPS must be created with both the Subject Name and the Subject Alternative Name fields populated.

Figure 10 TPS Certificate Parameters for PnP Bootstrapping



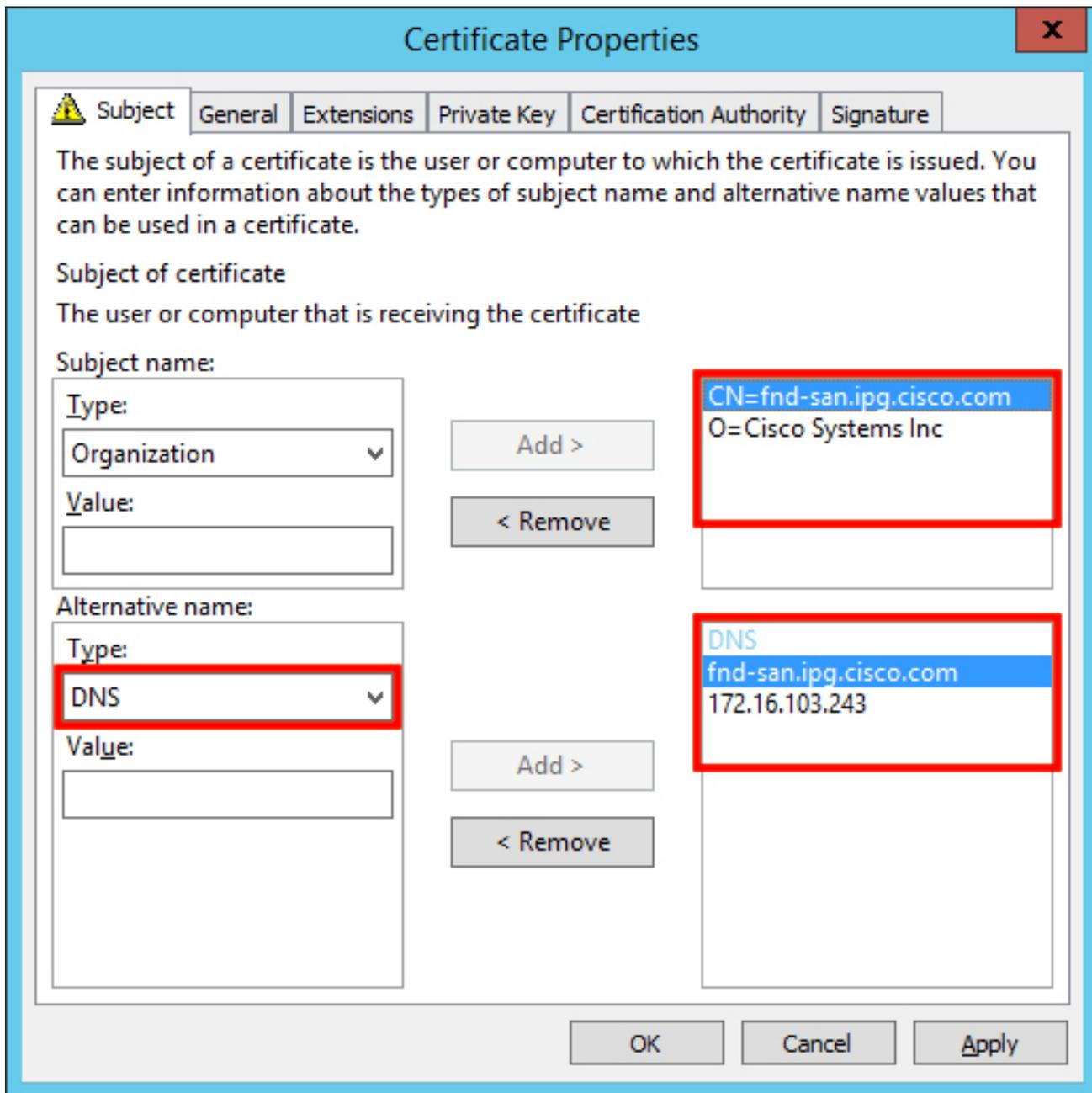
The screenshot shows the 'Certificate Properties' dialog box with the 'Subject' tab selected. The 'Subject of certificate' section is titled 'The user or computer that is receiving the certificate'. Under 'Subject name:', the 'Type' is 'Organization' and the 'Value' is 'CN=tps-san.ipg.cisco.com, O=Cisco Systems Inc'. Under 'Alternative name:', the 'Type' is 'DNS' and the 'Value' is 'tps-san.ipg.cisco.com, 172.16.242.2'. The 'Add >' and '< Remove' buttons are visible between the input fields and the list of names. The 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Apply' buttons are at the bottom.

The Subject Name is the Common Name that must be set to the FQDN of the PnP Proxy. The Subject Alternative Name must be set to the FQDN of the PnP Proxy, along with the optional IP address. The Subject Alternative Name is required for PnP to work. The enrolled certificate is exported as PnP-TPS.pfx and is protected with a password.

#### Certificate Creation for Bootstrapping FND

The FND certificate must be created with both the Subject Name and Subject Alternative Name fields populated.

Figure 11 FND Certificate Parameters for PnP Bootstrapping



The Subject Name is the Common Name that must be set to the FQDN of the PnP Server. The Subject Alternative Name must be set to the FQDN of the PnP Server, along with the optional IP address. The Subject Alternative Name is required for PnP to work. The enrolled certificate is exported as PnP-FND.pfx and is protected with a password.

### Installation of Bootstrapping TPS

The bootstrapping procedure in this implementation considers the use of TPS as PnP Proxy.

**Note:** As TPS is used in this implementation, TPS would represent itself as the PnP server for the IoT Gateways. Therefore, TPS is referred to as the PnP Proxy. For installation of TPS, please refer to the detailed steps covered under the section “Implementing Tunnel Provisioning Server” of the *Cisco FAN-Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide*.

### TPS Certificate Installation on the Bootstrapping TPS

For installation of the certificate on the Bootstrapping TPS, please refer to the detailed steps covered under the section “Certificate Enrollment Phase for TPS Proxy Server” of the *Cisco FAN - Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide*.

**Note:** Please use PnP-TPS.pfx while enrolling the certificate on the TPS.

The following are the brief steps:

#### # To view the content of the "Pnp-TPS.pfx" certificate:

```
keytool -list -v -keystore PnP-TPS.pfx -storetype pkcs12
```

```
<- Enter the password configured during certificate export. Note down the alias name (for example:
le-custom_rsa_template- 5090cdbf-2ff8-4ec2-9a97-7b77a3d77912)
```

#### # To import the certificate:

```
keytool -importkeystore -v -srckeystore PnP-TPS.pfx -destkeystore cgms_
keystore -srcstoretype pkcs12 -deststoretype jks -destalias cgms
```

```
-destkeypass 'Password_Protecting_Keystore_in_TPS'-srcalias le-
custom_rsa_template-5090cdbf-2ff8-4ec2-9a97-7b77a3d77912
```

### Cisco SUDI Certificate Installation on the Bootstrapping TPS

Cisco SUDI CA can be installed into the cgms\_keystore of TPS using the following command:

```
keytool -importcert -trustcacerts \
-file cisco-sudi-ca.pem \
-keystore cgms_keystore \
-alias sudi
```

The Cisco SUDI CA file "cisco-sudi-ca.pem" can be fetched from the FND, from the following location  
"/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/ciscosudi/cisco-sudi-ca.pem"

## Installation of Bootstrapping FND

For installation of FND, please refer to the detailed steps covered under the section “Implementing Field Network Director” of the *Cisco FAN-Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide*.

### FND Certificate Installation on the Bootstrapping FND

For installation of the certificate on the Bootstrapping FND, please refer to the detailed steps covered under the section “Certificate Enrollment onto FND's Keystore” of the *Cisco FAN Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide*.

**Note:** Please use PnP-FND.pfx while enrolling the certificate on the FND.

### Cisco SUDI Certificate Installation on the Bootstrapping FND

Cisco SUDI CA can be installed into the cgms\_keystore of FND using the following command:

```
keytool -importcert -trustcacerts \
-file /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/ciscosudi/cisco-sudi-ca.pem \
-keystore cgms_keystore -alias sudi
```

## Configuration of Bootstrapping TPS

This section covers the configuration steps and the final verification steps on the TPS.

### TPS Proxy Properties Configuration TPS

Proxy Properties file needs to be configured with the following details:

- **inbound-bsproxy-destination:** Address to which the bootstrapping requests be forwarded.
- **enable-bootstrap-service:** Is bootstrapping service enabled/disabled?
- **bootstrap-proxy-listen-port:** Port on which the PnP Proxy must be listening for processing bootstrapping requests (default port is 9125).

```
[root@tps-san ~]# cat /opt/cgms-tpsproxy/conf/tpsproxy.properties ##
Configuration created as part of regular TPS installation. inbound-proxy
destination=https://fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com:9120 outbound-proxy-allowed-addresses=fnd
san.ipg.cisco.com cgms-keystore-password-hidden=7j1XPniVpMvat+TrDWqhlw==

## Configuration required for Bootstrapping.
inbound-bsproxy-destination=http://fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com:9125 enable-bootstrap
service=true
bootstrap-proxy-listen-port=9125
[root@tps-san ~]#
```

Name resolution entries have to be present for FND FQDN in the /etc/hosts file.

### Mandatory Verification Checks on TPS Proxy

The verification checks include the following:

- FND FQDN entry in /etc/hosts.
- TPS must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:
  - Certificate signed by Utility PKI for TPS (with private key)
  - Public Certificate of the Utility PKI CA server
  - Public Certificate of the Cisco SUDI CA
- Hostname consistency with the certificate.
- There shouldn't be any unreachable name servers in /etc/resolv.conf.
- NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized.
- Necessary firewall ports must have been opened up, if the firewall/iptables/ip6tables are enabled:
  - TCP Port 9125 to process http communication
  - TCP port 9120 to process https communication FND FQDN entry in /etc/hosts:

```
[root@tps-san ~]# cat /etc/hosts
127.0.0.1localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4 tps
san.ipg.cisco.com

::1localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6 localhost6.localdomain6 tpssan.ipg.cisco.com

172.16.103.243 fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com 2001:db8:16:103::128 fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com

[root@tps-san ~]#
```

**TPS must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:**

- The certificate entry 'root' represents the Utility PKI CA certificate.
- The certificate entry 'sudi' represents the Cisco SUDI CA certificate.
- The certificate entry 'cgms' represents the private certificate of the TPS server signed by the (custom) Utility PKI CA server.

```
keytool -list -keystore /opt/cgms-tpsproxy/conf/cgms_keystore:
Enter keystore password:

***** WARNING WARNING WARNING *****
*The integrity of the information stored in your keystore *
*has NOT been verified! In order to verify its integrity, *
*you must provide your keystore password.
* ***** WARNING WARNING WARNING *****
Keystore type: JKS Keystore provider: SUN Your keystore contains 3 entries

root, Jun 4, 2017, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
CF:A2:61:30:29:B1:1E:46:14:30:A2:DC:5F:62:41:47:CC:EE:64:69
sudi, Jul 11, 2018, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
F6:96:9B:BD:48:E5:F6:12:5B:93:4D:01:E7:1F:E9:C2:7C:6F:54:7E
cgms, Oct 5, 2018, PrivateKeyEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
B7:2A:74:61:53:74:73:65:2D:61:98:EC:69:09:93:4A:E2:D0:E5:6F
[root@tps-san ~]#
```

**Hostname should match certificate Common Name/SAN:**

```
[root@tps-san ~]# hostname
tps-san.ipg.cisco.com [root@tps-san ~]#

[root@tps-san ~]# cat /etc/sysconfig/network NETWORKING=yes
HOSTNAME=tps-san.ipg.cisco.com GATEWAY=172.16.242.1
NTPSERVERARGS=iburst [root@tps-san ~]#

[root@tps-san ~]# keytool -list -keystore /opt/cgms-tpsproxy/conf/cgms_keystore -alias
cgms -v | grep "CN=" Enter keystore password: [press Enter]
< .. removed for clarity ..>
Owner: CN=tps-san.ipg.cisco.com, O=Cisco Systems Inc Issuer: CN=IPG-RSA-ROOT-CA,
DC=ipg, DC=cisco, DC=com
< .. removed for clarity ..>
[root@tps-san ~]#
```

**Note: No unreachable name servers should exist.** Either the name servers should be present and reachable or they should be empty. Any unreachable name server address entry must be taken care or removed under the network interface configuration.

```
[root@tps-san ~]# cat /etc/resolv.conf #
Generated by NetworkManager search ipg.cisco.com

# No nameservers found; try putting DNS servers into your # ifcfg files in
/etc/sysconfig/network-scripts like so: #
# DNS1=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx # DNS2=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
# DOMAIN=lab.foo.com bar.foo.com
[root@tps-san ~]#
```

**NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized:**

```
[root@tps-san ~]# ntpstat
synchronised to NTP server (172.16.242.1) at stratum 6 time correct to within 27 ms
polling server every 1024 s
[root@tps-san ~]#
```

**Note:** The TPS server should be time synchronized. Otherwise, the https communication from the IoT Gateway might not reach the TPS Proxy Application.

## Configuration of Bootstrapping FND

This section covers the configuration steps and the final verification steps on the FND.

### CGMS Properties Configuration

The CGMS Properties file needs to be configured with the following details:

- **proxy-bootstrap-ip**—Address of the PnP Proxy from which the bootstrapping requests are processed
- **enable-bootstrap-service**—Enable/Disable the bootstrapping service
- **bootstrap-fnd-alias**—The trust point alias to be used during bootstrapping of the IoT Gateway
- **ca-fingerprint**—fingerprint of the 'root' trustpoint

```
[root@fnd-san conf]# cat /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties

## Configuration created as part of regular FND installation.
cgms-keystore-password-hidden=7j1XPniVpMvat+TrDWqhlw==
cgdm-tpsproxy-addr=tps-san.ipg.cisco.com
cgdm-tpsproxy-subject=CN="tps-san.ipg.cisco.com", O="Cisco Systems Inc"
#
## Configuration required for Bootstrapping.
enable-bootstrap-service=true
proxy-bootstrap-ip=tps-san.ipg.cisco.com bootstrap-fnd-alias=root
ca-fingerprint=CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
#
[root@fnd-san conf]#
```

**Name resolution entries have to be present for TPS FQDN in the /etc/hosts file.**

### Mandatory Verification Checks on FND

Verification checks include the following:

- TPS FQDN entry in the /etc/hosts file.
- FND must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:
  - Certificate signed by Utility PKI for FND (with private key)
  - Public Certificate of the Utility PKI CA server
  - Public Certificate of the Cisco SUDI CA
- Hostname must be consistent with the certificate.
- No unreachable name servers in /etc/resolv.conf should exist.
- NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized.
- Necessary firewall ports must have been opened up if the firewall/iptables/ip6tables are enabled:
  - TCP Port 9125 to process http communication
  - TCP port 9120 to process https communication

**TPS/FND FQDN entry in the /etc/hosts file:**

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

```
[root@tps-san ~]# cat /etc/hosts
127.0.0.1 localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4 localhost4.localdomain4 fnd
san.ipg.cisco.com
::1 localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6 localhost6.localdomain6 fnd
san.ipg.cisco.com
#
172.16.104.244 fnddb.ipg.cisco.com
172.16.242.2 tps-san.ipg.cisco.com
2001:db8:16:242::128 tps-san.ipg.cisco.com
[root@tps-san ~]#
```

**FND must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:**

- The certificate entry 'root' represents the Utility PKI CA certificate.
- The certificate entry 'sudi' represents the Cisco SUDI CA certificate.
- The certificate entry 'cgms' represents the private certificate of the FND server signed by the (custom) Utility PKI CA server.

```
keytool -list -keystore /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore Enter keystore password:
```

```
***** WARNING WARNING WARNING *****
*The integrity of the information stored in your keystore *
*has NOT been verified! In order to verify its integrity, *

*you must provide your keystore password.*
***** WARNING WARNING WARNING ***** Keystore type: JKS Keystore provider:
SUN
Your keystore contains 4 entries

root, Apr 5, 2018, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
CF:A2:61:30:29:B1:1E:46:14:30:A2:DC:5F:62:41:47:CC:EE:64:69
sudi, Jul 11, 2018, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
F6:96:9B:BD:48:E5:F6:12:5B:93:4D:01:E7:1F:E9:C2:7C:6F:54:7E
cgms, Oct 5, 2018, PrivateKeyEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
F4:99:72:8E:BA:24:25:8A:1D:23:9B:B6:B1:99:EA:FD:12:9E:A7:34
You have mail in /var/spool/mail/root
[root@fnd-san conf]#
```

**Hostname should match the certificate Common Name/SAN:**

```
[root@fnd-san conf]# hostname fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com
[root@fnd-san conf]#

[root@fnd-san conf]# cat /etc/sysconfig/network
NETWORKING=yes
HOSTNAME=fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com
NTPSERVERARGS=iburst
[root@fnd-san conf]#

[root@fnd-san conf]# keytool -list -keystore
/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore -v -alias cgms | grep CN=
Enter keystore password: [press Enter]

< .. removed for clarity ..>
Owner: CN=fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com, O=Cisco Systems Inc Issuer: CN=IPG-RSA-ROOT-CA, DC=ipg,
DC=cisco, DC=com
< .. removed for clarity ..>
[root@fnd-san conf]#
```

**Note:** No unreachable name servers should exist. Either the name servers should be present and reachable or they should be empty. Any unreachable name server address entry must be taken care or removed under the network interface configuration:

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

```
[root@fnd-san conf]# cat /etc/resolv.conf
# Generated by NetworkManager
search ipg.cisco.com

# No nameservers found; try putting DNS servers into your
# ifcfg files in /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts like so: #
# DNS1=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
# DNS2=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
# DOMAIN=lab.foo.com bar.foo.com
[root@fnd-san conf]#
```

NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized:

```
[root@fnd-san conf]# ntpstat
synchronised to NTP server (172.16.103.1) at stratum 6 time correct to within 45 ms
polling server every 1024 s
[root@fnd-san conf]#
```

**Note:** The FND server should be time synchronized. Otherwise, the https communication from the IoT Gateway might not reach the FND (cgms) application.

### Csv File Import on FND GUI

A sample csv file that can be imported into FND for bootstrapping of IoT Gateway is shown below:

```
deviceType,eid,tunnelSrcInterface1,adminUsername,adminPassword,hostnameF
orBs,domainname,bootimage
cgr1000,CGR1240/K9+JAD2043000Q,Cellular0/1,cg-nms-administrator,<encrypted_pwd>,
CGR1000_JAD2043000Q,ipg.cisco.com,flash:/cgr1000-universalk9-mz.SPA.158-3.M
ir800,IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW2231004T,FastEthernet0,cg-nms
administrator,<encrypted_pwd>,IR807_BS1,ipg.cisco.com,flash:/ir800l-
universalk9-mz.SPA.1573.M
2.bin
ir1100,IR1101-K9+FCW222700K0,GigabitEthernet0/0/0,cg-nms-
administrator,<encrypted_pwd>,IR1100_FCW222700K0,ipg.cisco.com,flash:/ir
1101
universalk9.BLD_V1610_1_THROTTLE_LATEST_20181029_041528.SSA.bin
cgr1000,CGR1120/K9+JAD191601KT,GigabitEthernet2/1,cg-nms-
administrator,<encrypted_pwd>,CGR1K_BS1,ipg.cisco.com,flash:/managed/images/cgr1000
universalk9-mz.SPA.158-3.M ir800,IR829GW-LTE-GA-EK9+FGL195024PP,Vlan1,cg-nms
administrator,<encrypted_pwd>,IR829_FGL195024PP,ipg.cisco.com,flash:/ir800-universalk9
mz.SPA.157-3.M3
ir800,IR809G-LTE-GA-K9+JMX1941X00B,GigabitEthernet0,cg-nms-
administrator,<encrypted_pwd>,IR809_
JMX1941X00B,ipg.cisco.com,flash:/ir800-universalk9
mz.SPA.157-3.M3
```

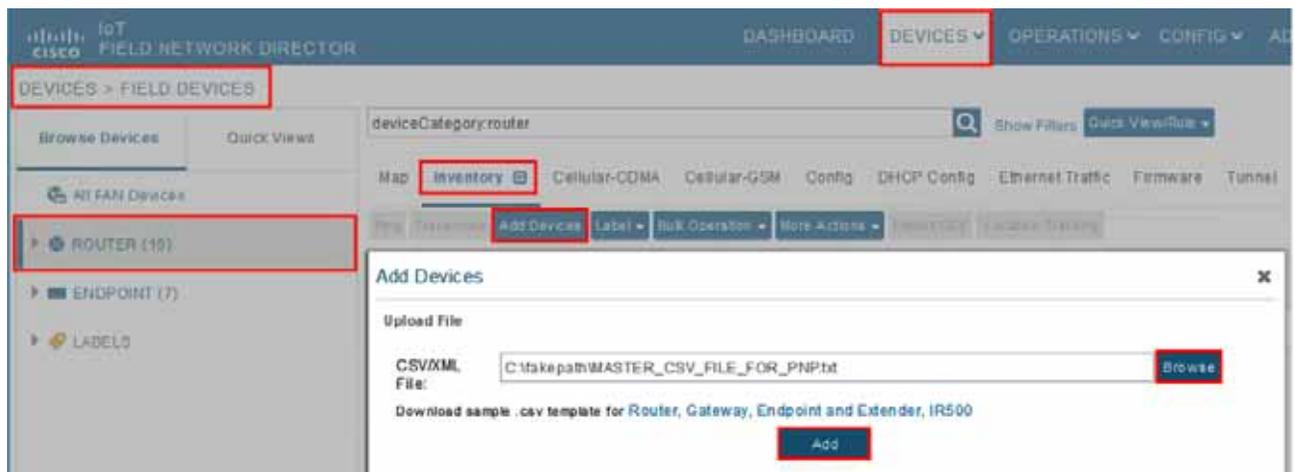
**Note:** Ensure that there aren't any blank spaces while using this csv file.

**Table 9** Fields of the IoT Gateway Bootstrapping csv File

Parameter	Name	Parameter Value Explanation
deviceType	ir1100	Helps identify the type of device; for example: ir800 cgr1000 ir1100 cgr1000
eid	IR1101-K9+FCW222700K0	Unique network element identifier for the device.
tunnelSrcInterface1	GigabitEthernet0/0/0	Name of the WAN interface that the FAR would use to reach the Headend.
adminUsername	cg-nms-administrator	Username that FND must use to interact with the IoT Gateway.

**Table 9** Fields of the IoT Gateway Bootstrapping csv File

Parameter	Name	Parameter Value Explanation
adminPassword	<encrypted_pwd>	Password in encrypted form. An unencrypted form of this password would be used by the FND to interact with the FAR.
hostnameForBs	IR1100_FCW222700K0	Hostname for bootstrapping.
domainname	ipg.cisco.com	Domain name for the bootstrapped router.
bootimage	flash:/ir1101-universalk9.SSA.bin	Boot image name.

**Figure 12** Bootstrapping CSV Import at Bootstrapping FND

In bootstrapping FND:

1. From **Devices > Field Devices**, click **Router** in the left pane.
2. Click the **Inventory** tab on the middle pane.
3. Click **Add Devices**.
4. Browse the csv file created in the previous step.
5. Then click **Add** to import the IoT Gateway CSV list into the bootstrapping FND.

## DHCP Server-Assisted PnP Provisioning

This section is discussed in the following phases:

- [Prerequisites, page 32](#)
- [Bootstrapping in the IPv4 Network, page 33](#)
- [Bootstrapping in the IPv6 Network, page 33](#)
- [Logical Call Flow, page 38](#)

### Prerequisites

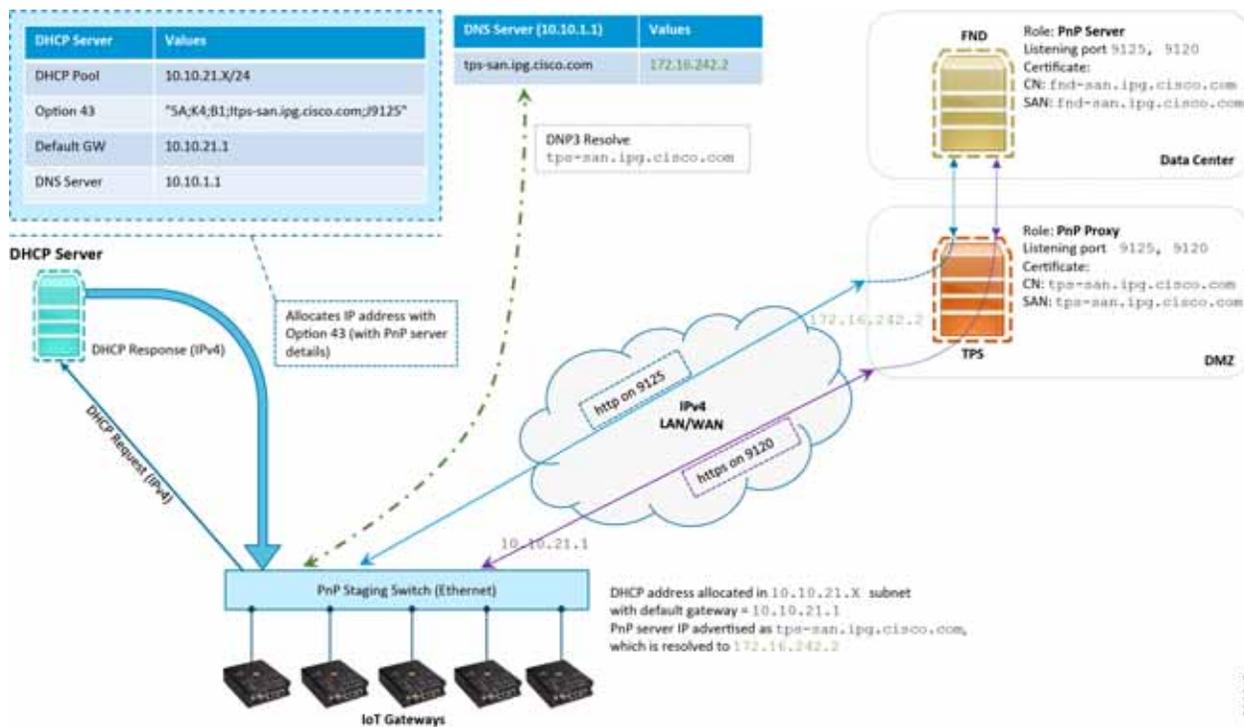
PnP Proxy must be reachable either over the LAN or over the WAN/Internet. As TPS is used in this implementation, TPS acts as the PnP server for the IoT Gateways. The DHCP server advertises TPS details in place of the PnP server details.

### Bootstrapping in the IPv4 Network

This section discusses the DHCP server-assisted bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv4 network. In Figure 13, IoT Gateways obtain the IP address dynamically from the DHCP server along with details of the PnP server (which, in this case, is actually that of PnP Proxy, as TPS is deployed).

- The PnP server details are received using DHCP option 43.
- The PnP agent (residing on the IoT Gateway) then reaches out to PnP Proxy over IPv4 LAN/WAN network over http on port 9125 and then over https on port 9120.

**Figure 13 DHCP Server-Assisted Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways over IPv4 Network**



### Bootstrapping in the IPv6 Network

This section discusses the DHCP server-assisted bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv6 network.

- IoT Gateways obtains the IP address dynamically from the DHCP server along with details of the PnP server (which, in this case, is actually that of PnP Proxy, as TPS is deployed).
- The PnP server details are received using DHCP option 9.
- The PnP agent (residing on the IoT Gateway) then reaches out to PnP Proxy over IPv6 LAN/WAN network over http on port 9125 and then over https on port 9120.

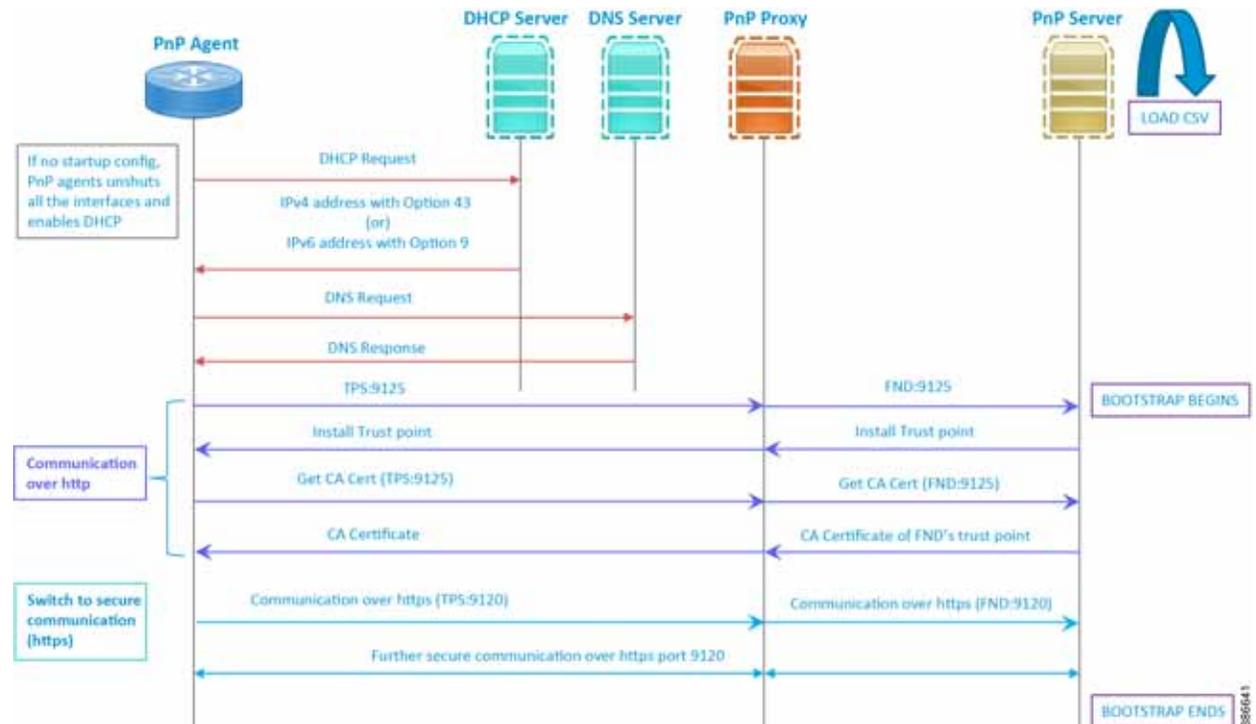
### Logical Call Flow

This section discusses the logical call flow sequence with the DHCP server-assisted bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv4/IPv6 network. Figure 14 shows the following actors:

- PnP Agent (IoT Gateway)
- DHCP Server

- DNS Server
- PnP Proxy (TPS)
- PnP Server (FND)

**Figure 14 DHCP Server-Assisted Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways—Logical Call Flow**



1. When the IoT Gateway is powered on, the PnP Agent on the IoT Gateway checks for the presence of the startup configuration. If the startup configuration is not found, then the PnP agent performs “no shut” and enables DHCP on all the interfaces.
2. The IOS on the IoT Gateway sends out a DHCP request, which reaches the DHCP server (either directly or with the help of DHCP relay agent).
3. The DHCP server responds back with the IPv4 address along with option 43, or the IPv6 address along with option 9. The option contains the FQDN of the PnP server to talk to (for example, [tps-san.ipg.cisco.com](http://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com)) and the port number (for example, 9125) on which the PnP Proxy/Server is expected to be listening. The PnP server detail advertised as part of the DHCP option is the IP address of the PnP Proxy instead of the actual PnP server (with TPS deployed as part of the solution).
4. The IoT Gateway then sends out a name resolution request to DNS server to resolve the FQDN to its corresponding IPv4/IPv6 address.
5. The PnP Agent attempts its communication with the PnP Proxy over port 9125 (over http). PnP Proxy, in turn, communicates with the FND on port 9125. Bootstrapping begins at the FND from this point. The prerequisite to processing this bootstrapping request from the IoT Gateway is the addition of IoT Gateway details into the FND with the loading of the csv file.
6. The FND installs the trust point on the IoT Gateway.
7. The IoT Gateway sends out a Get CA Certificate request to PnP Proxy, which, in turn, proxies the communication to the FND. The FND would respond back with the CA certificate of the FND's trust point, which would then be installed on the IoT Gateway.

The following PnP States would have transitioned at the FND:

- CONFIGURING\_HTTP\_FOR\_SUDI
- CONFIGURED\_HTTP\_FOR\_SUDI
- CREATING\_FND\_TRUSTPOINT
- AUTHENTICATING\_WITH\_CA
- AUTHENTICATED\_WITH\_CA

8. From this point onwards, the further communication switches over to https on port 9120. The IoT Gateway would communicate with the TPS IP on port 9120, which, in turn, is sent to the FND IP on port 9120. The rest of the IoT Gateway bootstrapping happens over this secure https communication established on port 9120.

**Note:** Since the communication is over https, time synchronization and certificate parameters matching must be taken care of:

- For example, if [https://<TPS\\_FQDN>:9120](https://<TPS_FQDN>:9120) is attempted, then the certificate installed on the TPS must have CN/SAN configured with <TPS\_FQDN>.
- Similarly, if the [https://<TPS\\_IP>:9120](https://<TPS_IP>:9120) is attempted, then the certificate installed on the TPS must also have CN/SAN configured with <TPS\_IP>. Otherwise, SSL failure might occur and the https message from IoT Gateway might not reach the TPS Proxy Application on port 9120.

FND would transition through the following PnP states while the bootstrapping progresses:

- UPDATING\_ODM
- UPDATING\_ODM\_VERIFY\_HASH
- UPDATED\_ODM
- COLLECTING\_INVENTORY
- COLLECTED\_INVENTORY
- VALIDATING\_CONFIGURATION
- VALIDATED\_CONFIGURATION
- PUSHING\_BOOTSTRAP\_CONFIG\_FILE
- PUSHING\_BOOTSTRAP\_CONFIG\_VERIFY\_HASH
- PUSHED\_BOOTSTRAP\_CONFIG\_FILE
- CONFIGURING\_STARTUP\_CONFIG
- CONFIGURED\_STARTUP\_CONFIG
- APPLYING\_CONFIG
- APPLIED\_CONFIG
- TERMINATING\_BS\_PROFILE
- BOOTSTRAP\_DONE

9. Bootstrapping would be complete with the "BOOTSTRAP\_DONE" PnP State.

## Custom PnP Profile for PnP Server

This section is discussed in the following phases:

- [Prerequisites, page 36](#)
- [Bootstrapping over IPv4 Network, page 36](#)
- [Bootstrapping over IPv6 Network, page 37](#)
- [Logical Call Flow, page 38](#)

As a gateway of last resort, if dynamic ways of learning the PnP Server are not an option, an option does exist to enable learning about the PnP server with minimal manual configuration.

Manual PnP profile configuration with PnP server details:

```
!  
ip host tps-san.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.242.2  
!  
pnp profile fnd-pnp-profile  
transport http host tps-san.ipg.cisco.com port 9125  
!
```

**Note:** Only the PnP Server detail is manually configured. Bootstrapping and Deployment (the rest of ZTD) still happens dynamically.

### Prerequisites

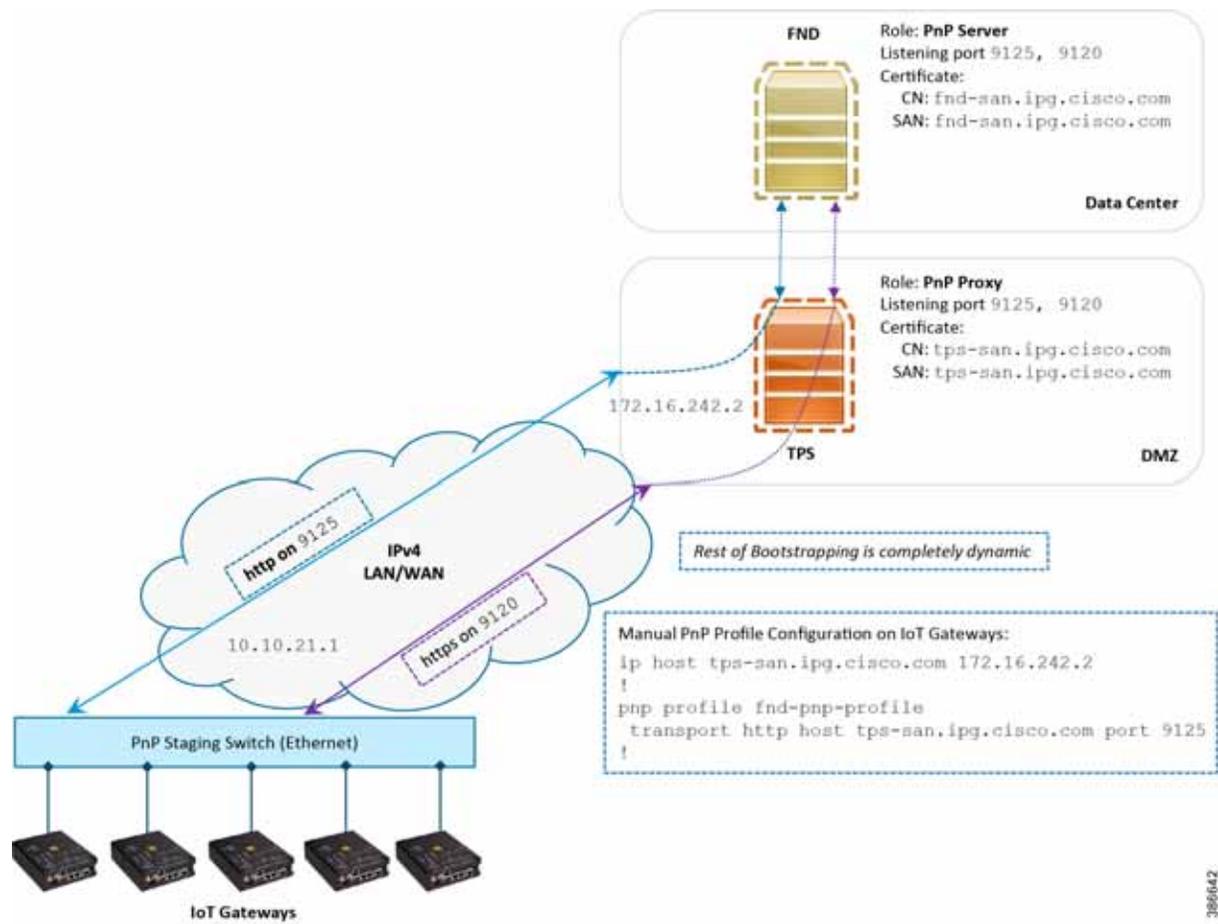
- The PnP server must be reachable either over the LAN or over the WAN/Internet.
- As TPS is used in this implementation, TPS acts as a PnP server for the IoT Gateways.

### Bootstrapping over IPv4 Network

This section focuses on the bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv4 network in the absence of the DHCP server, DNS server, and Cisco Cloud redirector server to provide the PnP server details. IoT Gateways are informed about the PnP server detail directly through the Cisco IOS configuration commands.

In [Figure 15](#), the manual PnP profile configuration on the IoT Gateways lets the IoT Gateways learn about the PnP server that should be reached out to and the desired PnP port number. For example, the custom PnP profile is configured to reach out to the PnP server ([tps-san.ipg.cisco.com](http://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com)) over the http on port 9125.

Figure 15 Custom PnP Profile-Assisted Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways over IPv4 Network



Based on the manual PnP profile configuration on the IoT Gateways, communication is initially established with PnP Proxy on <http://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9125>. Later, the communication is established with the PnP Proxy on <https://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9120>.

**Note:** Only the PnP server discovery is made manual. The rest of the bootstrapping procedure is the same as the DHCP server-assisted PnP provisioning discussed above.

### Bootstrapping over IPv6 Network

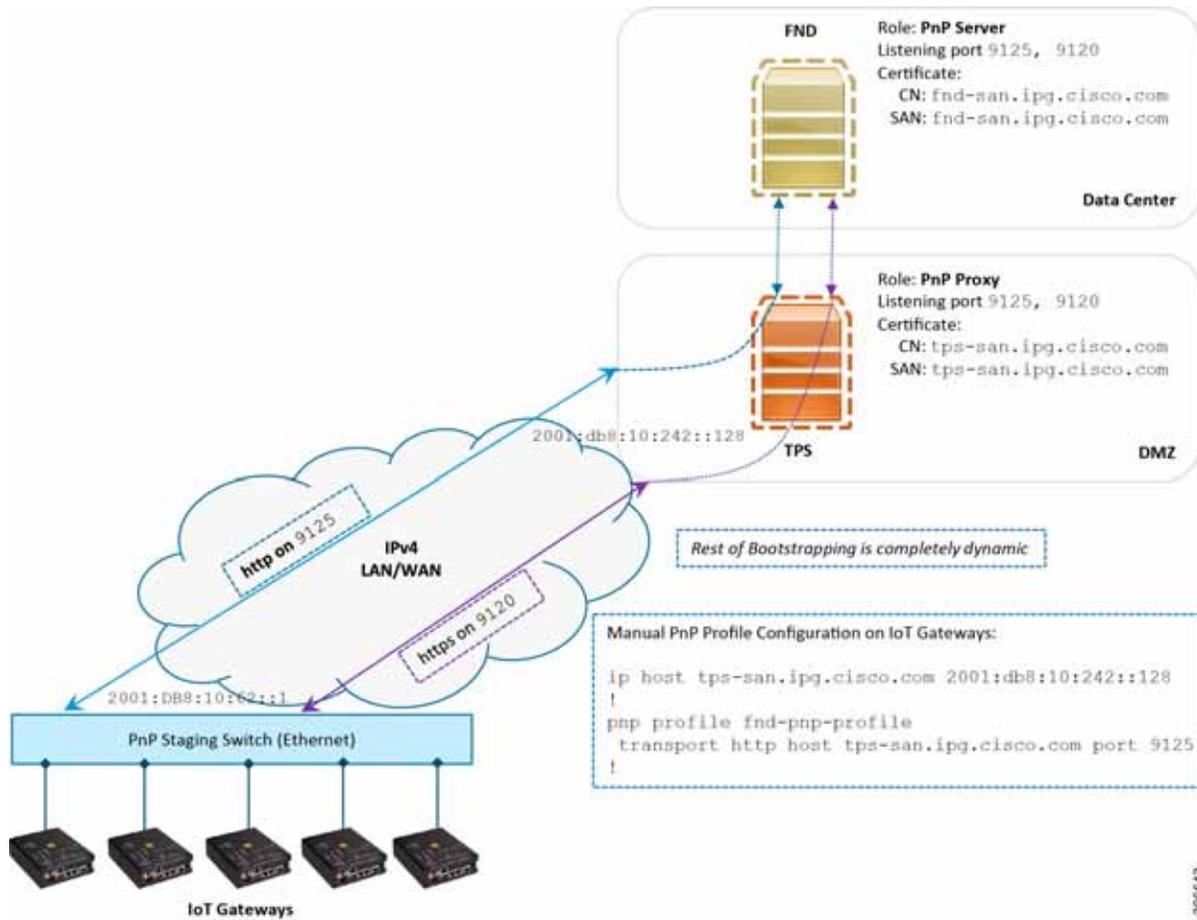
This section focuses on the bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv6 network in the absence of the DHCP server, DNS server, and Cisco Cloud Redirector Server to provide the PnP server details. IoT Gateways are informed about the PnP server detail directly through the Cisco IOS configuration commands in order to enable bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv6 network.

In Figure 16, based on the manual PNP profile configuration on the IoT Gateways, initially communication is established with the PnP Proxy on <http://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9125>. Later, the communication is established with PnP Proxy on <https://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9120>.

Name resolution happens to an IPv6 address, and the bootstrapping happens over an IPv6 network.

**Note:** Only the PnP server discovery is made manual. The rest of the bootstrapping procedure (PnP communication on port 9120 and 9125) is still dynamic.

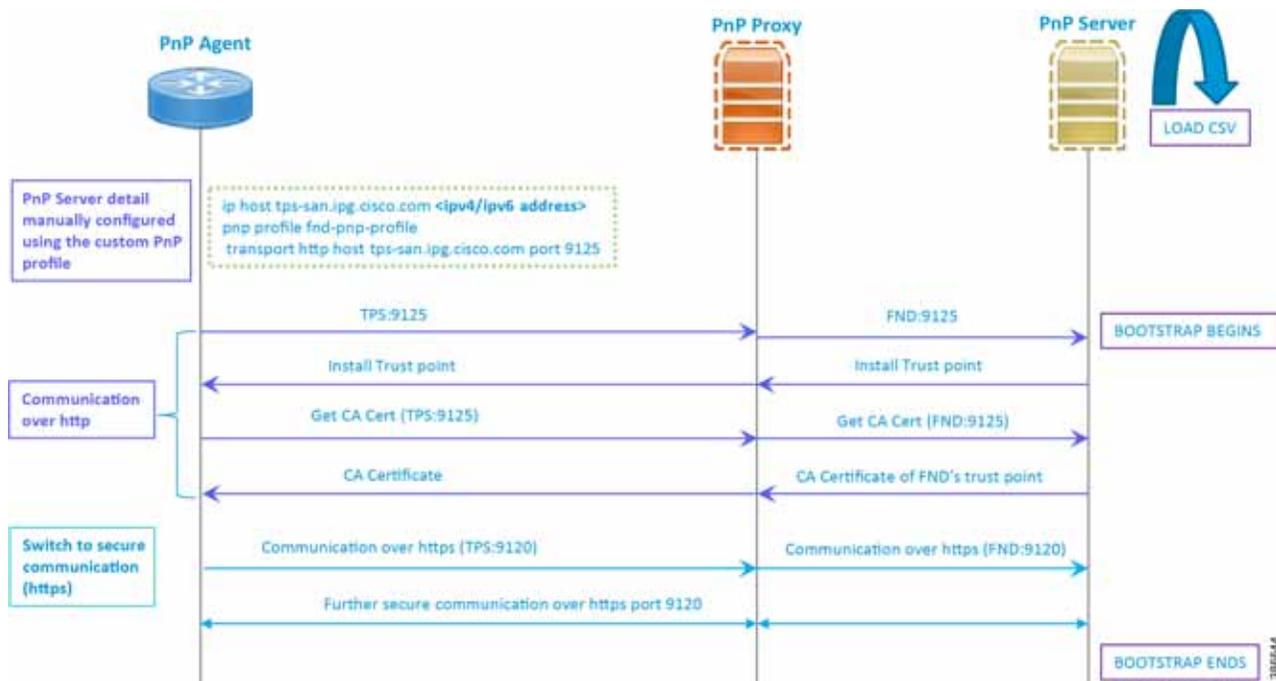
**Figure 16 Custom PnP Profile-Assisted Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways over IPv6 Network**



Logical Call Flow

This section discusses the logical call flow sequence with the Custom PnP profile-assisted bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv4/IPv6 network.

**Figure 17 Custom PnP Profile-Assisted Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways–Logical Call Flow**



In Figure 17:

- PnP server detail is learned out of the custom PnP profile, configured manually.
- The IoT Gateway reaches out to the PnP server in the configuration, which is `http://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9125`.
- The communication reaches TPS, and is then sent to FND. Bootstrapping of the IoT Gateway begins at the FND.
- The rest of the procedure is exactly the same as the bootstrapping steps discussed as part of DHCP server-assisted PnP Provisioning.
  - Initial communication happens on `http://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9125`
  - Later communication happens on `https://tps-san.ipg.cisco.com:9120`

## PnP Server Discovery through Cisco PnP Connect and Bootstrapping

- Prerequisites, page 39
- Bootstrapping, page 41
- Logical Call Flow, page 42

### Prerequisites

PnP Proxy must be reachable either over the WAN/Internet. As TPS is used in this implementation, TPS acts as the PnP server for the IoT Gateways. The controller profile on "software.cisco.com" should be configured with the correct TPS address. The controller profile advertises TPS details in place of the PnP server details.

To create the controller profile, login to software.cisco.com. Go to **Network Plug and Play > Select controller profile** from the toolbar and add the details.

Figure 18 shows the controller profile added on software.cisco.com.

**Figure 18 Controller Profile**

Field	Value
Profile Name:	DA_SOLUTIONS_PNP_TPS_DMZ_BLR
Description:	TPS (PnP Proxy) hosted in Cisco DMZ Bangalore, for the purpose of Plug and Play provisioning of Ethernet/Cellular DA gateways
Deployment Type:	onPrem
Primary IPv4 Address:	A.B.C.D
Primary Protocol:	http
Primary Port:	9125
Controller Type:	PNP SERVER

When a device is ordered through CCW, the device must be attached with the Smart account. For the PnP discovery to be successful using PnP Connect, a device must be added on the [software.cisco.com](https://software.cisco.com) portal. The device can be added either manually or by uploading a csv file. You can refer to "PnP Server Discovery Through Cisco PnP Connect" in the *Cisco Distribution Automation Feeder Automation Design Guide*. [Figure 19](#) shows adding a device manually.

**Figure 19 Manual Addition of Device**

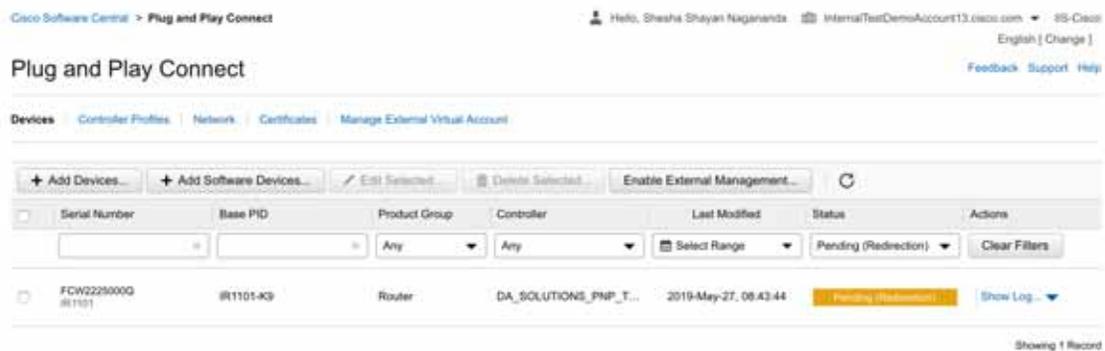
The 'Identify Device' dialog box contains the following information:

- Serial Number: FCW225100DA
- Base PID: IR1101-K9
- Controller Profile: DA\_SOLUTIONS\_PNP\_TPS\_DMZ\_BLR
- Description: IR1101

The background interface shows the 'Identify Device(s)' step in progress, with a table for displaying identified devices. The table is currently empty, showing 'No Devices to display.'

Row	Serial Number	Base PID	Certificate Serial Number	SDWAN Type	Controller	Description	Actions
No Devices to display.							

After manually adding the device in the PnP Connect portal, the request is yet to be received from the device and the status for PnP redirection will be pending. This is shown in [Figure 20](#).

**Figure 20 PnP Redirect Pending after Manual Device Addition**

Finally, when the device is added successfully, it should be populated in the devices list as shown in [Figure 20](#), which lists the devices for when the Redirect was successful.

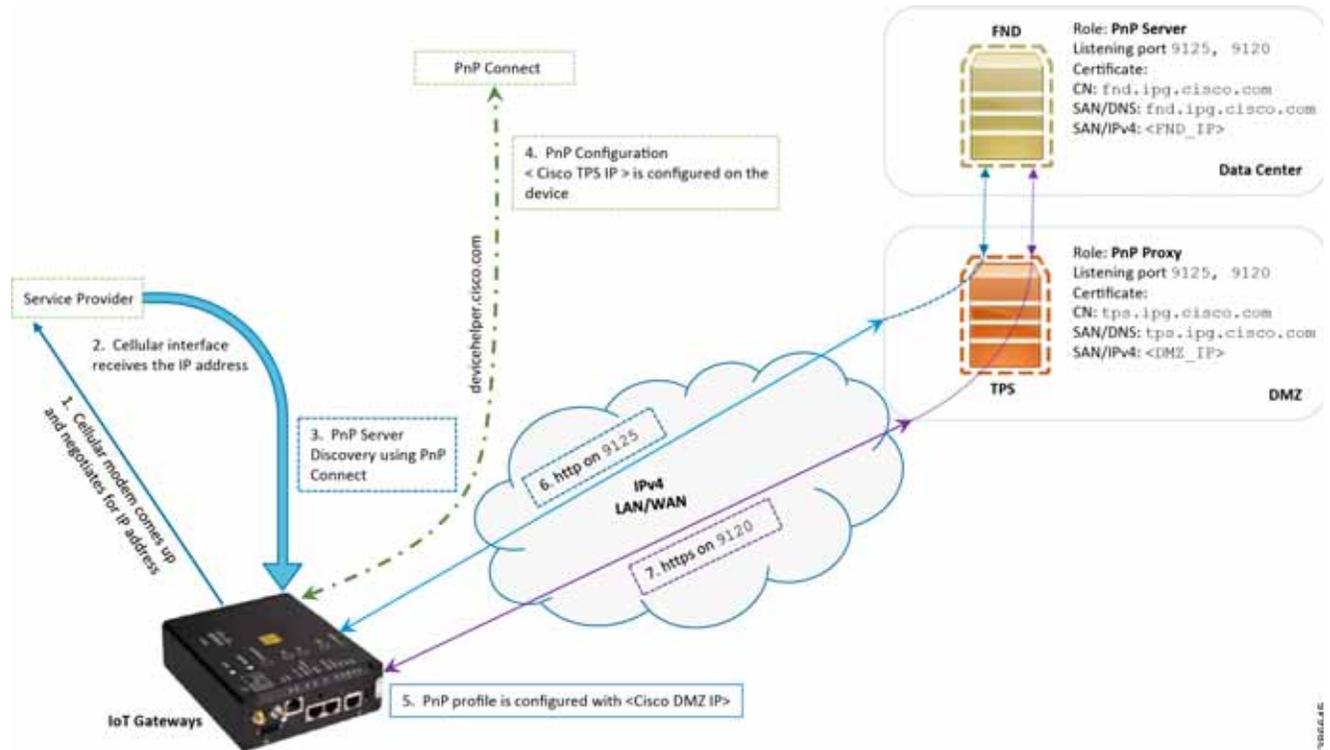
## Bootstrapping

This section discusses the PnP Connect-Assisted bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv4 network.

In [Figure 21](#), IoT Gateways obtain the IP address dynamically from the service provider.

- The PnP agent (residing on the IoT Gateway) then reaches out to PnP Proxy over IPv4 LAN/WAN network over http on port 9125 and then over https on port 9120.

Figure 21 PnP Connect–Assisted Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways



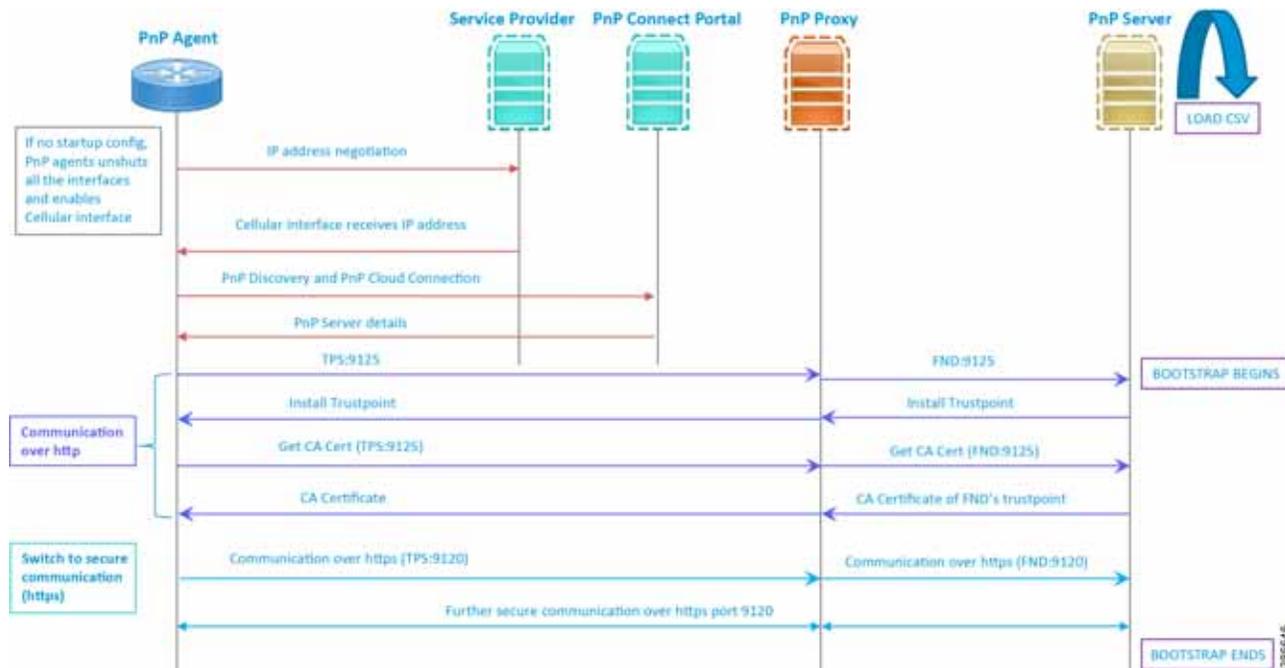
### Logical Call Flow

This section discusses the logical call flow sequence with the DHCP server-assisted bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways over the IPv4/IPv6 network.

The actors shown in [Figure 22](#) are the following:

- PnP Agent (IoT Gateway)
- Service Provider
- PnP Cloud Re-direction Service PnP Connect Portal
- PnP Proxy (TPS)
- PnP Server (FND)

**Figure 22 PnP Connect-Assisted Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways -Logical Call Flow**



1. When the IoT Gateway is powered on, the PnP Agent on the IoT Gateway checks for the presence of the startup configuration. If the startup configuration is not found, then the PnP agent performs "no shut" on all the cellular interfaces.
2. The IOS on the IoT Gateway sends out a request to the service provider.
3. The service provider responds back with the IPv4 address.
4. The IOT gateway proceeds for PnP server discovery and connects to the PnP cloud re-direction service connect portal. After successfully connecting the server devicehelper.cisco.com, the server PnP Connect portal sends the publicly reachable TPS DMZ IP(A.B.C.D) PnP proxy IP and the port number (9125) on which the proxy server is listening. The serial number of the gateway should be added to the Cisco Cloud PnP Connect portal for the re-direction service to be successful.
5. Once the PnP discovery is successful, the PnP profile is configured on the device with the publicly reachable TPS DMZ IP. Once the profile is configured, the bootstrapping begins.
6. The rest of the procedure is exactly the same as the bootstrapping steps discussed as part of PnP server discovery through DHCP server.

### Bootstrapping Configuration Template on Bootstrapping FND

The bootstrapping template is a configuration template residing on the bootstrapping FND. As part of the bootstrapping procedure, when the bootstrapping request is received from the IoT Gateway, this bootstrap configuration template is used to derive the Cisco IOS configuration, which is then pushed onto the IoT Gateway.

Once this Cisco IOS configuration is pushed onto the IoT Gateway and copied onto a running configuration successfully, the bootstrapping is said to be SUCCESSFUL.

This bootstrapping of Cisco IoT Gateways from Cisco IoT FND (PnP Server) is entirely Zero Touch. This implementation section includes the following sections:

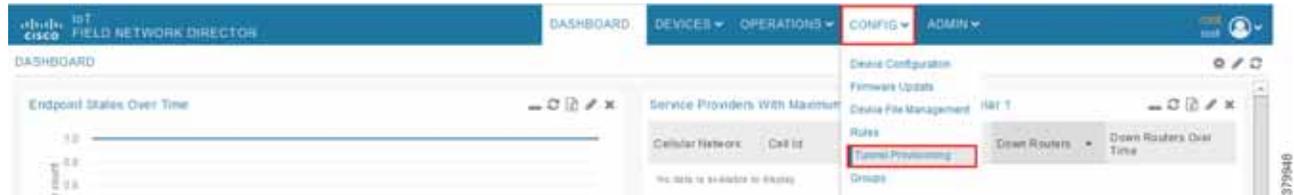
- [Creation of Bootstrap Configuration Template Group, page 44](#)

- Router Bootstrap Configuration Groups—Populating Templates, page 47

## Creation of Bootstrap Configuration Template Group

This section covers the steps required for configuring the bootstrapping group.

**Figure 23 CREATE Bootstrap—CONFIG—Tunnel Provisioning**



1. From the CONFIG Menu, select the **Tunnel Provisioning** option.

**Figure 24 CREATE Bootstrap—Add Group**



2. With the Router Group selected in the left pane, click the "+" sign (**Add Group** icon) located on the top right of the left pane.

**Figure 25 CREATE Bootstrap—Add IPv4 Group**

 The screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled 'Add Group'. It contains two input fields: 'Group Name' with the text 'IPv4-BOOTSTRAP' and 'Device Category' with a dropdown menu set to 'Router'. A blue 'Add' button is located at the bottom center of the dialog.

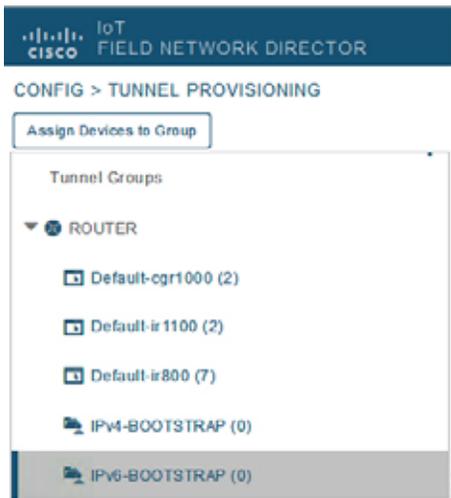
3. Configure the group name **IPv4-BOOTSTRAP**, and click **Add**.

**Figure 26 CREATE Bootstrap—Add IPv6 Group**

 The screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled 'Add Group'. It contains two input fields: 'Group Name' with the text 'IPv6-BOOTSTRAP' and 'Device Category' with a dropdown menu set to 'Router'. A blue 'Add' button is located at the bottom center of the dialog.

4. Similarly, configure another group name **IPv6-BOOTSTRAP** for bootstrapping over the IPv6 network. Click **Add**.

**Figure 27 CREATE Bootstrap–List of Bootstrap Groups**



The two newly created bootstrapping groups are displayed in the left pane:

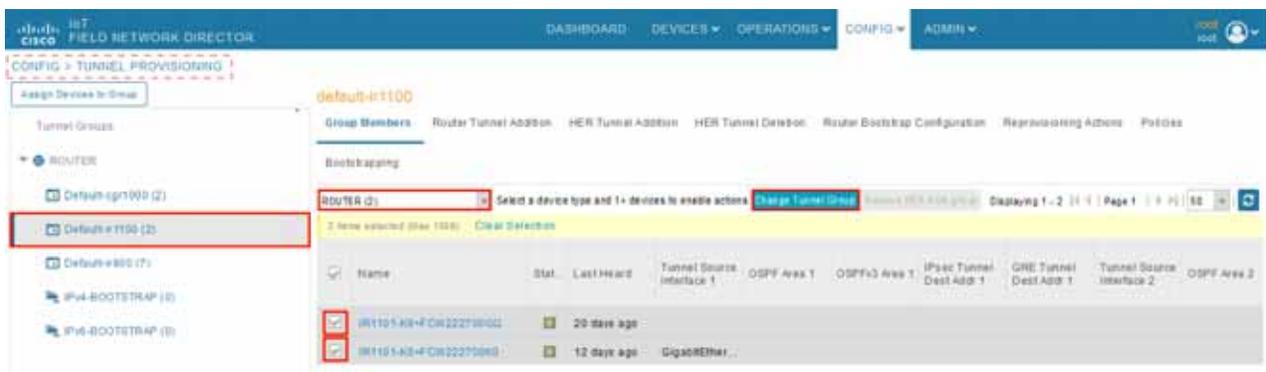
- IPv4-BOOTSTRAP (Created to handle bootstrapping over the IPv4 network)
- IPv6-BOOTSTRAP (Created to handle bootstrapping over the IPv6 network)

**Moving Devices under the Bootstrapping Group**

Multiple bootstrapping groups could be configured on the bootstrapping FND. IoT Gateways have to be moved under the correct group in order to have it bootstrapped with the appropriate configuration.

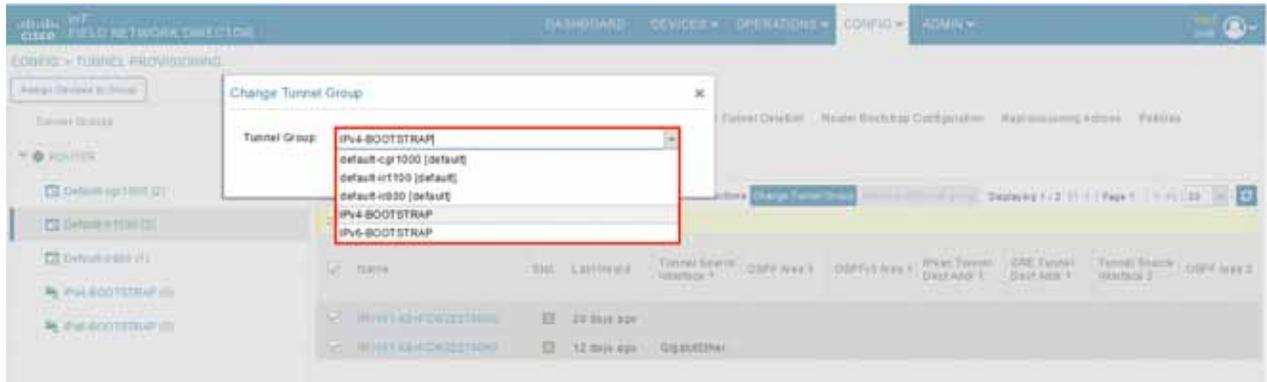
Complete the following steps to move IoT Gateways under the correct bootstrapping group.

**Figure 28 CHANGE Tunnel Group–Device Under Default Group**



1. In **Figure 28**, two IoT Gateways are under the default group. The devices need to be moved to the newly created IPv4-BOOTSTRAP group. In the middle pane, select the **Router** in the pull-down menu, select the **IoT Gateways** to be moved under the new bootstrapping group, and then click **Change Tunnel Group**.

**Figure 29 CHANGE Tunnel Group–Pull-Down Menu**



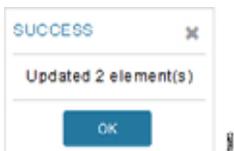
2. Choose the correct bootstrap group **IPv4-BOOTSTRAP**. To perform bootstrapping over the IPv6 network, choose the **IPv6-BOOTSTRAP** tunnel group.

**Figure 30 CHANGE Tunnel Group–Select IPv4 Group**



3. With the appropriate bootstrap group chosen, click **Change Tunnel Group** to move the IoT Gateway from the default group to the desired group.

**Figure 31 CHANGE Tunnel Group–Updated IPv4 Group**



Device migration to the desired group was successful.

**Figure 32 CHANGE Tunnel Group–Devices Moved under IPv4 Group**



In [Figure 30](#), it can be seen that IoT Gateways were moved under the correct bootstrapping group.

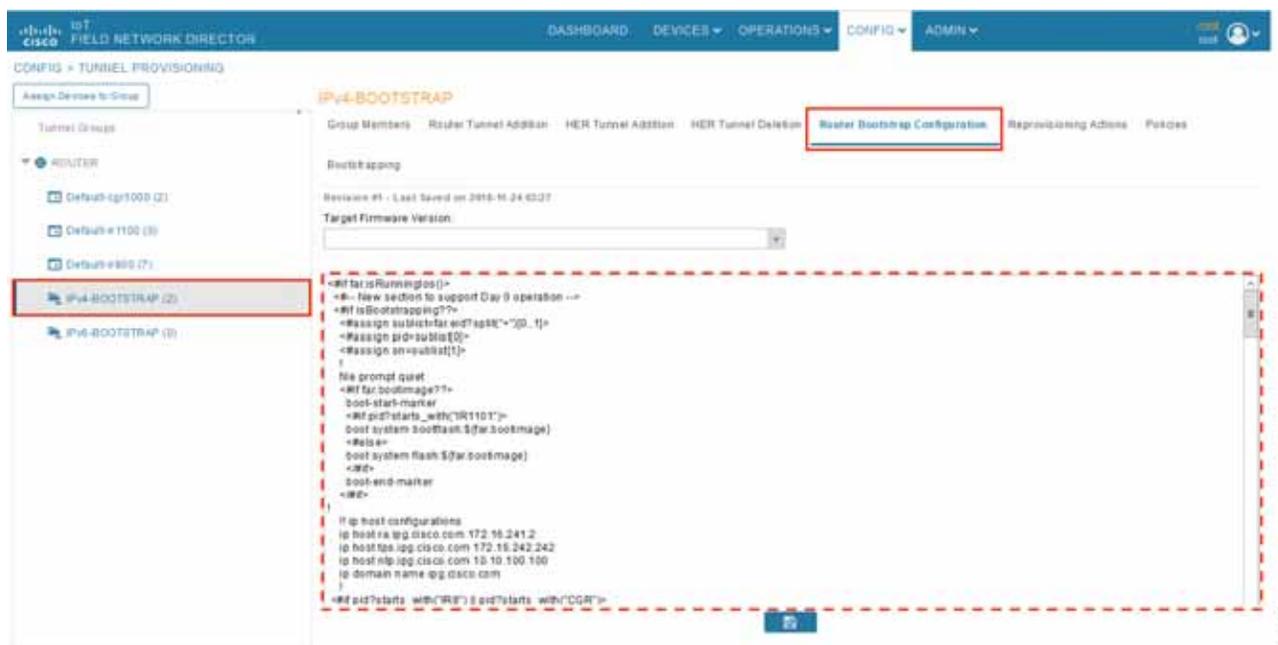
### Router Bootstrap Configuration Groups—Populating Templates

This section shows where to populate the bootstrapping template in FND, and the template that needs to be chosen for bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways according to the network in which the IoT Gateway would be deployed (for example, IPv4/IPv6 network, located/not located behind NAT, etc).

**Note:** Working versions of bootstrapping templates can be found in [Appendix A: PnP Profiles, page 226](#).

**Figure 33** captures the Router Bootstrap Configuration section that needs to be populated for the purpose of bootstrapping.

**Figure 33 Router Bootstrap Configuration**



Every bootstrap group (referred as Tunnel Group in the left pane) can be populated with a unique Router bootstrap configuration.

**Table 10 Bootstrapping Template According to the Deployment Model**

Network Type	Profile Name for IoT Gateways (located behind NAT)	Profile Name for IoT Gateways (NOT located behind NAT)
IPv4	IPv4-BOOTSTRAP-NAT	IPv4-BOOTSTRAP
IPv6	IPv6-BOOTSTRAP-NAT	IPv6-BOOTSTRAP

With reference to [Table 10](#), for bootstrapping the IoT Gateways for deployment over the IPv4 network:

- If IoT Gateways are located behind NAT, then the bootstrapping template IPv4- BOOTSTRAP-NAT could be used.
- If IoT Gateways are not located behind NAT, then the bootstrapping template IPv4- BOOTSTRAP could be used.

Similarly, for bootstrapping the IoT Gateways for deployment over IPv6 network:

- If IoT Gateways are located behind NAT, then the bootstrapping template IPv6- BOOTSTRAP-NAT could be used.
- If IoT Gateways are not located behind NAT, then the bootstrapping template IPv6- BOOTSTRAP could be used.

## Deployment of the Cisco IoT Gateway

This section includes the following topics:

- [Prerequisites for Deployment, page 48](#)
- [Deployment over IPv4 Cellular Network with NAT, page 48](#)
- [Deployment over IPv4 Network without NAT, page 50](#)
- [Deployment over Native IPv6 Ethernet Network, page 51](#)

### Prerequisites for Deployment

- Cisco IoT Gateway should have gone through the bootstrapping procedure mentioned in [Bootstrapping the IoT Gateway, page 20](#), with the device being part of the appropriate bootstrapping group.
- Bootstrapping is said to be complete, when the Cisco IOS Routers received the bootstrapping configuration from the Bootstrapping FND.
- The bootstrapping status for the router on the Bootstrapping FND must be in 'Bootstrapped' state.

### Deployment Infrastructure Readiness

- Cisco IoT Gateway should be assigned an IPv4/IPv6 address dynamically over Ethernet/Cellular. If a static address needs to be used on the Cisco IoT Gateway, then assignment of address to the Cisco IoT Gateway's interface needs to be taken care as part of Bootstrapping.

**Tip:** If any extra configuration is required to receive IP address dynamically, the delta configuration should be fed back into the bootstrapping profile, that was used to bootstrap the IoT Gateway.

- Cisco Field Area Network–Headend (DSO Control Center1) should be UP and running.
  - If it needs to be set up, the Cisco FAN–Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases' guide could be referenced to set up the headend in the DSO Control Center or NOC.
- All the required headend components like the CA server (RSA), AAA, AD, Registration Authority, NOC TPS/FND, DHCP server, and HERs are expected to be up and running in the DSO Control Center.
- NOC TPS, RA, and HERs must have static IP addresses configured and should be reachable from the Cisco IoT Gateways that are located along the Distribution network.

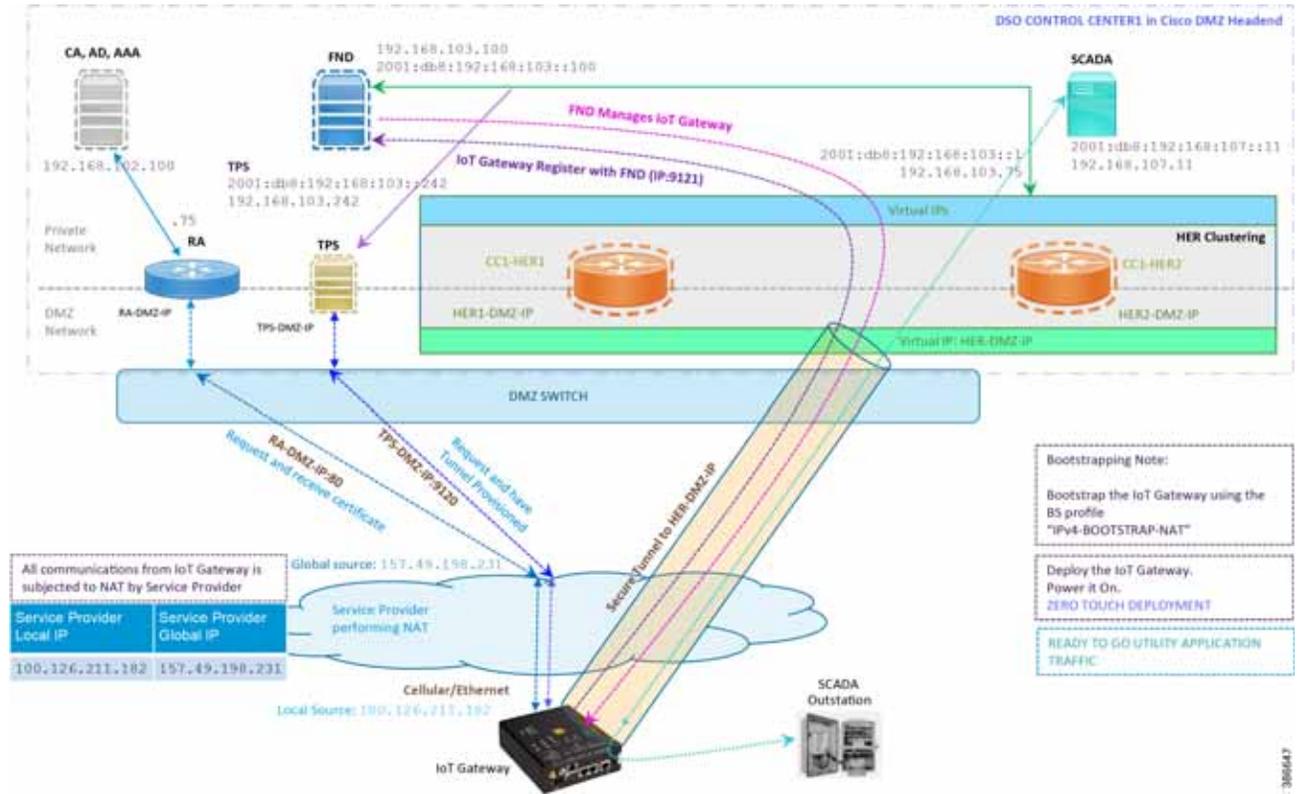
**Note:** If the prerequisites for deployment are addressed, ZTD of the IoT Gateways should happen successfully after the gateway is deployed at the desired location and powered on, with the Ethernet cable connected or the LTE SIM card inserted.

### Deployment over IPv4 Cellular Network with NAT

**Note:** This section has no implementation steps. As the term "ZTD" states, it's a zero touch deployment. As long as bootstrapping happened successfully by having the IoT Gateway part of the correct bootstrapping group, this deployment should happen successfully with no manual steps.

[Figure 34](#) captures the deployment steps for IoT Gateway over LTE Cellular.

Figure 34 Deployment over IPv4 Cellular Network



**Note:** This scenario has been validated with the headend located in the Cisco DMZ.

The following is the summary sequence of steps that occurs during the deployment:

1. The IoT Gateway is powered on. When up, it obtains the IP address over LTE Cellular interface.
2. The EEM Script for ZTD kicks in and waits for the time to be synchronized. Then, SCEP enrollment happens over port 80 with RA-DMZ-IP.
3. Once the certificate is received for the IoT Gateway (from the RA/CA), the ZTD script disables itself and activates the CGNA profile for tunnel provisioning (cgna initiator-profile cg-nms-tunnel).

**Note:** "cgna initiator-profile cg-nms-tunnel" must be used when the IoT Gateway is behind NAT, whereas "cgna profile cg-nms-tunnel" must be used when no NAT exists between IoT Gateway and TPS. This CGNA profile is configured as part of bootstrapping.

4. TPS/FND provisions the secure FlexVPN tunnel with the HER Cluster located in the DSO Control Center1.
5. As an overlay routing, FND and SCADA routes are advertised (by the HER) to the IoT Gateway through the secure FlexVPN tunnel.
6. The IoT Gateway sends out a registration request to FND on port 9121. Once registered successfully, the IoT Gateway is remotely manageable from the FND.
7. As part of the device registration with the FND, FND also pushes ICT enablement configurations to the IoT Gateway, which enables the communication between the SCADA Master in the Control Center and the SCADA Outstation located in the Feeder Automation/Distribution Network.
8. ZTD of the IoT Gateway is successful.



IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

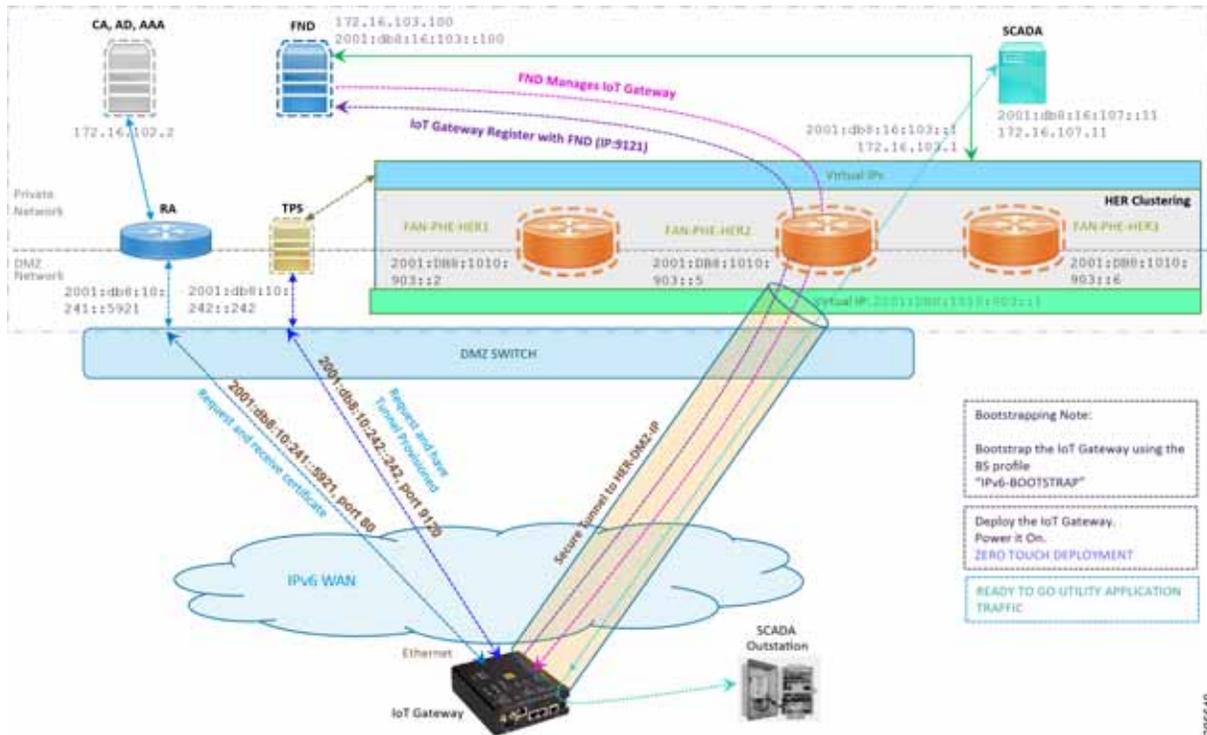
4. As an overlay routing, FND (172.16.103.100 and 2001:db8:16:103::100) and SCADA (172.16.107.11 and 2001:db8:16:107::11) routes are advertised (by HER) to the IoT Gateway through the secure FlexVPN tunnel.
5. IoT Gateway sends out a registration request to FND IPv4 address 172.16.103.100 (or) IPv6 address 2001:db8:16:103::100 on port 9121. Once registered successfully, the IoT Gateway is remotely manageable from the FND.
6. As part of the device registration with the FND, FND also pushes ICT enablement configurations to the IoT Gateway, which enables the communication between SCADA Master in the Control Center and the SCADA Outstation located in the Feeder Automation/Distribution Network.
7. ZTD of the IoT Gateway is successful.
8. **Utility Application Traffic - READY TO GO.**

Deployment over Native IPv6 Ethernet Network

**Note:** This section has no implementation steps. As the term "ZTD" states, it's a zero touch deployment. As long as bootstrapping happened successfully by having the IoT Gateway part of the right bootstrapping group, this deployment should happen successfully with no manual steps.

Figure 36 captures the deployment steps for the IoT Gateway over the Native IPv6 network.

Figure 36 Deployment over Native IPv6 Ethernet Network



**Note:** This scenario has been validated with the headend located in the Engineering Lab over a native IPv6 network. It could be dual stack as well.

The following is the summary sequence of steps that happens during the deployment:

1. The IoT Gateway is powered on. When up, it obtains the IPv6 address over the Ethernet interface.

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

2. The EEM script for ZTD kicks in and waits for the time to be synchronized. Then, SCEP enrollment happens with RA IPv6 address (2001:db8:10:241::5921) on port 80.
3. IPv4 communication could be retained between RA and CA in the Control Center private network.
4. Once the certificate is received for the IoT Gateway (from the RA/CA), the ZTD script disables itself, and activates the CGNA profile for tunnel provisioning.  
  
**Note:** "cgna initiator-profile cg-nms-tunnel" must be used when the IoT Gateway is behind NAT, whereas "cgna profile cg-nms-tunnel" must be used when there is no NAT between IoT Gateway and TPS. This CGNA profile has already been configured as part of the IoT Gateway bootstrapping.
5. TPS/FND provisions secure the FlexVPN tunnel with the HER Cluster located in the DSO Control Center, over the Native IPv6 network.
6. As an overlay routing, FND (172.16.103.100 and 2001:db8:16:103::100) and SCADA (172.16.107.11 and 2001:db8:16:107::11) routes are advertised (by HER) to the IoT Gateway through the secure FlexVPN tunnel.
7. IoT Gateway sends out a registration request to FND IPv4 address 172.16.103.100 (or) IPv6 address 2001:db8:16:103::100 on port 9121. Once registered successfully, IOT Gateway is remotely manageable from the FND.
8. As part of the device registration with the FND, FND also pushes ICT enablement configurations to the IoT Gateway, which enables the communication between SCADA Master in the Control Center and the SCADA Outstation located in the Feeder Automation/Distribution Network.
9. ZTD of the IoT Gateway is successful.

### 10. Utility Application Traffic - READY TO GO.

## Tunnel Provisioning Template Profiles

Tunnel Provisioning Template profiles, which are needed for Tunnel establishment, are captured in [Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles, page 235](#).

## Device Configuration Template Profiles

Device Configuration Template profiles, which are needed for ICT SCADA Traffic enablement, are captured in [Appendix C: Device Configuration Profiles, page 244](#).

## Bootstrapping and ZTD of the Cisco IoT Gateway at the Deployment Location

This section describes the bootstrapping and Deployment of the Cisco IoT gateway at the deployed location. Unlike the previous section, one TPS and FND is sufficient to complete both bootstrapping and ZTD. Although the previous two sections and this section overlap, minor changes in the implementation of TPS and FND need to be done in order for the deployment to be successful.

This section, which covers the minor changes that have to be implemented in the headend setup, describes these phases:

- [Prerequisites, page 53](#)
- [Certificate Creation and Installation, page 53](#)
- [Installation of TPS, page 55](#)
- [Installation of FND, page 55](#)
- [Configuration of TPS, page 55](#)
- [Configuration of FND, page 58](#)

- [Device Bootstrapping, page 61](#)
- [Device Deployment, page 61](#)

## Prerequisites

Prerequisites include the following:

- TPS and FND server must be up and running.
- This section focuses on portions required for TPS and FND to carry out both bootstrapping and ZTD.
- Routing reachability over IPv4 and/or IPv6 networks from IoT Gateways to TPS.
- Routing reachability between TPS and FND.

## Certificate Creation and Installation

This section captures the parameters that need to be considered while creating the certificate for the TPS and FND.

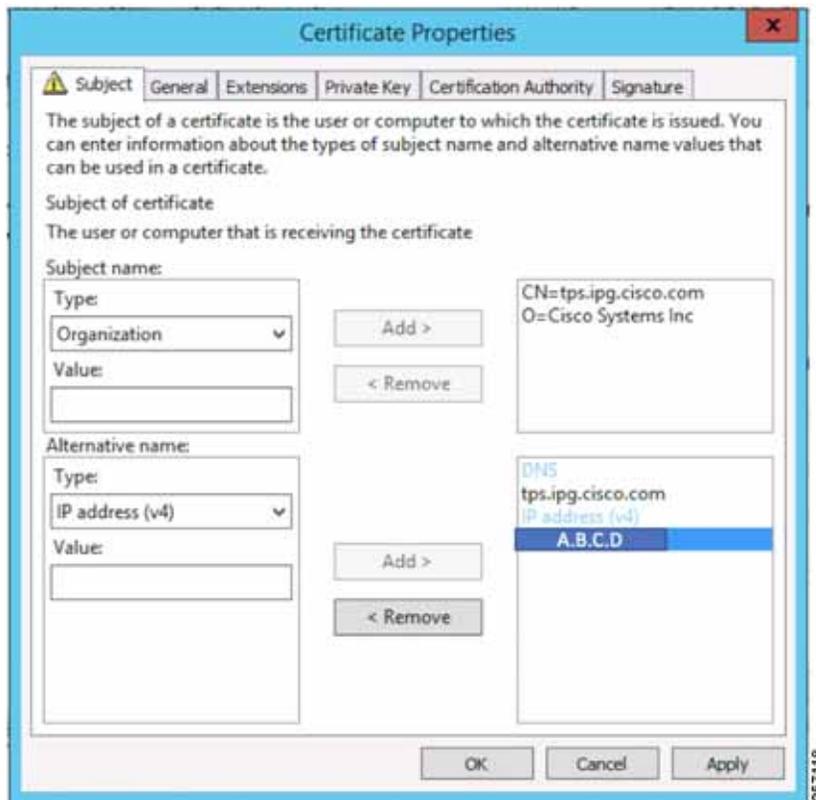
Note: For detailed instructions about certificate creation, please refer to the section "Creation of Certificate Templates and Certificates" of the *Cisco FAN-Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide* at the following URL:

- <https://docs.cisco.com/share/proxy/alfresco/url?docnum=EDCS-15726915>

### Certificate Creation for TPS

The certificate for the TPS must be created with both the Subject Name and the Subject Alternative Name fields populated.

Figure 37 TPS Certificate Parameters



The Subject Name is the Common Name that must be set to the FQDN of the TPS.

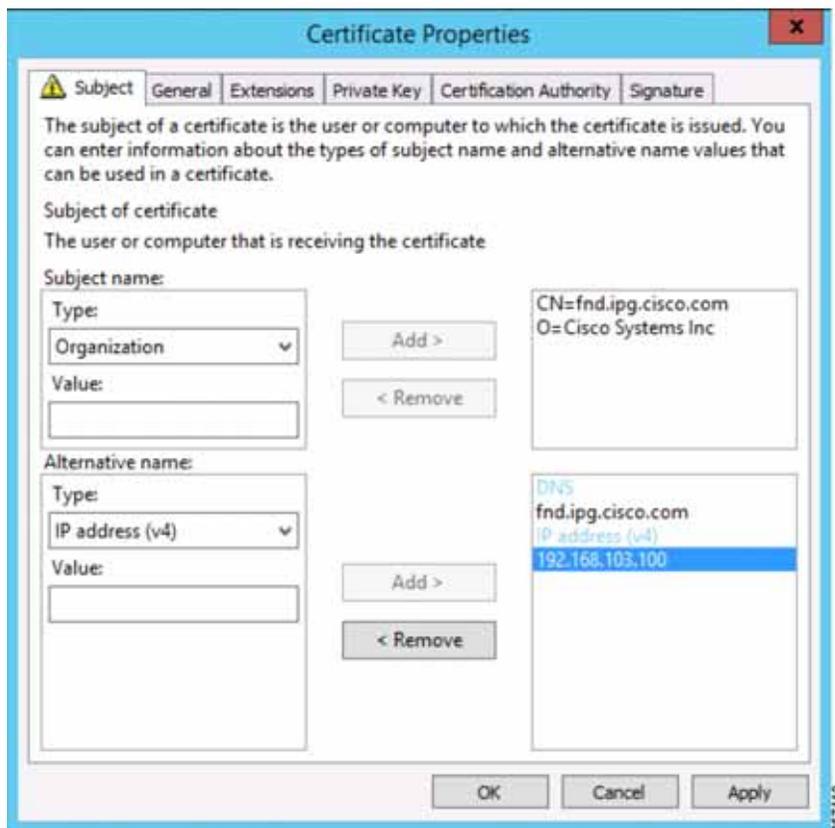
The Subject Alternative Name must be set to the FQDN - [tps.ipg.cisco.com](https://tps.ipg.cisco.com) of the TPS, along with the IP address (A.B.C.D - Public reachable DMZ IP). The Subject Alternative Name is required for PnP to work. The IP address must be reachable from the IoT Gateway. TPS is located in DMZ. The IP address is not optional in this implementation. FQDN is optional, but the IP address is not.

The enrolled certificate is exported as PnP-ZTD-TPS.pfx and is protected with a password.

#### Certificate Creation for FND

The FND certificate must be created with both the Subject Name and Subject Alternative Name fields populated.

**Figure 38 FND Certificate Parameters**



The Subject Name is the Common Name that must be set to the FQDN of the PnP Server.

The Subject Alternative Name must be set to the FQDN of the FND, along with the optional IP address. The Subject Alternative Name is required for PnP to work. The IP address in Figure 38 will be reachable after tunnel is established between IoT gateway and the headend.

The enrolled certificate is exported as PnP-ZTD-FND.pfx and is protected with a password.

## Installation of TPS

The bootstrapping procedure in this implementation guide considers the use of TPS as PnP Proxy. For installation of TPS, please refer to [Installation of TPS, page 55](#).

## Installation of FND

For installation of FND, please refer to the detailed steps covered under the section "Implementing Field Network Director" of the *Cisco FAN-Headend Deep Dive Implementation and FAN Use Cases Guide*.

## Configuration of TPS

This section covers the configuration steps and the final verification steps on the TPS.

### TPS Proxy Properties Configuration

TPS Proxy Properties file needs to be configured with the following details:

- **inbound-bsproxy-destination:** Address to which the bootstrapping requests be forwarded.
- **enable-bootstrap-service:** Is bootstrapping service enabled/disabled?
- **bootstrap-proxy-listen-port:** Port on which the PnP Proxy must be listening for processing bootstrapping requests (default port is 9125).

```
[root@tps-san ~]# cat /opt/cgms-tpsproxy/conf/tpsproxy.properties
## Configuration created as part of regular TPS installation.
inbound-proxy-destination=https://fnd.ipg.cisco.com:9120
outbound-proxy-allowed-addresses=fnd.ipg.cisco.com
cgms-keystore-password-hidden=7jlXpniVpMvat+TrDWqh1w==

## Configuration required for Bootstrapping.
inbound-bsproxy-destination=http://fnd.ipg.cisco.com:9125
enable-bootstrap-service=true
bootstrap-proxy-listen-port=9125
[root@tps ~]#
```

Name resolution entries have to be present for FND FQDN in the /etc/hosts file.

### Mandatory Verification Checks on TPS Proxy

The verification checks include the following:

- FND FQDN entry in /etc/hosts.
- TPS must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:
  - Certificate signed by Utility PKI for TPS (with private key)
  - Public Certificate of the Utility PKI CA server
  - Public Certificate of the Cisco SUDI CA
- Hostname consistency with the certificate.
- There shouldn't be any unreachable name servers in /etc/resolv.conf.
- NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized.
- Necessary firewall ports must have been opened up, if the firewall/iptables/ip6tables are enabled:
  - TCP Port 9125 to process http communication
  - TCP port 9120 to process https communication
- FND FQDN entry in /etc/hosts:

```
[root@tps ~]# cat /etc/hosts
127.0.0.1localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4
localhost4.localdomain4 tps.ipg.cisco.com

::1localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6
localhost6.localdomain6 tps.ipg.cisco.com

192.168.103.100 fnd.ipg.cisco.com

[root@tps ~]#
```

TPS must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:

- The certificate entry 'root' represents the Utility PKI CA certificate.

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

- The certificate entry 'sudi' represents the Cisco SUDI CA certificate.
- The certificate entry 'cgms' represents the private certificate of the TPS server signed by the (custom) Utility PKI CA server.

Keytool -list -keystore /opt/cgms-tpsproxy/conf/cgms\_keystore:

```
Enter keystore password:

***** WARNING WARNING WARNING *****
*The integrity of the information stored in your keystore *
*has NOT been verified! In order to verify its integrity, *
*you must provide your keystore password.*
***** WARNING WARNING WARNING *****

Keystore type: JKS Keystore provider: SUN

Your keystore contains 3 entries
root, Jun 4, 2017, trustedCertEntry,
Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
CF:A2:61:30:29:B1:1E:46:14:30:A2:DC:5F:62:41:
47:CC:EE:64:69
sudi, Apr 4, 2019, trustedCertEntry,
Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
F6:96:9B:BD:48:E5:F6:12:5B:93:4D:01:E7:1F:E9:
C2:7C:6F:54:7E
cgms, May 9, 2019, PrivateKeyEntry,
Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
03:7E:11:1E:10:16:DD:C8:81:15:41:84:DB:7E:03:
79:6E:96:1B:5E
```

Hostname should match the certificate Common Name/SAN:

```
[root@tps ~]# hostname
tps.ipg.cisco.com [root@tps ~]#

[root@tps ~]# cat /etc/sysconfig/network
NETWORKING=yes
HOSTNAME=tps.ipg.cisco.com
GATEWAY=72.163.222.225
NTPSERVERARGS=iburst
[root@tps ~]#

[root@tps ~]# keytool -list -keystore /opt/cgms-
tpsproxy/conf/cgms_keystore -alias cgms -v | grep "CN="
Enter keystore password: [press Enter]
< .. removed for clarity ..>
Owner: CN=tps.ipg.cisco.com, O=Cisco Systems Inc
Issuer: CN=IPG-RSA-ROOT-CA, DC=ipg, DC=cisco, DC=com
< .. removed for clarity ..> [root@tps ~]#
```

No unreachable name servers should exist. Either the name servers should be present and reachable or they should be empty. Any unreachable name server address entry must be taken care or removed under the network interface configuration.

```
[root@tps ~]# cat /etc/resolv.conf #
Generated by NetworkManager search ipg.cisco.com

# No nameservers found; try putting DNS servers into your
#ifcfg files in /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts like so:
#
```

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

```
# DNS1=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx # DNS2=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
# DOMAIN=lab.foo.com bar.foo.com
[root@tps ~]#
```

NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized:

```
[root@tps ~]# ntpstat
synchronised to NTP server (171.68.38.65) at stratum 6
time correct to within 27 ms
polling server every 1024 s
[root@tps ~]#
```

**Note:** The TPS server should be time synchronized. Otherwise, the https communication from the IoT Gateway might not reach the TPS Proxy Application.

## Configuration of FND

This section covers the configuration steps and the final verification steps on the FND.

### CGMS Properties Configuration

The CGMS Properties file needs to be configured with the following details:

- **proxy-bootstrap-ip:** Address of the PnP Proxy from which the bootstrapping requests are processed
- **enable-bootstrap-service:** Enable/Disable the bootstrapping service
- **bootstrap-fnd-alias:** The trust point alias to be used during bootstrapping of the IoT Gateway
- **ca-fingerprint:** fingerprint of the 'root' trustpoint

```
[root@fnd conf]# cat /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties

## Configuration created as part of regular FND installation.
cgms-keystore-password-hidden=7jLXPniVpMvat+TrDWqhlw==
cgdm-tpsproxy-addr=tps.ipg.cisco.com
cgdm-tpsproxy-subject=CN="tps.ipg.cisco.com", O="Cisco Systems Inc" ##

Configuration required for Bootstrapping.

enable-bootstrap-service=true
proxy-bootstrap-ip=<Cisco DMZ IP>
bootstrap-fnd-alias=root
ca-fingerprint=CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
```

```
[root@fnd conf]#
```

Name resolution entries have to be present for TPS FQDN in the /etc/hosts file.

In our lab setup, the proxy-bootstrap-ip is a DMZ IP. In cases where FQDN is globally resolvable, then FQDN can be used instead of IP.

### Mandatory Verification Checks on FND

Verification checks include the following:

- TPS FQDN entry in the /etc/hosts file.
- FND must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:
  - Certificate signed by Utility PKI for FND (with private key)
  - Public Certificate of the Utility PKI CA server

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

- Public Certificate of the Cisco SUDI CA
- Hostname must be consistent with the certificate.
- No unreachable name servers in /etc/resolv.conf should exist.
- NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized.
- Necessary firewall ports must have been opened up if the firewall/iptables/ip6tables are enabled:
  - TCP Port 9125 to process http communication
  - TCP port 9120 to process https communication

TPS/FND FQDN entry in the /etc/hosts file:

```
[root@fnd ~]# cat /etc/hosts
127.0.0.1 localhost localhost.localdomain localhost4
localhost4.localdomain4 fnd.ipg.cisco.com
::1 localhost localhost.localdomain localhost6
localhost6.localdomain6 fnd.ipg.cisco.com

192.168.104.100fnddb .ipg.cisco.com
192.168.103.242 tps.ipg.cisco.com
```

FND must have three certificates installed into the cgms\_keystore:

- The certificate entry 'root' represents the Utility PKI CA certificate.
- The certificate entry 'sudi' represents the Cisco SUDI CA certificate.
- The certificate entry 'cgms' represents the private certificate of the FND server signed by the (custom) Utility PKI CA server.

```
keytool -list -keystore /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore Enter keystore password:
***** WARNING WARNING WARNING *****
*The integrity of the information stored in your keystore *
*has NOT been verified! In order to verify its integrity, *

*you must provide your keystore password.*
***** WARNING WARNING WARNING *****

Keystore type: JKS Keystore provider: SUN

Your keystore contains 4 entries

root, Apr 5, 2018, trustedCertEntry,
Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
CF:A2:61:30:29:B1:1E:46:14:30:A2:DC:5F:62:41:47:CC:EE:64:69
sudi, Jul 11, 2018, trustedCertEntry, Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
F6:96:9B:BD:48:E5:F6:12:5B:93:4D:01:E7:1F:E9:C2:7C:6F:54:7E
cgms, Oct 5, 2018, PrivateKeyEntry,
Certificate fingerprint (SHA1):
F4:99:72:8E:BA:24:25:8A:1D:23:9B:B6:B1:99:EA:FD:12:9E:A7:34
You have mail in /var/spool/mail/root [root@fnd conf]#
```

Hostname should match the certificate Common Name/SAN:

```
[root@fnd conf]# hostname
fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com
[root@fnd conf]#

[root@fnd conf]# cat /etc/sysconfig/network
```

## IoT Gateway Onboarding and Management

```

NETWORKING=yes
HOSTNAME=fnd.ipg.cisco.com
NTPSERVERARGS=iburst

root@fnd conf]# keytool -list -keystore
/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore -v -alias cgms | grep CN=
Enter keystore password: [press Enter]

< .. removed for clarity ..>
Owner: CN=fnd.ipg.cisco.com, O=Cisco Systems Inc Issuer:
CN=IPG-RSA-ROOT-CA, DC=ipg, DC=cisco, DC=com
< .. removed for clarity ..>
[root@fnd conf]#

```

No unreachable name servers should exist. Either the name servers should be present and reachable or they should be empty. Any unreachable name server address entry must be taken care or removed under the network interface configuration:

```

[root@fnd conf]# cat /etc/resolv.conf #
Generated by NetworkManager
search ipg.cisco.com

# No nameservers found; try putting DNS servers into your
# ifcfg files in /etc/sysconfig/network-scripts like so: #

# DNS1=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
# DNS2=xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
# DOMAIN=lab.foo.com bar.foo.com [root@fnd conf]#

```

NTP daemon should be running. Time should be synchronized:

```

[root@fnd conf]# ntpstat
synchronised to NTP server (192.168.103.75) at stratum
6 time correct to within 45 ms
polling server every 1024 s
[root@fnd conf]#

```

**Note:** The FND server should be time synchronized. Otherwise, the https communication from the IoT Gateway might not reach the FND (cgms) application.

## Csv File Import on FND GUI

A sample csv file that can be imported into FND for bootstrapping of IoT Gateway is shown below:

```

deviceType,eid,dhcpV4LoopbackLink,dhcpV6LoopbackLink,tunnelSrcInterface1,ipsecTunnelDest
Addr1,tunnelSrcInterface2,ipsecTunnelDestAddr2,adminUsername,adminPassword,certIssuerCom
monName,tunnelHerEid,hostnameForBs,domainname,bootimage

ir1100,IR1101K9+FCW225100DA,192.168.150.1,2001:db8:BABA:FACE::1,Cellular0/1/0,<W.X.Y.Z>
cg-nms-
administrator,156qay3OnltOPVTmrDhwVZ426ZyewiRG1gmshsem/IOMP+dPGrDNO1A17FuvyMZrkcLTd3+L9Q
Syc5SSzo1BeS/GZ9T337cf+HVhF36G0ORerMcg7N5Vh77RH18Fg/SctLRta0gBD4PdcJJeQI0R5UVQpoU3d1PtefC
Z4LAOh4gitQJ72avXzygsofG17CPk4ZDdc9cQ9jrpV2fzpzS/Wyv2ryzIkKVMUYDCr9fLBITPtWUwCuX/bylZHah
vBnsq5ZwTC3uaSTzd2LDXvk+iRtynjLXJRcWdaRqnIGVCDp0C8l3du3fxHInJ69jjob924tIH3YjZ101D6gt4VxK
dtCA==,IPG-RSA-ROOT-
CA,HER1.ipg.cisco.com,IR1100_FCW225100DA,ipg.cisco.com,flash:/ir1101-
universalk9.16.11.01.SPA.bin

```

**Table 11 Fields of the IoT Gateway Bootstrapping csv File**

Parameter	Name	Parameter Value Explanation
deviceType	ir1100	Helps identify the type of device; for example: ir800 cgr1000 ir1100
eid	IR1101-K9+FCW225100DA	Unique network element identifier for the device
dhcpV4LoopbackLink	192.168.150.1	Tunnel IP address on HER
dhcpV6LoopbackLink	2001:db8:BABA:FACE::1	Tunnel IPv6 address on HER
tunnelSrcInterface1	Cellular0/1/0	Name of the WAN interface that the FAR would use to reach the Headend.
ipsecTunnelDestAddr1	W.X.Y.Z	HER ip address on which tunnel terminates. User has to use their own HER IP.
tunnelSrcInterface2	Interface on HER	This field can be used when active-active connections to the Headend is required
ipsecTunnelDestAddr2	Public IP address	This field can be populated when the above field is used.
adminUsername	cg-nms-administrator	Username that FND must use to interact with the IoT Gateway
adminPassword	<encrypted_pwd>	Password in encrypted form. An unencrypted form of this password would be used by the FND to interact with the FAR.
certIssuerCommonName	IPG-RSA-ROOT-CA	Common Name of the CA server should be populated in this field
tunnelHerEid	HER1.ipg.cisco.com	HER id should be populated in this field. This is the HER id with which the gateway
hostnameForBs	IR1100_FCW225100DA	Hostname for bootstrapping
domainname	ipg.cisco.com	Domain name for the bootstrapped router
bootimage	flash:/ir1101-universalk9.SSA.bin	Boot image name

## Device Bootstrapping

After the above sections have been implemented, the headend is now ready for both provisioning and deployment.

The device bootstrapping is an important process as it eliminates the manual intervention to create and copy the express config to the device.

Device bootstrapping using Cisco PnP Connect has been clearly elucidated in [PnP Server Discovery through Cisco PnP Connect and Bootstrapping, page 39](#).

## Device Deployment

After the device has been successfully bootstrapped using Cisco PnP Connect, the device is now ready to undergo ZTD. No manual interface is required for the ZTD to begin.

[Deployment over IPv4 Cellular Network with NAT, page 48](#), elucidates the ZTD process that would begin as soon as bootstrapping using Cisco PnP Connect is complete.

## IoT Gateway Validation Matrix

**Table 12** captures the Bootstrapping and ZTD validation matrix across the various platform types, supported as IoT Gateways.

**Table 12 IoT Gateway Validation Matrix**

Platforms	IP Protocol Type (IPv4/IPv6)	Network Type (Ethernet/Cellular)	Bootstrapping over Ethernet using IP Protocol Type	ZTD over Network Type and IP Protocol Type
IR1101	IPv6	Ethernet	Validated	Validated
	IPv4	Ethernet	Validated	Validated
Cellular		Validated		
IR807	IPv4	Ethernet	Validated	Validated
		Cellular		Validated
IR809	IPv4	Ethernet	Validated	Validated
IR829	IPv4	Ethernet	Validated	Validated
CGR1120	IPv4	Ethernet	Validated	Validated
		Cellular	Validated	Validated
CGR1240	IPv4	Ethernet	Validated	Validated
		Cellular	Validated	Validated

From **Table 12**, Platform IR1101 has been validated for:

- Bootstrapping over IPv6 Ethernet
- ZTD over IPv6 Ethernet

Similarly, Platform IR1101 has been validated for:

- Bootstrapping over IPv4 Ethernet
- ZTD over IPv4 Ethernet/Cellular

Similarly, Platform IR807 has been validated for:

- Bootstrapping over IPv4 Ethernet
- ZTD over IPv4 Ethernet/Cellular

Similarly, platforms CGR1120 and CGR1240 have been validated for:

- Bootstrapping over IPv4 Ethernet
- ZTD over IPv4 Ethernet/Cellular

All other platform types have been validated for:

- Bootstrapping over IPv4 Ethernet
- ZTD over IPv4 Ethernet network

With this, the Cellular DA Gateways or Cisco Field Area Routers could be on boarded and registered with FND, enabling further remote management and monitoring from FND.

The next section discusses in detail the implementation steps required to onboard the Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints like the Cisco IR510 WPAN Industrial Router, to serve the functionality of the DA Gateway.

## Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints

This chapter includes the following major topics:

- [Staging, page 63](#)
- [Secure Onboarding of Mesh Nodes into CR Mesh, page 67](#)
- [MAP-T Infrastructure in DA Feeder Automation, page 70](#)
- [Configuration Options from FND, page 73](#)
- [Routing Advertisements from FAR to HER, page 80](#)

### Staging

This section describes the implementation steps needed to bring up the CR Mesh using IR510 DA Gateways (also referred to as FDs). The IR510 connects to the CGR (also referred to as the FAR) via the Connected Grid Module (CGM) WPAN-OFDM-FCC module that needs to be installed within the FAR.

**Note:** For information on setting up the WPAN module, please refer to the *Connected Grid Module (CGM) WPAN-OFDM-FCC Module - Cisco IOS* at following URL:

- [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/routers/connectedgrid/modules/cgm\\_wpan\\_ofdm/cgm\\_wpan\\_ofdm.html#pgfld-157681](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/routers/connectedgrid/modules/cgm_wpan_ofdm/cgm_wpan_ofdm.html#pgfld-157681)

Table 13 lists the basic components along with their software versions needed to bring up the CR Mesh topology depicted in Figure 1.

**Table 13 CR Mesh Components**

Component	Product / Model	Software Image	Software Version
CGR	Cisco CGR1240/K9 and CGR1120/K9	cgr1000-universalk9-bundle.SPA.158-3.M.bin	15.8(3)M
CGM	CGM-WPAN-OFDM-FCC	cg-mesh-bridge-6.0weekly-6020-ir510-fedac85.bin	6.0.20
FD	IR510	cg-mesh-dagw-6.0weekly-6020-ir510-fedac85.bin	6.0.20
Configuration Writer Utility	cfgwriter	cfgwriter-6.0.20	6.0.20
HostOne Tool	fwubl	fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5	1.0.5

### Certificate Creation

The prerequisites for deploying a CR Mesh include obtaining all the necessary ECC certificates from the CA server and configuring the AAA RADIUS server to authenticate the IR510 using a certificate-based authentication method. The FAR facilitates dot1x authentication between the IR510 and AAA server, thereby acting as the dot1x authenticator. The ECC certificate mentioned earlier is part of the configuration binary file (.bin) used to program the IR510 node. The ECC certificates and procedures for generating the config file for IR510 are described in further sections.

**Note:** While the FD need ECC CA certificates for zero touch enrollment, FAR use RSA type certificate for ZDT.

The following certificates need to be obtained from the ECC CA to program an IR510:

- The X.509 certificate of the IR510 node in PKCS#12 format (.pfx) contains its private key and is used to program the node.

## Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints

- The DER-encoded X.509 certificate (.cer) of the IR510 node without the private key is used to enroll the node with the Active Directory.
- The DER-encoded X.509 certificate (.cer) of the ECC CA server is also used for programming the IR510 node.
- The CSMP certificate downloaded from the IoT FND in binary format (.cer) to validate node CSMP registration with IoT FND.

For details on setting up and configuring the ECC CA and AAA server and on obtaining all of the above certificates, please refer to [Secure Onboarding of Mesh Nodes into CR Mesh, page 67](#).

The following section describes the process for generating a configuration binary file (.bin) used to program the IR510 node.

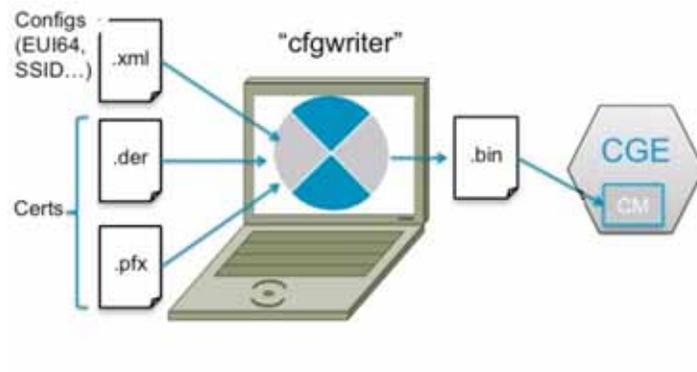
## Bin File Creation

The configuration file for the IR510 nodes is prepared in binary format using the Configuration Writer utility (cfgwriter).

**Note:** To obtain the cfgwriter utility discussed below, please check with your Account team or Sales representative.

cfgwriter is a java-based utility that takes as input an XML file with the node configuration information and produces a binary (.bin) memory file. This utility may be executed on any host platform with Java Run Time Environment installed. In this deployment, a Windows 10 machine with Java pre-installed was used to host the cfgwriter utility. The node configuration information, among other items, includes the SSID of the WPAN it must join and the security certificates. The schema of the XML configuration file and the corresponding documentation are packaged with the cfgwriter utility as a ZIP file.

**Figure 39** cfgwriter Utility



The following XML file is used in this deployment to program the IR510 node:

```

=====IR510.xml=====
<DevCfgSchema>
  <Ieee_Cfg>
    <SSID>mesh-ha-s</SSID>
    <SecurityMode>1</SecurityMode>
    <Ieee8021xAuthIntervalMax>120</Ieee8021xAuthIntervalMax>
    <Ieee8021xAuthIntervalMin>60</Ieee8021xAuthIntervalMin>
    <Ieee802154Mode>2</Ieee802154Mode>
    <Ieee802154TxPwr>10</Ieee802154TxPwr>
    <Ieee802154Dwell>
      <window>12400</window>
      <maxdwell>400</maxdwell>
    </Ieee802154Dwell>
    <Ieee802154PhyMode>149</Ieee802154PhyMode>
  </Ieee_Cfg>

```

Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints

```

<Csmpl_Cfg>
  <RegIntervalMax>3600</RegIntervalMax>
  <RegIntervalMin>300</RegIntervalMin>
  <ReqSignedPost>true</ReqSignedPost>
  <ReqValidCheckPost>true</ReqValidCheckPost>
  <ReqTimeSyncPost>false</ReqTimeSyncPost>
  <ReqSecLocalPost>false</ReqSecLocalPost>
  <ReqSignedResp>true</ReqSignedResp>
  <ReqValidCheckResp>true</ReqValidCheckResp>
  <ReqTimeSyncResp>false</ReqTimeSyncResp>
  <ReqSecLocalResp>false</ReqSecLocalResp>
</Csmpl_Cfg>
<NetworkScale_Cfg>
  <NetworkScale>small</NetworkScale>
</NetworkScale_Cfg>
</DevCfgSchema>
=====

```

**Note:** In the above schema, phy mode 149 refers to OFDM modulation with a data rate of 800kb/s.

The `cfgwriter` utility converts the input XML file into a binary format (.bin) output. Successful execution of the `cfgwriter` utility with the XML file and necessary certificates as input will return a '0' numeric code to Standard Output (stdout).

From the command prompt on a Windows PC, navigate to the folder where the `cfgwriter` utility and all the necessary certificates described in [Table 14](#) are placed.

The following is the command syntax used to generate the config (.bin) file needed to program the IR510 node:

```

java -jar cfgwriter-6.0.20.jar -x <IR510.pfx> -p <password> -ca <CAcert.cer> -w <config.xml> --nmcert <csmplcert.cer> <outputfile.bin>

```

The command line parameters used in the above command are explained in [Table 14](#):

**Table 14** `cfgwriter` Utility Command Syntax Parameter Options

Parameter	Description
-x <IR510.pfxfile>	IR510 Cert & Private Key file in PKCS12(.pfx) format to be created and exported from the ECC CA server.
-p <password>	Password provided while exporting the IR510 (.pfx) certificate from the ECC CA Server
-ca <CAcert.cerfile>	Trusted ECC CA public Cert (DER encoded) to be installed on the IR510.
-w <config.xmlfile>	XML config file of the IR510 used to generate the corresponding binary .bin file
--nmcert <csmplcert.cerfile>	The .pem file certificate downloaded from IoT FND GUI in binary format (with extension changed to .cer) for mutual validation of csmpl communication messages between IR510 and IoT FND.
<outputfile.bin>	Output bin file generated after successful execution of the specified command. A numeric code of "0 (zero)" seen on the standard output means command was successfully executed.  This is the same config bin file which is used to program the IR510 later.

[Figure 40](#) shows a sample command issued to generate the .bin file needed for IR510 programming.

**Figure 40 Bin File Generation**


```

C:\Users\...\Desktop\tools>java -jar cfgwriter-6.0.19.jar -x IR510.pfx -p Cisco@123 -ca CAcert.cer -w IR510-cfg.xml --mcert csepcert.cer IR510-cfg.bin

```

## Bin File Programming

The binary configuration file (.bin) prepared in the previous step, along with the correct firmware, is programmed into the IR510 node using another utility known as HostOne tool (fwubl). This tool is also placed on the same Windows machine where the cfgwriter utility was placed.

**Note:** To obtain the HostOne (fwubl) tool discussed below, please check with your Account team or Sales representative.

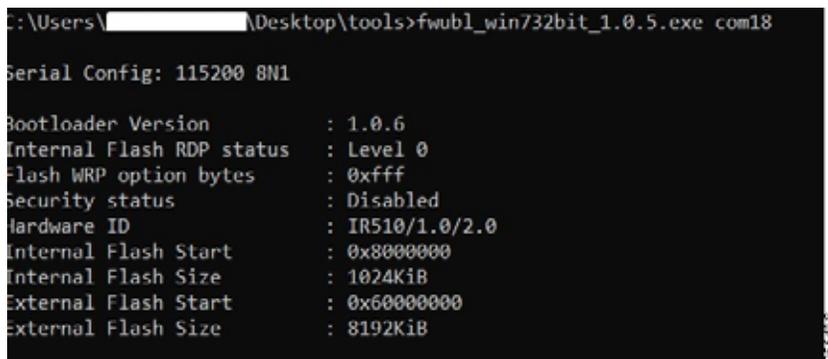
From the same Windows machine, connect to the IR510 console port using an USB to serial converter connected through a Cisco RJ45 to DB9 (female) blue serial console cable. From the command prompt on Windows PC, navigate to the folder where the fwubl tool is placed along with the firmware image and config bin files of the IR510.

**Note:** Do not power on the IR510 unit without any attenuators, antenna, or RF cabling in place. It is highly recommended to keep the RF port on the node always connected; don't leave it to transmit in free air since without the right connector/RF cables, the radio has a high likelihood of becoming damaged.

Once the node is powered on, issue the following command to verify that the node is in bootloader mode first. If it isn't, power cycle the node and check again as it would re-enter into the bootloader mode.

```
fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe com<port>
```

The above command output would show the current bootloader version on the node besides few other parameters. [Figure 41](#) shows the sample output of an IR510 unit initially in bootloader mode.

**Figure 41 IR510 in Bootloader State**


```

C:\Users\...\Desktop\tools>fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe com18

Serial Config: 115200 8N1

Bootloader Version      : 1.0.6
Internal Flash RDP status : Level 0
Flash WRP option bytes  : 0xffff
Security status         : Disabled
Hardware ID              : IR510/1.0/2.0
Internal Flash Start     : 0x8000000
Internal Flash Size      : 1024KiB
External Flash Start     : 0x60000000
External Flash Size      : 8192KiB

```

The next step is to program the firmware version on the IR510 into the memory location specified in the following command:

```
fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe -w <IR510 firmware.bin> -a 0x8020000 com<port>
```

[Figure 42](#) shows the sample output of firmware push issued to an IR510 unit.

**Figure 42 Firmware Push on IR510**


```

C:\Users\...Desktop\tools>fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe -w cg-mesh-dagw-6.0weekly-6020-ir510-fedac85.bin -a 0x8020000 com18

Serial Config: 115200 8N1

Note: Memory space 0x08020000 ~ 0x080dffff has been erased!
Wrote address 0x080c3d00 (100.00%) Done.

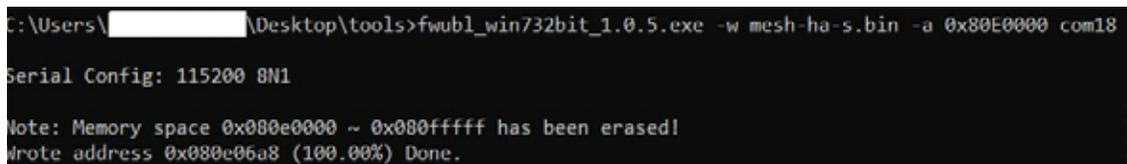
```

The next step is to program the config .bin file generated for the IR510 into the memory location specified in the following command:

```
fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe -w <IR510 config.bin> -a 0x80E0000 com<port>
```

Figure 43 shows the sample output of config bin push issued to an IR510 unit:

**Figure 43 Config Bin Push on IR510**



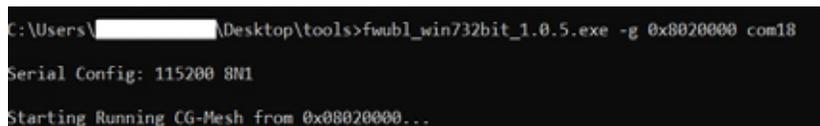
```
C:\Users\ [redacted] \Desktop\tools>fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe -w mesh-ha-s.bin -a 0x80E0000 com18
Serial Config: 115200 8N1
Note: Memory space 0x080e0000 ~ 0x080fffff has been erased!
Wrote address 0x080e06a8 (100.00%) Done.
```

The final step is to enable CR Mesh on IR510 by bringing it out of bootloader mode by issuing the following command:

```
fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe -g 0x8020000 com<port>
```

Figure 44 shows the sample output to run CG-mesh software on the IR510 unit.

**Figure 44 CR Mesh enabled on IR510**



```
C:\Users\ [redacted] \Desktop\tools>fwubl_win732bit_1.0.5.exe -g 0x8020000 com18
Serial Config: 115200 8N1
Starting Running CG-Mesh from 0x08020000...
```

## Secure Onboarding of Mesh Nodes into CR Mesh

[Staging, page 63](#) provided details on how to set up an IR510 node to securely join the mesh network. This section discusses the components needed to enable secure onboarding of IR510 nodes into the mesh network.

### CR Mesh Endpoint - Authentication Call Flow

The FAR router provides security services such as 802.1x port-based authentication, encryption, and routing to provide a secure connection for the mesh endpoint all the way to the control center. IEEE 802.1x using X.509 certificates is the process used to securely authenticate a mesh node before allowing it to join the PAN or to even send packets into the network.

For details regarding authentication call flow using dot1x, please refer to figure "IEEE 802.1x Device Authentication" under the section "Network Security" in the *Design Guide*.

## CR Mesh Endpoint Onboarding - Associated Touchpoints in the Headend

Table 15 lists the associated touchpoints that should be set up and configured as a prerequisite step before enabling secure onboarding process of mesh nodes.

**Table 15 Associated Configurations/Touchpoints at Different Places In the Solution**

Associated Configuration Touchpoints	Purpose	Reference Link for Configuration
ECC CA Server	Issuing ECC type certificates for mesh end points and AAA server	"ECC Type CA Server Configuration" at the following URL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/solutions/Verticals/Utilities/FAN/2-0/CU-FAN-2-DIG/CU-FAN-2-DIG5.html#28271">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/solutions/Verticals/Utilities/FAN/2-0/CU-FAN-2-DIG/CU-FAN-2-DIG5.html#28271</a></li> </ul>
AAA Server	Setting up AAA RADIUS server using Microsoft Network Policy Server (NPS)	"Implementing AAA Server with Microsoft Network Policy Server" at the following URL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://salesconnect.cisco.com/#/content-detail/da249429-ec79-49fc-9471-0ec859e83872">https://salesconnect.cisco.com/#/content-detail/da249429-ec79-49fc-9471-0ec859e83872</a></li> </ul>
NPS	Adding CGR as RADIUS client	"Configuring Network Policy Server for Smart Meter Authentication" at the following URL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/cloud-systems-management/connected-grid-network-management-system/grid-multi-services-zanzibar.pdf">https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/cloud-systems-management/connected-grid-network-management-system/grid-multi-services-zanzibar.pdf</a></li> </ul>
Active Directory	Enrolling mesh endpoints IR510 in AD using public certificate	"Configuring Smart Meters in Active Directory" at the following URL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/cloud-systems-management/connected-grid-network-management-system/grid-multi-services-zanzibar.pdf">https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/products/collateral/cloud-systems-management/connected-grid-network-management-system/grid-multi-services-zanzibar.pdf</a></li> </ul>
IoT FND	Obtaining CSMP certificate from IoT FND to program mesh nodes	Browse to point 8 referring to the "Certificates for CSMP tab" in "Configuring a Custom CA for SSM" at the following URL: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/routers/connectedgrid/iot_fnd/install/4_2/iot_fnd_install_4_2.pdf">https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/routers/connectedgrid/iot_fnd/install/4_2/iot_fnd_install_4_2.pdf</a></li> </ul> <p>Click the radio button showing the binary option and download the .pem binary certificate (manually change extension to .cer for programming into the IR510).</p>

## Associated CGR Configurations for Onboarding of the Cisco WPAN Industrial Router (IR510)

**Note:** The following configurations are for reference purposes only. They would be dynamically provisioned by the FND as part of Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) of CGR.

### WPAN Configuration on CGR to Enable Secure Mesh

The following is the sample configuration of a CGR1240 for the WPAN interface. Please note that the SSID configured on the WPAN interface below matches what was configured in the IR510 XML schema shown **in an earlier section**.

```
CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z#sh run int wpan 4/1
Building configuration...
Current configuration: 573 bytes
!
interface Wpan4/1
 no ip address
 ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
```

## Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints

```

no ip route-cache
ieee154 beacon-async min-interval 10 max-interval 20 suppression-coefficient 1
ieee154 dwell window 12400 max-dwell 400
ieee154 panid 1
ieee154 ssid mesh-ha-s
outage-server 2001:DB8:16:103::243
rpl dag-lifetime 60
rpl dio-dbl 5
rpl dio-min 16
rpl version-incr-time 120
rpl storing-mode
authentication host-mode multi-auth
authentication port-control auto
ipv6 address 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::1/64
ipv6 dhcp server dhcpd6-pool rapid-commit
no ipv6 pim
dot1x pae authenticator
end
CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z#

```

## AAA RADIUS Client Configuration on CGR

The following is the RADIUS client configuration needed on CGR1240 for enabling dot1x authentication of the mesh endpoint with the AAA server:

```

CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z#
!
aaa new-model
!
aaa group server radius ms-aaa
 server name aaa_server
!
radius server aaa_server
 address ipv4 172.16.106.175 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813
 key <secret key>
!
aaa authentication dot1x default group ms-aaa
!
dot1x system-auth-control
!

```

**Note:** The secret key above configured on the CGR must match the secret key configured on NPS when adding CGR as a radius client.

## Mesh Key Configuration on CGR

As part of ZTD, the FAR is provisioned with a mesh key pushed from FND that is used to provide link layer encryption for the communication between the IR510 and the FAR.

The following command is used to verify if the key is indeed present on the CGR:

```

CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z#sh mesh-security keys
Mesh Interface: Wpan4/1

Master Key Lifetime: 120 Days 0 Hours 0 Minutes 0 Seconds
Temporal Key Lifetime: 60 Days 0 Hours 0 Minutes 0 Seconds
Mesh Key Lifetime: 30 Days 0 Hours 0 Minutes 0 Seconds

Key ID: 0 *
Key expiry: Fri Feb 8 20:34:24 2019
Time remaining: 4 Days 0 Hours 51 Minutes 30 Seconds
Frame Counter: 200000
CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z#

```

## DHCPv6 Server Configuration on CGR for Address Allocation

The CR Mesh nodes need to be assigned an IPv6 address for reachability from the CGR as well as from the control center. For this purpose, a local IPv6 DHCP pool is configured on the CGR as shown below. However, a central DHCP server option, if available is recommended.

```
!
ipv6 dhcp pool dhcpd6-pool
  address prefix 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::/64 lifetime infinite infinite
  vendor-specific 26484
  suboption 1 address 2001:DB8:16:103::243
!
```

From the above mesh prefix, the first address 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::1/64 is assigned to the CGR WPAN interface while the mesh nodes are allocated an IPv6 address from the remaining pool. The sub-option 1 address specifies the IPv6 address of the IoT FND to the mesh nodes.

**Note:** Please refer to [Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations, page 250](#) for the complete configuration of CGR tested to bring up the CR Mesh.

## MAP-T Infrastructure in DA Feeder Automation

### Basic Overview of MAP-T

MAP-T refers to address and port mapping using a translation mechanism and is used to provide connectivity to IPv4 hosts over IPv6 domains by performing double translation (IPv4 to IPv6 and vice versa) on customer edge (CE) devices and border routers.

A MAP-T domain is comprised of one or more MAP CE devices (IR510) and a border relay router (HER), all of which are connected to the same IPv6 network.

For a MAP-T domain to be operational, mapping rules known as basic mapping rules (BMR) and a default mapping rule (DMR) must be configured. While BMR is configured for the MAP IPv6 source address prefix, DMR is used to map IPv4 information to IPv6 addresses for destinations outside a MAP-T domain. Some port parameters like share-ratio and start-port are also configured for the MAP-T BMR whereas EA bits refer to the IPv4 embedded address bits within the MAP-T IPv6 address identifier of the MAP-T CPE.

For more details on MAP-T, please refer to “Mapping of Address and Port Using Translation” at the following URL:

- [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/ipaddr\\_nat/configuration/15-mt/nat-15-mt-book/iadnat-mapt.pdf](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/ios-xml/ios/ipaddr_nat/configuration/15-mt/nat-15-mt-book/iadnat-mapt.pdf)

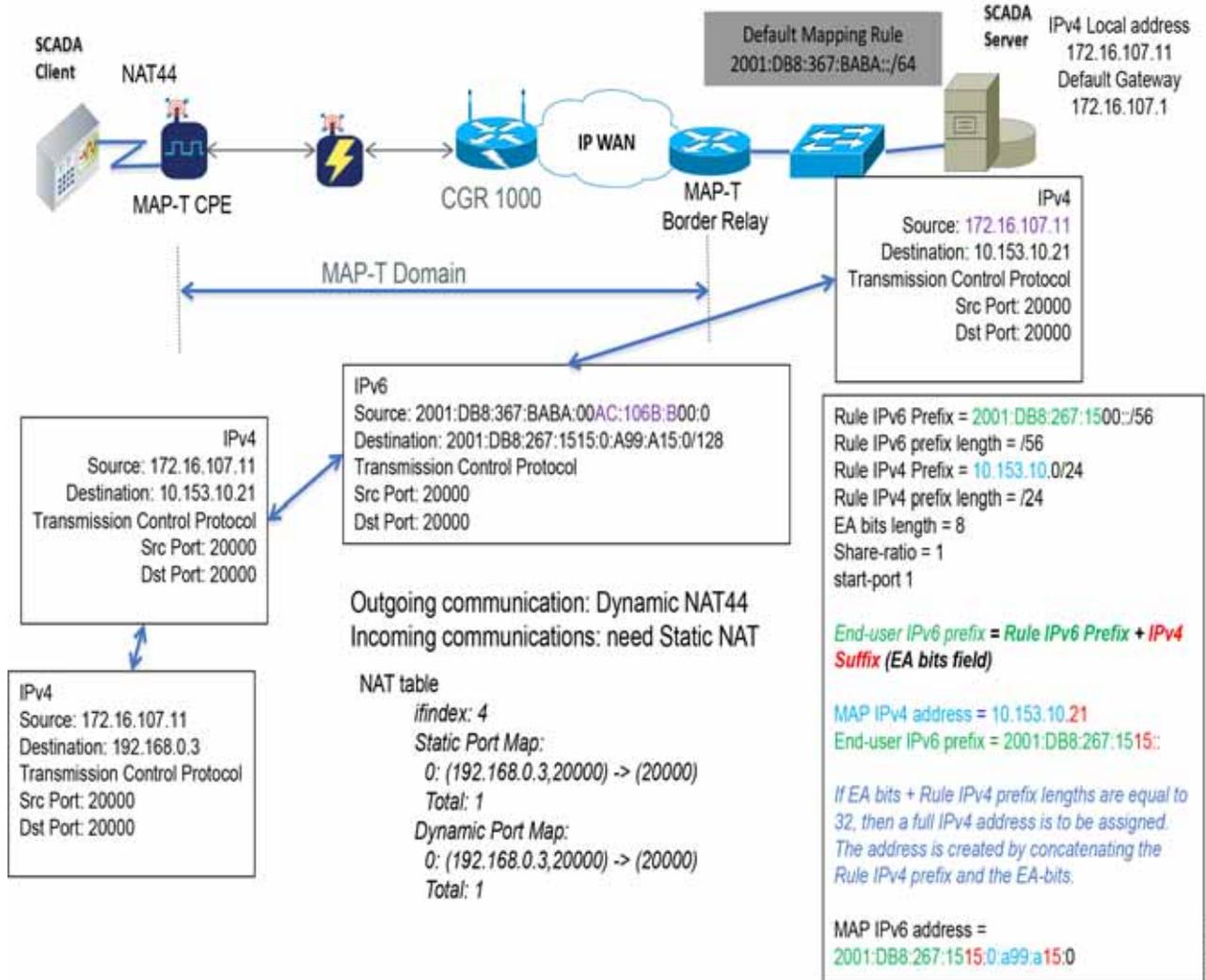
### Packet Flow in MAP-T network:

The following is the logical packet flow between a SCADA client and the SCADA Master:

```
SCADA Client --> IPv4 --> IR510 --> IPv6 --> CGR --> IPv6 --> HER --> IPv4 --> SCADA Master
```

An actual sample packet flow, including MAP-T parameters like BMR and DMR used in this implementation, is illustrated in [Figure 45](#).

Figure 45 MAP-T Packet Flow



While configuring MAP-T, the DMR prefix, the IPv6 user prefix, and the IPv6 prefix plus the embedded address (EA) bits must be less than or equal to 64 bits.

**Note:** MAP-T parameters like the BMR IPv6 prefix and associated prefix length unique to each node are configured as part of the .csv file uploaded to IoT FND whereas the DMR IPv6 and the BMR IPv4 prefixes and their associated lengths along with EA bit length are configured via the configuration template in IoT FND which is later applied to the nodes, as shown later in [Configuration Options from FND, page 73](#).

## MAP-T Points in the Network

### IR510 - MAP-T CE

A MAP-T CE device connects a user's private IPv4 address and the native IPv6 network to the IPv6-only MAP-T domain by first doing a NAT44 translation from the private to public (inside to outside) address within the v4 domain and then subsequently doing a v4 to v6 translation.

## MAP-T BMR Prefix Selection for IR510.csv

The BMR prefix is used by the MAP-T CE to configure itself with an IPv4 address, an IPv4 prefix from an IPv6 prefix. As shown in [Figure 45](#), the Rule IPv6 prefix represents the BMR IPv6 prefix used in the MAP-T network. As such, the BMR IPv6 prefix of 2001:DB8:267:1515::/56 corresponds to the MAP-T IPv4 address of 10.153.10.21 of an IR510 node.

## HER - MAP-T Border Relay Router

The following configuration is needed on the HER to enable MAP-T border relay functionality:

```
FAN-PHE-HER#
!
nat64 settings fragmentation header disable
nat64 map-t domain 1
  default-mapping-rule 2001:DB8:367:BABA::/64
  basic-mapping-rule
    ipv6-prefix 2001:DB8:267:1500::/56
    ipv4-prefix 10.153.10.0/24
    port-parameters share-ratio 1 start-port 1
!
```

Additionally, the CLI command `nat64 enable` needs to be enabled as shown below on the HER interfaces participating in the MAP-T translations (such as the interface where the SCADA Master connects and the tunnel interface towards CGR).

The HER interface connecting to the control center side where SCADA Master resides is IPv4 based whereas the virtual-template interface of the HER connecting to the CGR on the WAN side is IPv6 based, as shown logically below:

CGR --> IPv6 --> (VTI) HER (Gig port) --> IPv4 --> SCADA Master

Enabling `nat64` on the SCADA Master-facing interface of the HER below:

```
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.107
  description to-SCADA-Master
  encapsulation dot1Q 107
  ip address 172.16.107.101 255.255.255.0
  standby version 2
  standby 107 ip 172.16.107.1
  standby 107 priority 253
  standby 107 preempt
  standby 107 name SCADA_MASTER1
  nat64 enable
!
```

Enabling `nat64` on the FAR-facing Virtual-Template interface of HER below:

```
!
interface Virtual-Template1 type tunnel
  ip unnumbered Loopback0
  ip nhrp network-id 1
  ip nhrp redirect
  nat64 enable
  ipv6 unnumbered Loopback0
  ipv6 enable
  tunnel protection ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
!
```

**Note:** For the complete running configuration of the HER, please refer to [Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations, page 250](#).

## Configuration Options from FND

### Csv File Import at FND

The following template can be used to add mesh endpoints to the FND database.

```
eid,deviceType,function,enduseripv6prefix,bmripv6prefixlen
```

The above fields are explained in [Table 16](#):

**Table 16 Parameters of IR500.csv File**

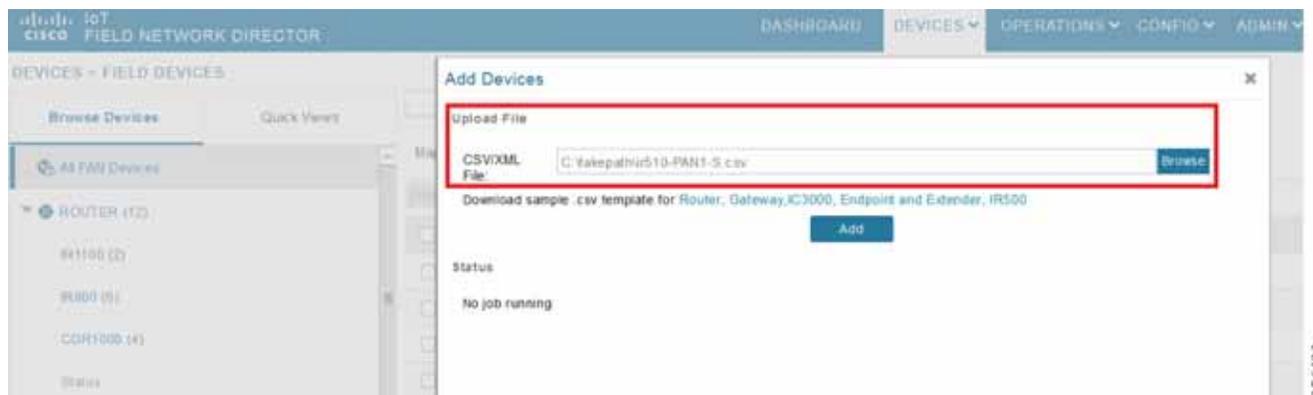
Parameter	Description
eid	A Unique Element identifier to identify the device in log messages as well as in the IoT FND GUI.
deviceType	Used to identify the hardware platform.
function	Used to identify the functionality of IR510 (i.e., DA Gateway).
enduseripv6prefix	The BMR IPv6 prefix unique to each mesh endpoint.
bmripv6prefixlen	The BMR IPv6 prefix length assigned to the mesh endpoint.

The following are the contents of a sample csv file used in this implementation:

```
eid,deviceType,function,enduseripv6prefix,bmripv6prefixlen
2ED02DFFFE6E0F03,ir500,gateway,2001:db8:267:1515::,56
2ED02DFFFE6E0F0B,ir500,gateway,2001:db8:267:1516::,56
2ED02DFFFE6E0F05,ir500,gateway,2001:db8:267:1517::,56
2ED02DFFFE6E0F27,ir500,gateway,2001:db8:267:1518::,56
2ED02DFFFE6E0F2D,ir500,gateway,2001:db8:267:1519::,56
2CD02D10006E0F4E,ir500,gateway,2001:db8:267:151A::,56
```

1. To upload the CSV file into IoT FND, navigate to the GUI.
2. From **Inventory tab > Devices > Field Devices > Add Devices**, click **Browse** to upload the file as shown in [Figure 46](#)
3. Click **Add**.

**Figure 46 CSV File Upload to IoT FND**



Once added, the devices will initially be in **Unheard** state. Once mesh nodes start registering with the FND, their device status turns green as shown in [Figure 47](#).

Figure 47 Mesh Endpoint Status in FND

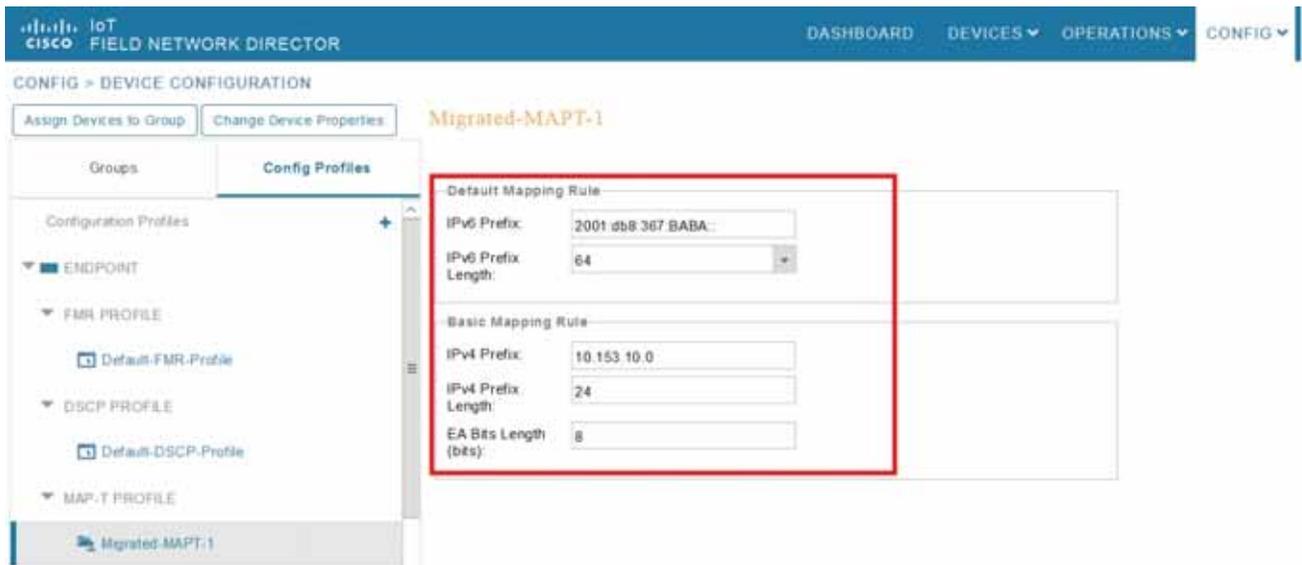
Name	Host ID	Status	Last Heard	Category	Type	Function	PRND	Timezone	IP
2ED02FFFE8DF11		Never	7 days ago	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY	2	0.0weeks(E.S.	2001:db8::af
2ED02FFFE8DF09		OK	50 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY	2	0.0weeks(E.S.	2001:db8::af
2ED02FFFE8DF17		OK	48 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY	1	0.0weeks(E.S.	2001:db8::af
2ED02FFFE8DF27		Never	never	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY			
2ED02FFFE8DF20		OK	10 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY	1	0.0weeks(E.S.	2001:db8::af
RR100-LTE-GA- N3HFCW2221904T		OK	2 months ago	ROUTER	RR00			15.8CJ(M)a	
RR100-LTE-GA- N3HFCW2221905A		OK	2 months ago	ROUTER	RR00			15.8CJ(M)a	
RR100-K8+FCW2221900Q		OK	2 months ago	ROUTER	RR100			BLD_V1610_	
CGR1200K8+J4C3541882Z		OK	8 minutes ago	ROUTER	CGR1000		1	15.8CJ(M)	192.168.1.b
2ED02FFFE8DF45		OK	3 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY	1	0.0weeks(E.S.	2001:db8::af
2ED02FFFE8DF35		OK	50 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY	1	0.0weeks(E.S.	2001:db8::af
2ED02FFFE8DF21		OK	21 minutes ago	ENDPOINT	RS00	GATEWAY	2	0.0weeks(E.S.	2001:db8::af
RR100-K8+FCW2221908Q		Never	4 days ago	ROUTER	RR100			BLD_V1610_	2001:db8::b

The nodes must register successfully with IoT FND before other settings like MAP-T, NAT44, and other serial configuration profiles be properly pushed/applied to the nodes. However, if those settings are pre-linked via the default profiles, the configuration would be automatically pushed to the nodes upon device registration.

## Creation of MAP-T Group

1. To configure the MAP-T settings in FND, navigate to **Config > Device Configuration**.
2. Under **Config Profiles** and click the **Add Profile icon (+)**.
3. Create a new MAP-T profile with the correct settings for BMR and DMR rules, as shown in [Figure 48](#).

Figure 48 Creating a MAP-T Profile

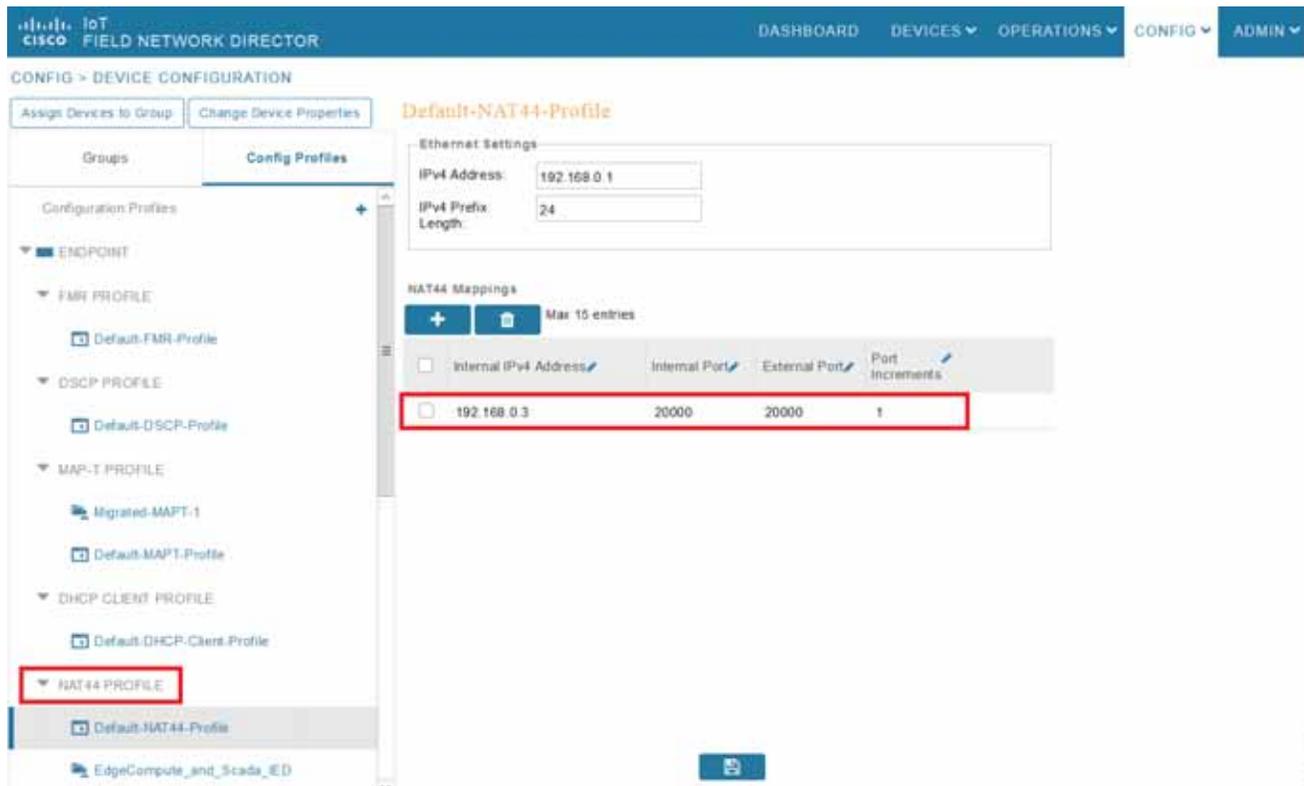


256425

## Creation of NAT44 Group on FND

1. To configure the NAT44 settings for mesh endpoints in FND, navigate to **Config Profiles > Config > Device Configuration**.
2. Click the **Add Profile icon (+)**.
3. Create a new NAT44 profile with the correct Internal IPv4 address, internal, and external ports, as shown in [Figure 49](#).

Figure 49 Creating a NAT44 Profile



In Figure 49, the IPv4 address and prefix length of the IR510 are specified under **Ethernet Settings**.

The Internal IPv4 address refers to the internal address of the NAT44-configured device like the SCADA client, which is connected behind IR510. The internal port refers to the internal port number on which the SCADA client would be listening. The external port refers to the external port number of the SCADA client accessed by devices from outside MAP-T domain.

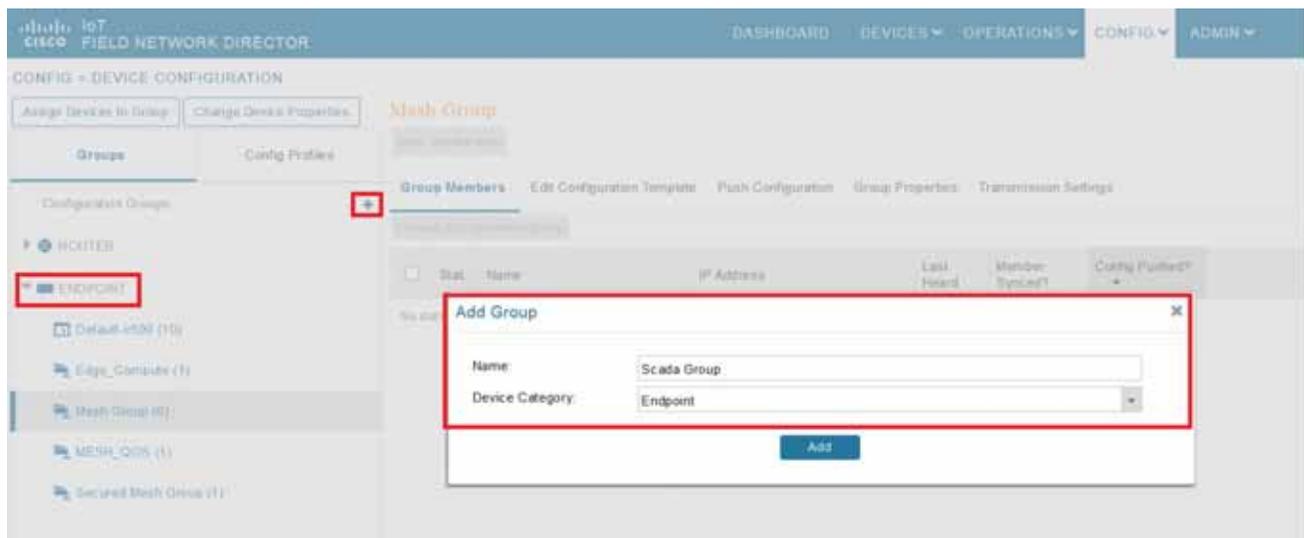
**Note:** Since 192.168.0.2 is reserved for the Guest OS inside the IOX portion of the IR510 unit, it is recommended to use a different address such as 192.168.0.3 for the SCADA client and, accordingly, multiple NAT44 mappings like the one shown above could be created for different ports.

## Creation of Configuration Group on FND

Initially all the IR510s added to the FND are placed in the Default-IR500 group. Depending on the deployment, some of them can be moved to a newly created configuration group in which the corresponding MAP-T, NAT44 profiles can be selectively applied and a config pushed to these nodes.

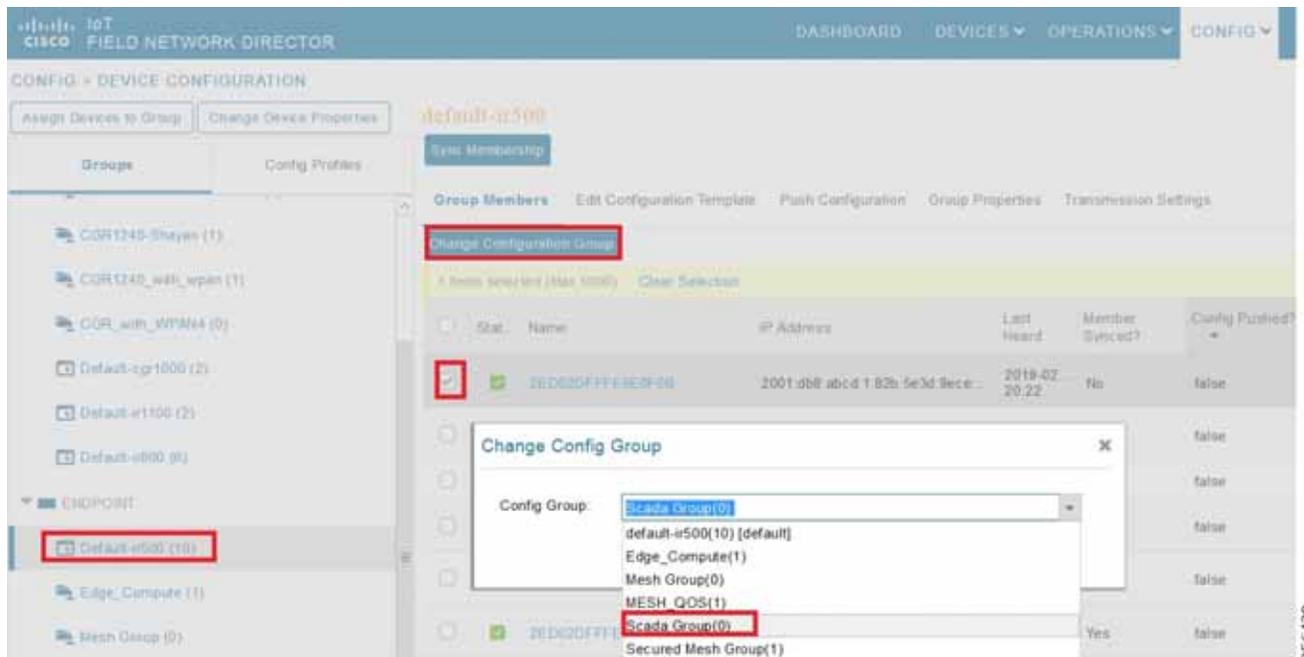
1. To create a configuration group, navigate to the **Groups tab > Config > Device Configuration**.
2. Click the **Add Group icon (+)**.
3. Then create a new group of type **Endpoint** as shown in Figure 50.

Figure 50 Creating an Endpoint Configuration Group



4. Move some of the mesh nodes from the default endpoint group to the newly created group based on the deployment.
5. Navigate to the default endpoint group, select the nodes of interest and click **Change Configuration Group**.
6. Then select the newly created config group in the drop-down menu as shown in Figure 51.

Figure 51 Moving IR510 to the New Configuration Group



7. Once devices are moved to the newly created configuration group, from the **Edit** configuration template, select the MAP-T and NAT44 profiles created earlier.
8. Click **Save Changes** for these settings to be applied to the devices part of this group, as shown in Figure 52.

Figure 52 Editing the Configuration Template

The screenshot displays the Cisco Field Network Director interface for editing the configuration template of the Scada Group. The interface includes a navigation menu on the left with 'ENDPOINT' and 'Scada Group (1)' highlighted. The main content area shows the 'Edit Configuration Template' tab selected, with a 'Save Changes' button highlighted in red. The configuration options are as follows:

Configuration Option	Value
OFDM Rate	OFDM-50kbps
OFDM Rate	OFDM-200kbps
OFDM Rate	OFDM-400kbps
OFDM Rate	OFDM-1200kbps
FMR Profile	None
DSCP Profile	None
Map-T Domain Profile	Migrated-MAPT-1
DHCP Client Profile	None
NAT44 Profile	Default-NAT44-Profile
DHCP Server Profile	None
Serial Port Profile (DCE)	None
Serial Port Profile (DTE)	None
ACL Profile	None

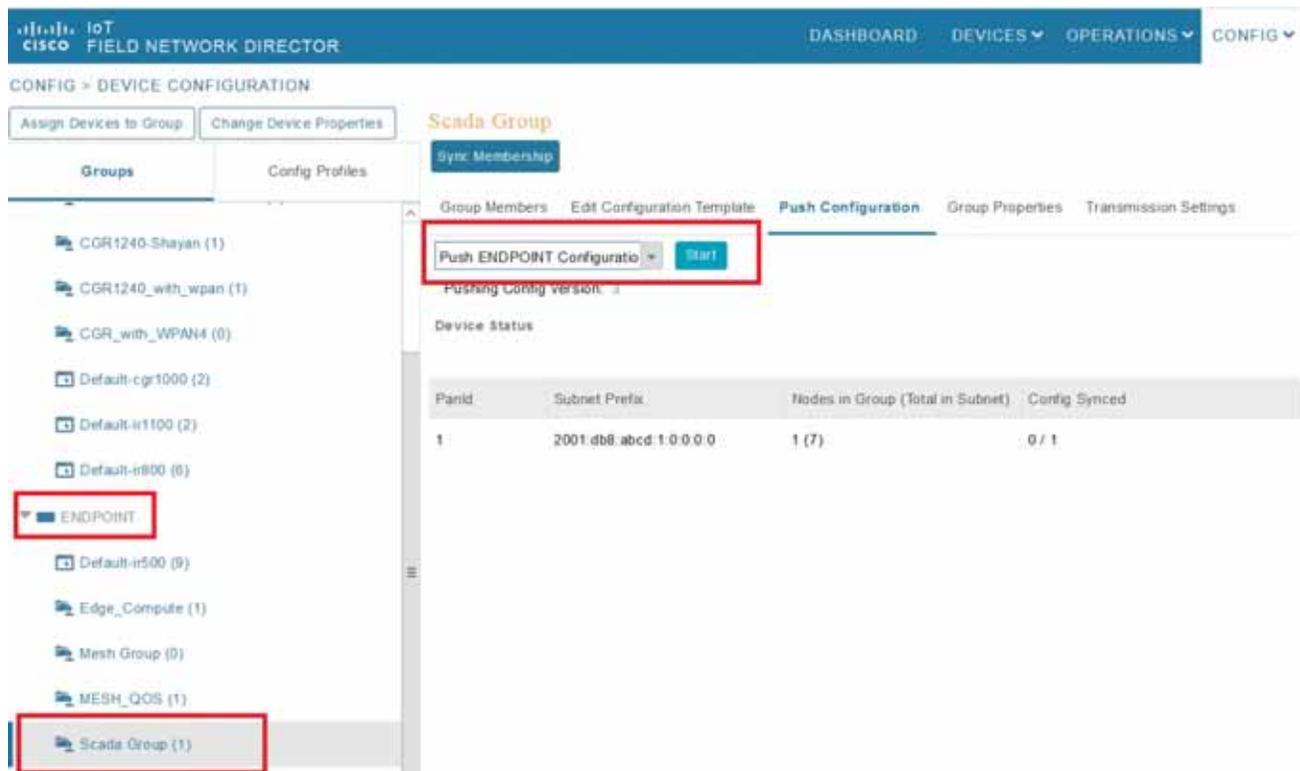
Note: This settings is applicable for IR510 & IR530 devices only.

© 2012-2019 Cisco Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved. (version 4.4.0-76) Time Zone: UTC

9. Finally, push the configuration to the devices in this group by navigating to the **Push Configuration** tab, selecting **Push Endpoint Configuration**.
10. Click **Start** as shown in Figure 53.

Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints

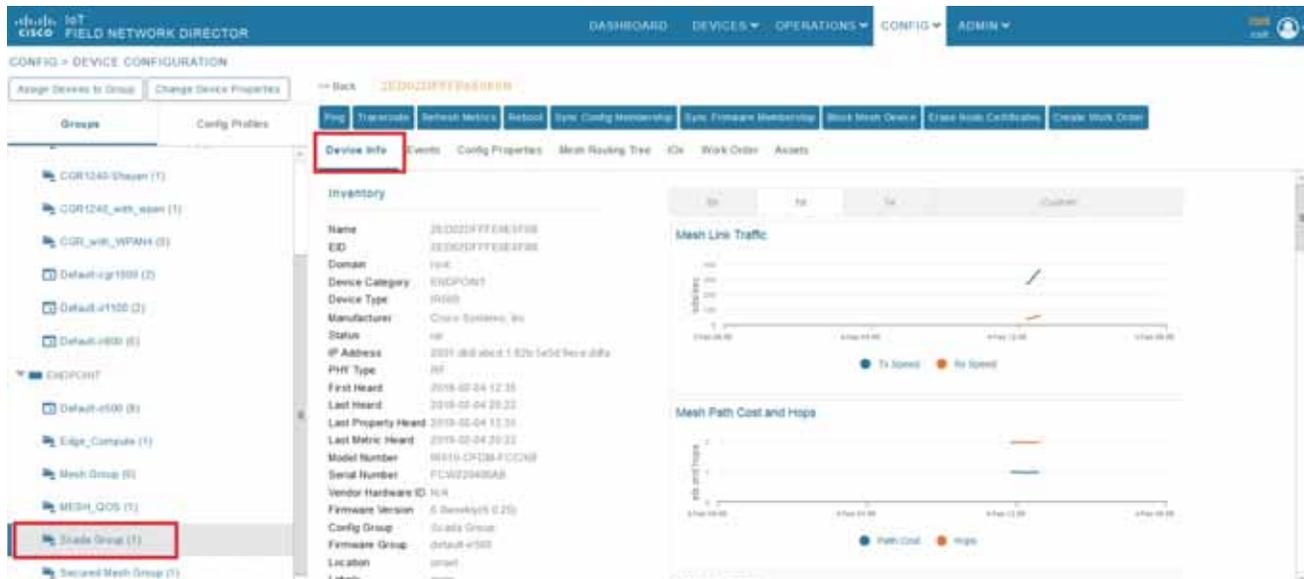
Figure 53 Push Configuration Operation



This completes the configuration settings from FND to the mesh node that are needed to operate as a DA gateway.

- The final step is to verify that all the configuration settings are properly applied to the IR510. Click on the node inside the configuration group and navigate to the **Device Info** tab, as shown in Figure 54.

Figure 54 Verify Configuration Settings on IR510 (1)



- On scrolling further down, the MAP-T settings applied to the device can be verified, as shown in Figure 55.

Figure 55 Verify Configuration Settings on IR510 (2)

The screenshot displays the Cisco Field Network Director (FND) configuration page for a Mesh Group. The left sidebar shows a tree view of configurations, with 'Mesh Group (8)' selected. The main area is titled 'Device Info' and contains a table of devices. Below the device table is a 'Raw Sockets' table and a 'Map-T information' box. The 'Map-T information' box shows the following details:

Map-T IPv6 Address	Map-T IPv4 Address
2001:db8:201:1010::/64	10.103.10.22
Map-T PSID	0
# of 8 To 4 Translations	0.0
# of 4 To 8 Translations	0.0

## Routing Advertisements from FAR to HER

**Note:** HER advertises a default route to all the FARs in order to provide connectivity to control center components.

## Advertising Summary Route of LoWPAN Prefix

Once the CR Mesh has been formed, the IR510 nodes have reachability only to the FAR. The mesh nodes need a way to communicate all the way to control center components like IoT FND for management purposes. To achieve this, the IPv6 LoWPAN address subnet assigned to the mesh endpoints is advertised to the HER (which has reachability to the control center components) using the IKEv2 prefix injection over the FlexVPN tunnel. Specifically, the mesh prefix is advertised as part of the IPv6 ACL, which is part of the FlexVPN authorization policy as shown below.

**Note:** The config shown below is for reference purposes only since ZTD takes addresses it.

```

!
crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
  route set interface
  route set access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN
route set access-list ipv6 FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN
  route redistribute connected route-map snapshot
!
ipv6 access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN
  permit ipv6 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::/64 any      ' Mesh IPv6 LoWPAN prefix!
!

```

## Advertising MAP-T BMR IPv6 Prefix using Snapshot Routing

As discussed above, besides advertising the Mesh LoWPAN prefix of the IR510 nodes to the HER, even the MAP-T BMR IPv6 prefix of the nodes needs to be reachable from the control center to communicate with the SCADA clients connected to the IR510. To achieve this, the IKEv2 snapshot routing feature is implemented wherein the BMR IPv6 prefix assigned to the mesh endpoints is included in the route map redistributed inside the FlexVPN authorization policy, as shown below.

**Note:** The config shown below is for reference purposes only since ZTD takes addresses it. Basically, the BMR IPv6 /128 address of the nodes that appear/disappear from the HER routing table are the ones that match the route-map snapshot shown below.

## Application Traffic Communication Enablement

```

!
crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
  route set interface
  route set access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN
  route set access-list ipv6 FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN
  route redistribute connected route-map snapshot
!
route-map snapshot permit 10
  match ipv6 route-source snapshot
  set tag 10
!
ipv6 access-list snapshot
  permit ipv6 2001:DB8:267:1500::/56 any      ' BMR IPv6 prefix!
!

```

## Application Traffic Communication Enablement

This chapter includes the implementation of the following major topics:

- [SCADA Control Center Point-to-Point Implementation Scenarios Over Cellular Gateways, page 82](#)
- [SCADA Communication with IP Intelligent Devices, page 83](#)
- [SCADA Communication Scenarios over CR Mesh Network \(IEEE 802.15.4\), page 106](#)
- [SCADA Communication with Serial-based SCADA using Raw Socket UDP, page 115](#)
- [SCADA Communication with Serial-based SCADA using Raw Socket TCP, page 125](#)
- [Legacy SCADA \(Raw Socket TCP Server\), page 126](#)

In order to ensure the proper functioning of substations and related equipment, such as line-mounted switches and CBCs, most utilities use SCADA systems to automate monitoring and control. New sites typically implement a SCADA system to monitor and control substations and related equipment and devices positioned along the feeder. However, older facilities can also benefit by adding a SCADA system or by upgrading an existing SCADA system to take advantage of newer technologies like IP-capable SCADA systems

The Distributed Automation Solution supports the SCADA service models shown in [Table 17](#).

**Table 17 SCADA Service Models**

Service	Connectivity	Service Model
Legacy SCADA (DNP3)	Point-to-Point (Master Slave) Single Control Center	Raw Socket Over FlexVPN
Legacy SCADA (DNP3)	P2MP Multi-drop	Raw Socket Over FlexVPN
SCADA Gateway (DNP3) to IP Conversion (DNP3-IP)	Point-to-Point Multi-drop Single Control Center	Protocol Translation over FlexVPN
SCADA Gateway (DNP3) to IP Conversion (DNP3-IP)	Multi-Master	Protocol Translation over FlexVPN
SCADA (DNP3-IP)	Point-to-Point (Master Slave) Single Control Center	FlexVPN - Single Control Center

## SCADA Control Center Point-to-Point Implementation Scenarios Over Cellular Gateways

In this scenario, the DSO will be hosting SCADA applications (Master) in a Control Center. The SCADA Slave is connected to the DA Gateway via the serial or Ethernet interface. The SCADA Master residing in the DSO Control Center can communicate with the Slave using the DNP3 or DNP3 IP protocol.

**Table 18 SCADA Protocol Matrix**

Transport Type	SCADA Master WAN Layer	SCADA Slave Field Layer
IP	DNP3 IP	DNP3 IP
Raw Socket	DNP3	DNP3
Protocol Translation	DNP3 IP	DNP3

Operations that can be executed when the communication protocol is DNP3, DNP3 IP, or DNP3-DNP3 IP translation are as follows:

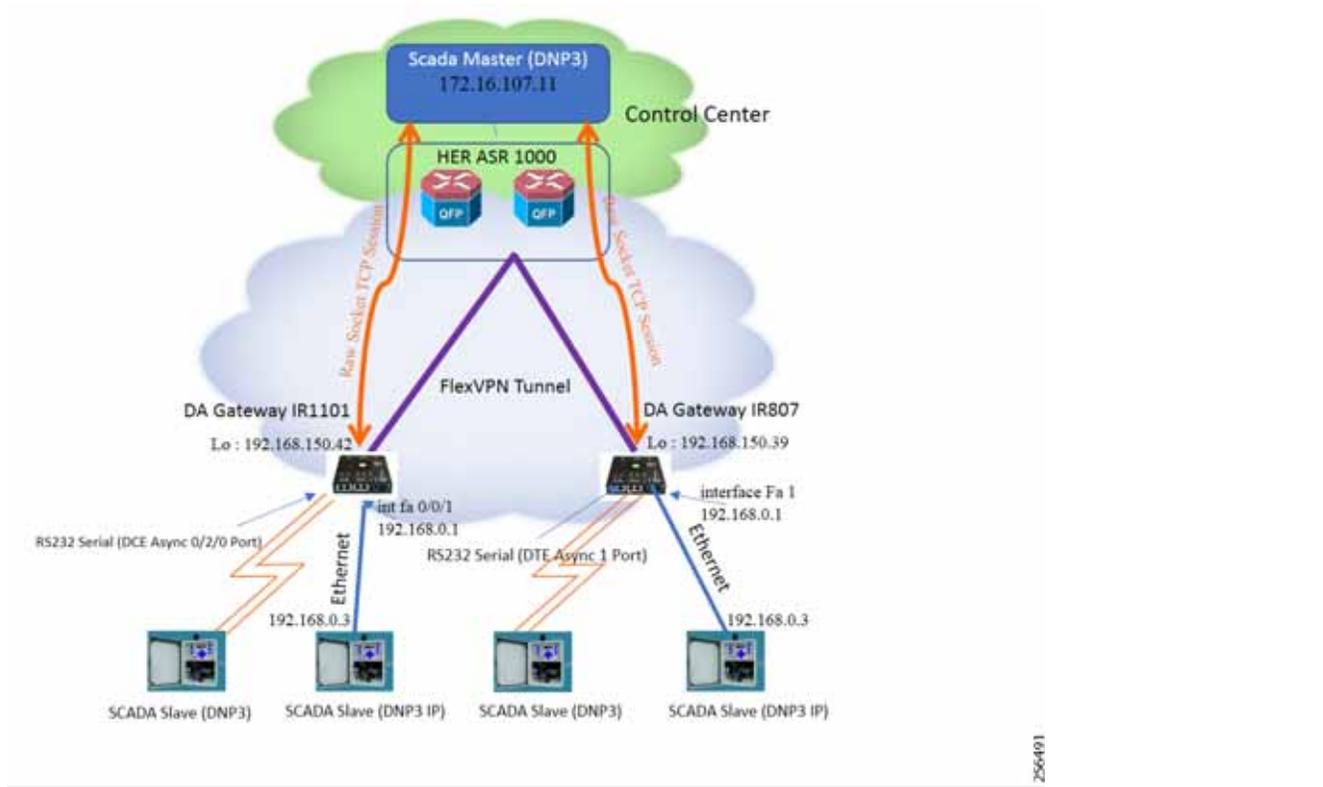
- Poll (Master > Slave)
- Control (Master > Slave)
- Unsolicited Reporting (Slave > Master) - Notification

The operations have been executed using a SCADA simulator known as the Distributed Test Manager (DTM), which has the capability of simulating both the Master and the Slave devices.

- If the endpoint is connected to the DA Gateway via the Ethernet port, then it is pure IP traffic. The IP address of the endpoint (i.e., IED) can be NAT'd so that the same subnet between the IED and the Ethernet interface of the DA Gateway can be re-used. This approach will ease the deployment.
- If the endpoint is connected using asynchronous serial (RS-232 or RS-485), then the DNP3 could be tunneled to the control center using Raw Socket, and the SCADA Master would consume as DNP3 or DNP3 to be converted to DNP3 IP at the gateway and the SCADA Master would consume as DNP3/IP.

This document focuses on SCADA protocols such as the DNP3, DNP3 IP, and DNP3-DNP3 IP translation protocols widely used in the U.S. Region with a Control Center.

**Figure 56 Feeder Automation Lab Topology**



IR1101 and IR807 are implemented as Cellular DA Gateways. ASR 1000s implemented in clustering mode act as a HER, which terminates FlexVPN tunnels from DA Gateways.

The following sections focus upon:

1. SCADA Communication with IP intelligent devices
2. SCADA Communication with Legacy devices
  - a. Raw Socket TCP
  - b. Protocol Translation

## SCADA Communication with IP Intelligent Devices

### Protocols Validated

The protocol we have validated for this release is DNP3 IP.

## Flow Diagram

Figure 57 DNP3 IP Control Flow



As shown in [Figure 57](#), the SCADA Master DTM can perform a read and write operation to a remote Slave via the DA Gateway. The Slave can send the Unsolicited Reporting to the SCADA Master via the DA Gateway over the IP network.

As per the topology, the interface connected to SCADA Slave has the following configuration. This configuration is only for reference purpose only since ZTD of Cellular gateways will address it. Please refer to [Appendix D: SCADA ICT Enablement Profiles](#), page 246.

## IR807 DA Gateway Configuration

```

interface Loopback0
ip address 192.168.150.21 255.255.255.0

interface FastEthernet1
ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
ip nat inside
ip virtual-reassembly in
duplex auto
speed auto

interface Tunnel0
ip nat outside
!
ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.0.3 20000 interface Loopback0 20000
  
```

## IR1101 DA Gateway Configuration

```

interface Loopback0
ip address 192.168.150.21 255.255.255.0

Interface Vlan1
ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
ip nat inside
!

int fastEthernet 0/0/1 /*It's a layer 2 port, corresponding layer 3 port int interface vlan1*/
switchport access vlan 1
  
```

## Application Traffic Communication Enablement

```

!
interface Tunnel0
 ip nat outside
!
ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.0.3 20000 interface Loopback0 20000

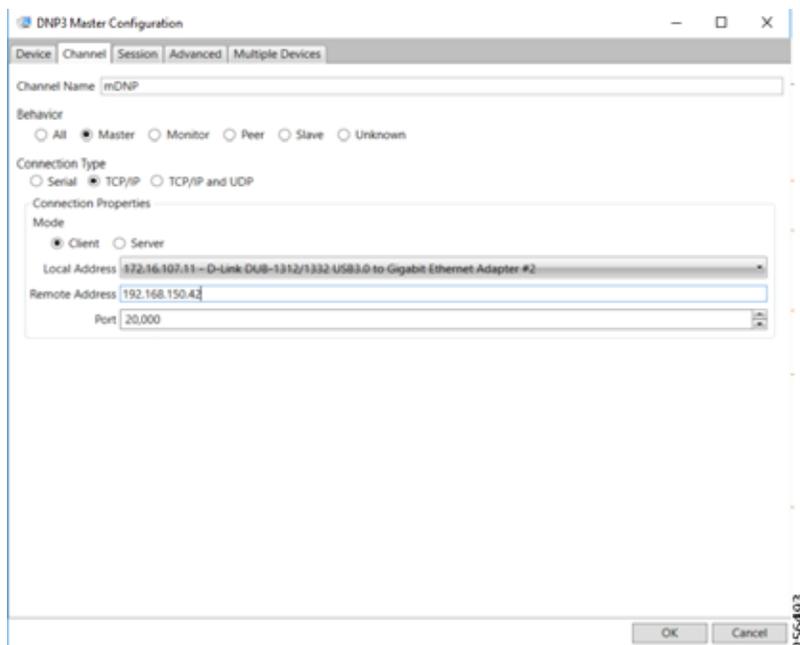
```

## SCADA Master Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Master is residing in the Control Center. The following configuration must be required for the SCADA Master to communicate with SCADA Slave.

1. Open the **SCADA Master Application** and add a new **DNP3 Master**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the SCADA Master, as per [Figure 58](#).
3. SCADA Master, in this case, is configured as a TCP Client interacting with the SCADA Slave, which is configured to act as TCP Server.
4. Populate the remote address field with the **Loopback IP** of the Cellular gateway.
5. Populate the port with **20000**, which is the port used in the Cisco IOS configuration.

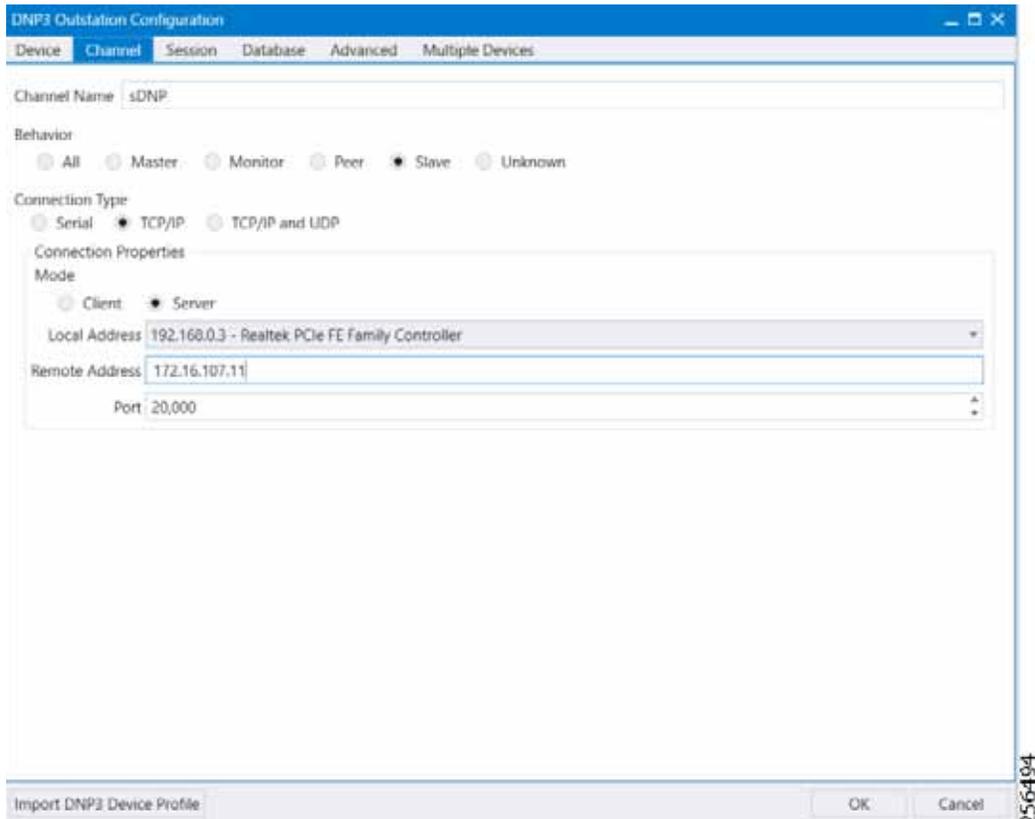
**Figure 58 SCADA Master Configuration**



## SCADA Slave Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Slave resides in the field area. The following configuration must be required for the SCADA Slave to communicate with the SCADA Master.

1. Open the **SCADA Slave Application** and add a new **DNP3 Slave**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the SCADA Master, as per [Figure 59](#).
3. Populate the remote address field with **SCADA Master IP**.
4. Populate the port with **20000**, which is the port used in SCADA Master.

**Figure 59 SCADA Slave Configuration**

## SCADA Operations

The Master and the Slave can communicate via Poll, Control, and Unsolicited Reporting. Poll and Control operations are initiated from the Master. Unsolicited Reporting is sent to the Master from the Slave. [Figure 60](#) and [Figure 61](#) show the Poll operation from the SCADA Master. Similarly, Control and Unsolicited Reporting can be seen on the Master Analyzer logs.

### Poll

The Poll operation is performed by the Master. The Master can execute a general Poll in which all the register values are read and sent to the Master. In [Figure 60](#) and [Figure 61](#), we see a general Poll executed on the Master side. As [Figure 60](#) shows, the Master Analyzer is initially empty.



Figure 62 Slave Register before Control Operation

Name	Point Type	Y	Y	Y	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Unit	Y	Device	Channel	Section	Sector	Description
100_410	(I) Double Bit Inputs	20	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_411	(I) Double Bit Inputs	21	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_412	(I) Double Bit Inputs	22	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_413	(I) Double Bit Inputs	23	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_414	(I) Double Bit Inputs	24	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_415	(I) Double Bit Inputs	25	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_416	(I) Double Bit Inputs	26	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_417	(I) Double Bit Inputs	27	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_418	(I) Double Bit Inputs	28	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_419	(I) Double Bit Inputs	29	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_420	(I) Double Bit Inputs	30	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_421	(I) Double Bit Inputs	31	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_422	(I) Double Bit Inputs	32	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_423	(I) Double Bit Inputs	33	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_424	(I) Double Bit Inputs	34	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_425	(I) Double Bit Inputs	35	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_426	(I) Double Bit Inputs	36	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_427	(I) Double Bit Inputs	37	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_428	(I) Double Bit Inputs	38	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_429	(I) Double Bit Inputs	39	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_430	(I) Double Bit Inputs	40	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_431	(O) Binary Output Stations	1	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_432	(O) Binary Output Stations	2	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_433	(O) Binary Output Stations	3	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_434	(O) Binary Output Stations	4	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_435	(O) Binary Output Stations	5	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_436	(O) Binary Output Stations	6	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_437	(O) Binary Output Stations	7	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_438	(O) Binary Output Stations	8	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_439	(O) Binary Output Stations	9	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_440	(O) Binary Output Stations	10	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_441	(O) Binary Output Stations	11	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_442	(O) Binary Output Stations	12	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_443	(O) Binary Output Stations	13	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_444	(O) Binary Output Stations	14	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		
100_445	(O) Binary Output Stations	15	OK		Offline		1/11/2019 9:24:55 AM	Offline		42MP_3	42MP	42MP		

Figure 63 shows how SCADA Master sends the control command.

Figure 63 Master Control Operation

Name	Point Type	Y	Y	Y	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Unit	Y	Device	Channel	Section	Sector	Description
100_410	(I) Double Bit Inputs	20	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_411	(I) Double Bit Inputs	21	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_412	(I) Double Bit Inputs	22	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_413	(I) Double Bit Inputs	23	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_414	(I) Double Bit Inputs	24	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_415	(I) Double Bit Inputs	25	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_416	(I) Double Bit Inputs	26	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_417	(I) Double Bit Inputs	27	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_418	(I) Double Bit Inputs	28	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_419	(I) Double Bit Inputs	29	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_420	(I) Double Bit Inputs	30	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_421	(O) Binary Output Stations	1	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_422	(O) Binary Output Stations	2	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_423	(O) Binary Output Stations	3	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_424	(O) Binary Output Stations	4	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_425	(O) Binary Output Stations	5	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_426	(O) Binary Output Stations	6	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_427	(O) Binary Output Stations	7	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_428	(O) Binary Output Stations	8	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_429	(O) Binary Output Stations	9	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_430	(O) Binary Output Stations	10	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_431	(O) Binary Output Stations	11	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_432	(O) Binary Output Stations	12	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_433	(O) Binary Output Stations	13	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_434	(O) Binary Output Stations	14	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_435	(O) Binary Output Stations	15	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_436	(O) Binary Output Stations	16	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_437	(O) Binary Output Stations	17	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_438	(O) Binary Output Stations	18	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_439	(O) Binary Output Stations	19	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_440	(O) Binary Output Stations	20	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_441	(O) Binary Output Stations	21	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		
100_442	(O) Binary Output Stations	22	OK		Offline		2/1/2019 4:25:56 AM	Offline		42MP	42MP	42MP		

Figure 64 show the Control Command and Control Relay Output status changed on the SCADA Master.

**Figure 64 Slave Register after Control Operation**

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Hour	Device	Channel	Section	Sector	Description
236 #10	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #19	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #20	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #17	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #12	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #13	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #14	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #16	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #17	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #18	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #19	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
236 #20	10 Double-BK Inputs	OFF	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #1	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #2	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #3	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #4	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #5	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #6	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #7	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #8	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #9	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #10	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #11	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #12	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #13	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #14	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #15	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #16	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #17	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #18	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #19	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #20	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		
251 #21	10 Binary Output Station	ON	Offline	1/11/2019 8:28:55 AM	27:00	42NP_2	42NP	42NP		

**Unsolicited Reporting**

Unsolicited Reporting is initiated by the Slave, which is connected to the DA Gateway. Changes to the value of the Slave register are notified to the SCADA Master. This notification can be seen on the Master Analyzer. [Figure 65](#) shows the SCADA Master Analyzer before any unsolicited reporting.

**Figure 65 Master Analyzer**



[Figure 66](#) shows that the binary input of the Slave is going to change. Initially the value of binary input is **OFF**.

Figure 66 Slave Registers

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Host	Device	Channel	Session	Sector	Description
8-01	Binary Inputs	1	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-02	Binary Inputs	2	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-03	Binary Inputs	3	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-04	Binary Inputs	4	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-05	Binary Inputs	5	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-06	Binary Inputs	6	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-07	Binary Inputs	7	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-08	Binary Inputs	8	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-09	Binary Inputs	9	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-10	Binary Inputs	10	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-11	Binary Inputs	11	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-112	Binary Inputs	12	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-113	Binary Inputs	13	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-114	Binary Inputs	14	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-115	Binary Inputs	15	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-116	Binary Inputs	16	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-117	Binary Inputs	17	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-118	Binary Inputs	18	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-119	Binary Inputs	19	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-120	Binary Inputs	20	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-121	Binary Inputs	21	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-122	Binary Inputs	22	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-123	Binary Inputs	23	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-124	Binary Inputs	24	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-125	Binary Inputs	25	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-126	Binary Inputs	26	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-127	Binary Inputs	27	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-128	Binary Inputs	28	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-129	Binary Inputs	29	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-130	Binary Inputs	30	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-131	Binary Inputs	31	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-132	Binary Inputs	32	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-133	Binary Inputs	33	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		

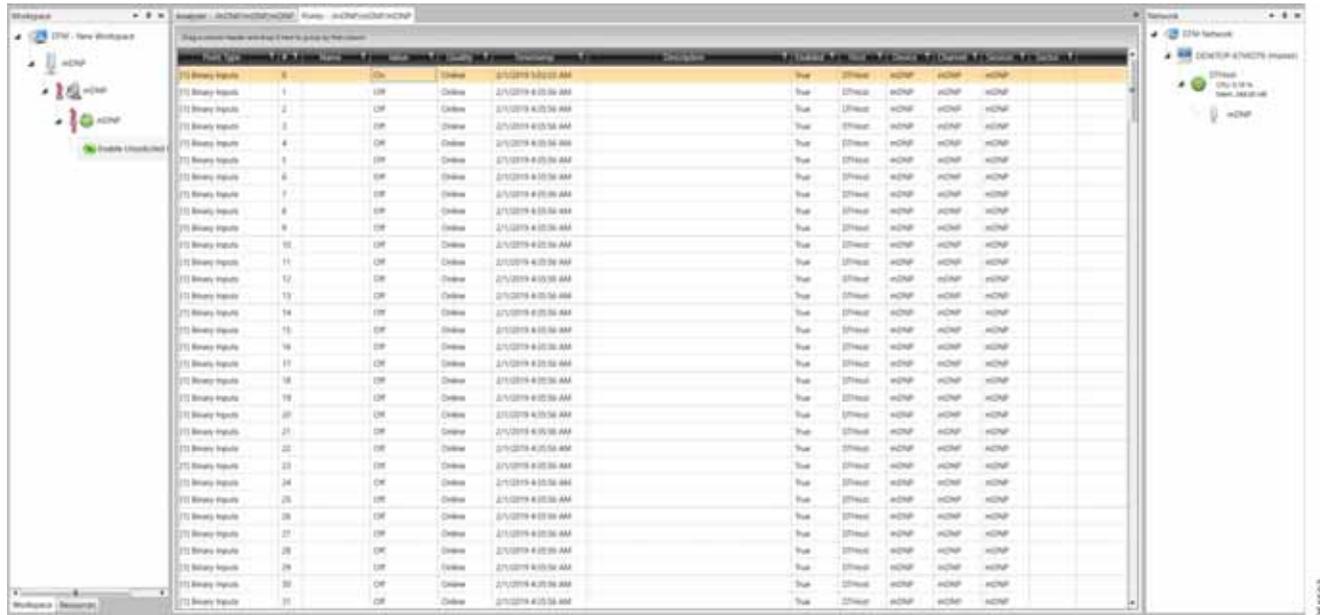
Figure 67 shows that the binary input of the Slave is changed from OFF to ON.

Figure 67 Change in Slave Register Value

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Host	Device	Channel	Session	Sector	Description
8-01	Binary Inputs	1	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-02	Binary Inputs	2	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-03	Binary Inputs	3	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-04	Binary Inputs	4	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-05	Binary Inputs	5	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-06	Binary Inputs	6	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-07	Binary Inputs	7	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-08	Binary Inputs	8	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-09	Binary Inputs	9	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-10	Binary Inputs	10	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-11	Binary Inputs	11	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-112	Binary Inputs	12	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-113	Binary Inputs	13	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-114	Binary Inputs	14	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-115	Binary Inputs	15	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-116	Binary Inputs	16	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-117	Binary Inputs	17	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-118	Binary Inputs	18	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-119	Binary Inputs	19	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-120	Binary Inputs	20	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-121	Binary Inputs	21	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-122	Binary Inputs	22	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-123	Binary Inputs	23	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-124	Binary Inputs	24	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-125	Binary Inputs	25	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-126	Binary Inputs	26	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-127	Binary Inputs	27	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-128	Binary Inputs	28	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-129	Binary Inputs	29	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-130	Binary Inputs	30	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-131	Binary Inputs	31	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-132	Binary Inputs	32	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		
8-133	Binary Inputs	33	00	5/15/2018 8:24:30 AM	STHead	42MP-3	42MP	42MP		

Figure 68 show the Unsolicited Reporting on the analyzer. The value of Binary Inputs is changed and the same is notified to the Master.

Figure 68 Master Analyzer after Change in Register Value

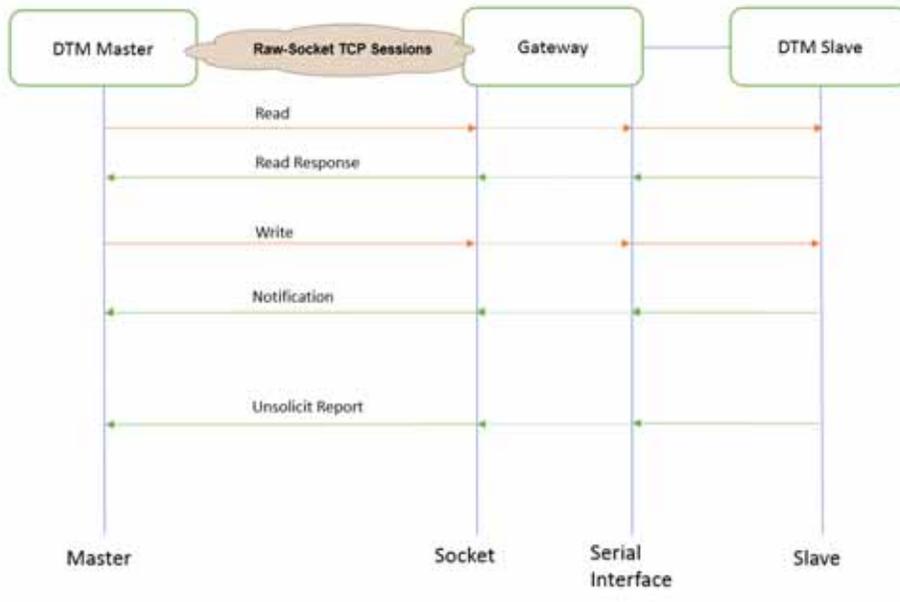


### Legacy SCADA (Raw Socket TCP)

#### Protocols Validated

The protocol we have validated for this release is DNP3.

## Flow Diagram

**Figure 69 DNP3 Control Flow**

As shown in [Figure 69](#), the DTM Master can read and write the Slave via the DA Gateway using TCP Raw Socket. In addition, the Slave can send the Unsolicited Reporting to the Master via the DA Gateway using TCP Raw Socket. For more details about Raw Socket, refer to the *Distribution Automation - Feeder Automation Design Guide*.

## IR807 DA Gateway Raw Socket Configuration

As per the topology, the interface connected to SCADA Slave has the following configuration:

```
interface Async1
  no ip address
  encapsulation raw-tcp
  !

line 1
  raw-socket tcp client 172.16.107.11 25000 192.168.150.42 25000
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
  !
```

## IR1101 DA Gateway Raw Socket Configuration

As per the topology, the interface connected to SCADA Slave has the following configuration:

```
interface Async0/2/0
  no ip address
  encapsulation raw-tcp
  !

line 0/2/0
  raw-socket tcp client 172.16.107.11 25000 192.168.150.42 25000
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
```

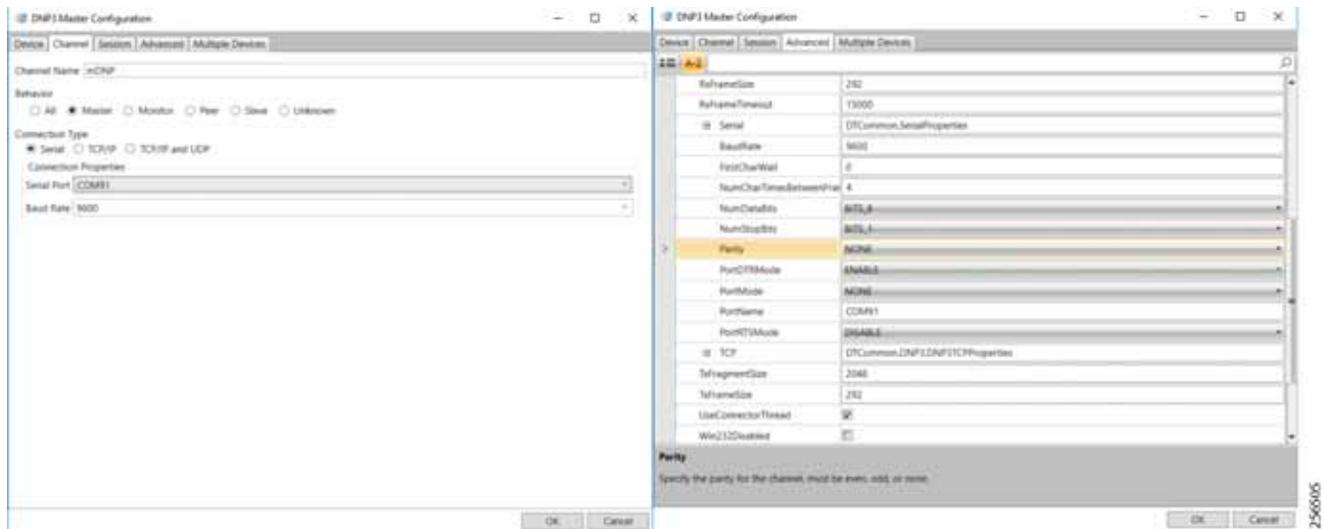
!

## SCADA Master Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Master is residing in the Control Center. The following configuration is required for the SCADA Master to communicate with SCADA Slave. In this implementation, we used the SCADA DTMW simulator instead of a real SCADA device.

1. Open the **SCADA Master Application** and click **Add a new DNP3 Master**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the **SCADA Master** as per [Figure 70](#).
3. On the **SCADA Master**, select the appropriate serial port, baud rate, data bits, stop bits, and parity matching for your device configuration.

**Figure 70 Master Configuration**

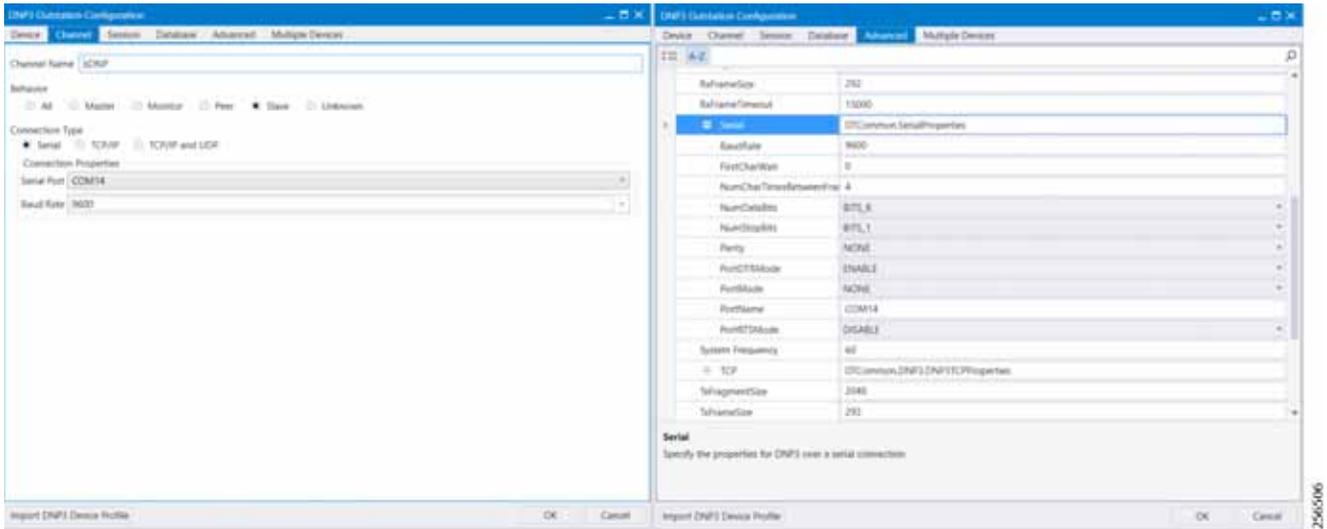


## SCADA Slave Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Slave is residing in the field area. The following configuration must be required for the SCADA Slave to communicate with the SCADA Master. In this implementation, we used the SCADA DTMW simulator instead of a real SCADA device.

1. Open the **SCADA Slave Application** and click **Add a new DNP3 Slave**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the **SCADA Master** as per [Figure 71](#).
3. On the **SCADA Slave**, select the appropriate serial port, baud rate, data bits, stop bits and parity matching for your device configuration.

**Figure 71 Slave Configuration**



SCADA Operations

The Master and the Slave can communicate via the network. Poll and Control operations are initiated from the Master. Unsolicited Reporting is sent to the Master from the Slave. Figure 72 and Figure 73 show the Poll operation from the SCADA Master. Similarly, Control and Unsolicited Reporting can also be seen on the Master Analyzer logs.

**Poll**

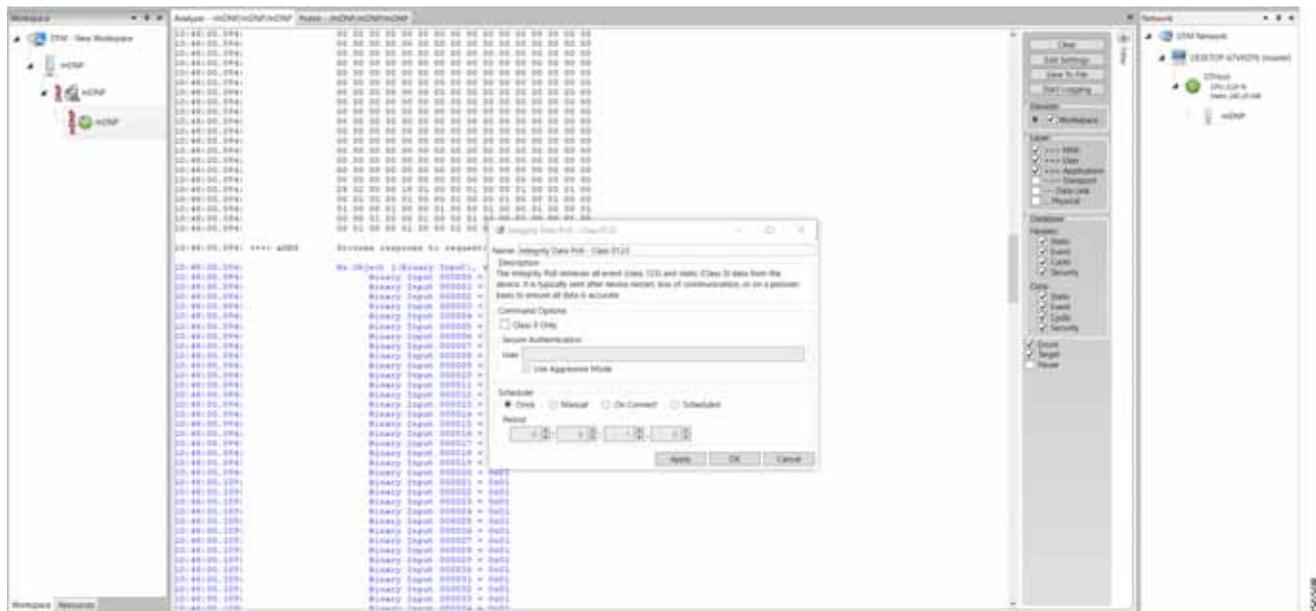
The Poll operation is performed by the Master, which can execute a general Poll in which all the register values are read and sent to the Master. In Figure 72 and Figure 73, we see a general Poll executed on the Master side. As Figure 72 shows, the Master Analyzer is initially empty.

**Figure 72 Master Analyzer Logs before Poll Operation**



However, when the General Interrogation command is executed, the values of all the registers are displayed on the Master Analyzer shown in Figure 73.

Figure 73 Master Analyzer Logs after Poll Operation



**Control**

The Control operation basically sends the control command from the SCADA Master to SCADA Slave for the purpose of controlling the operation of end devices. The control command can be executed and the results can be seen on the analyzer. The value of Control Relay Output is changed, which is notified to the Master. Figure 74 shows control relay output status before sending the control command to the Slave.

Figure 74 Slave Register before Control Operation

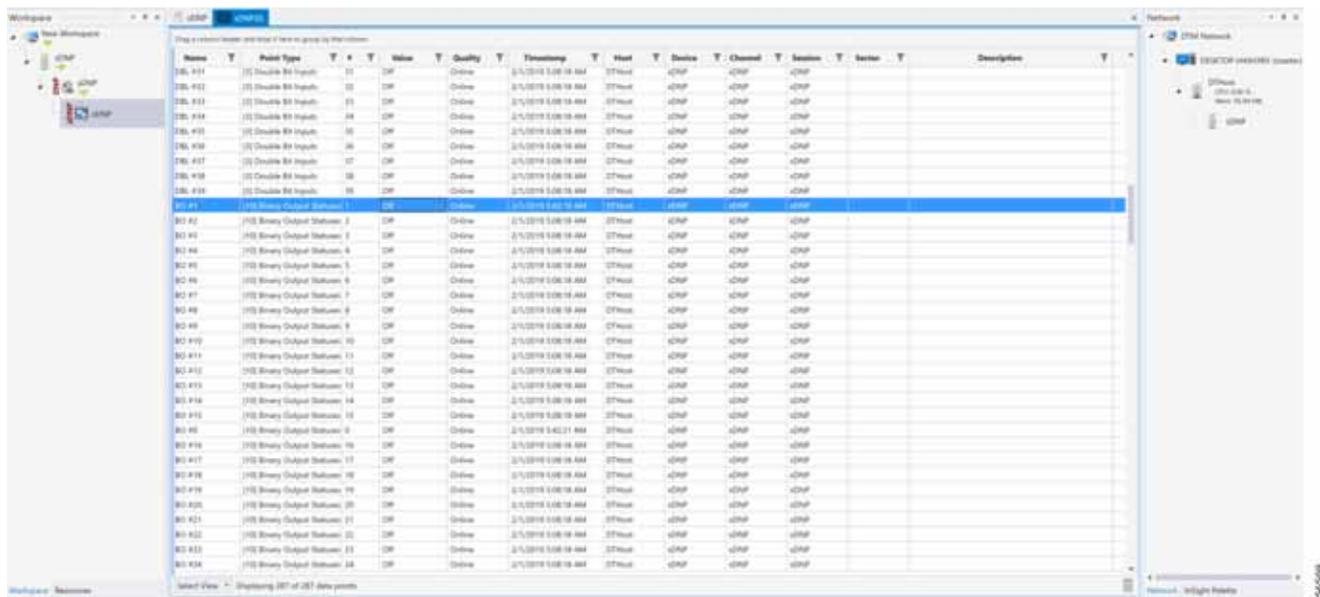


Figure 75 shows how SCADA Master sends the control command.

Figure 75 Master Control Operation

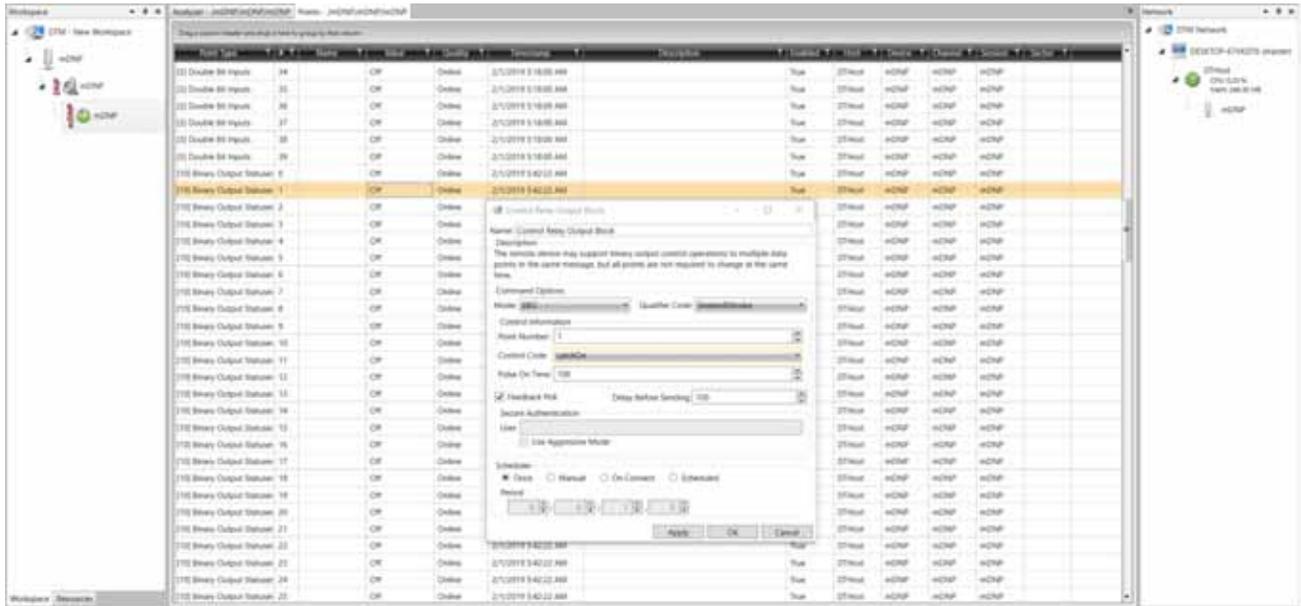
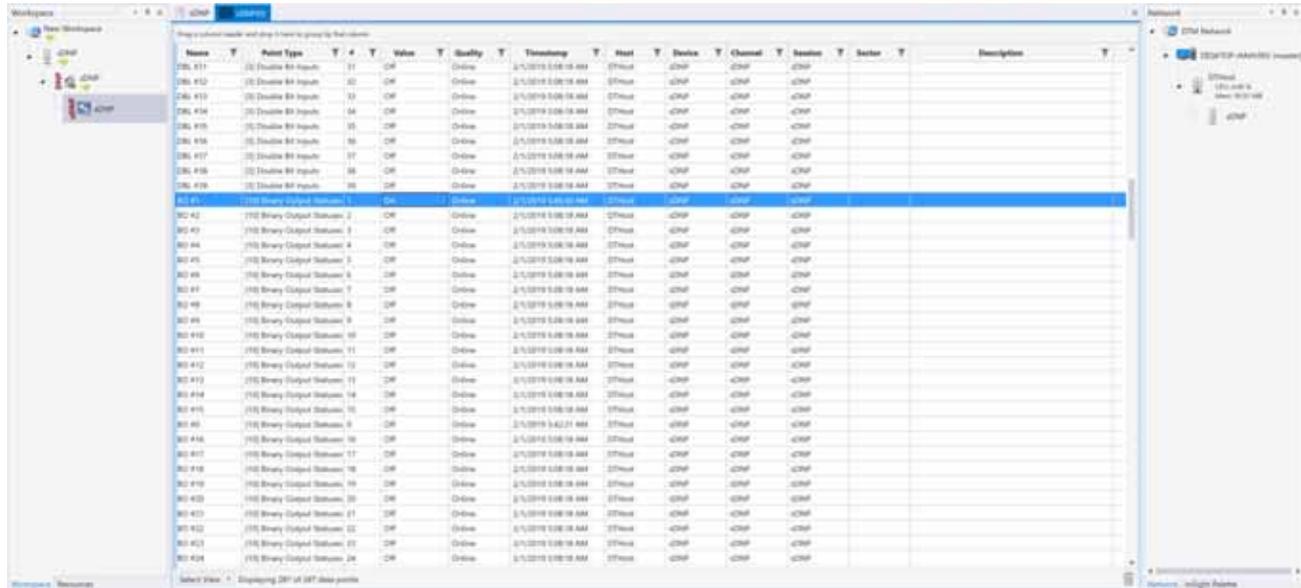


Figure 76 shows the Control Relay Output status changed on SCADA Master.

Figure 76 Slave Register after Control Operation



### Unsolicited Reporting

Unsolicited Reporting is initiated by the Slave, which is connected to the DA Gateway. Changes to the value of the Slave register are reported to the SCADA Master. This notification can be seen on the Master Analyzer. Figure 77 shows an empty screen of the SCADA Master Analyzer before any unsolicited reporting.

Figure 77 Master Analyzer



Figure 78 shows that the binary input of the Slave is going to change. Initially the value of binary input is **OFF**.

Figure 78 Slave Registers

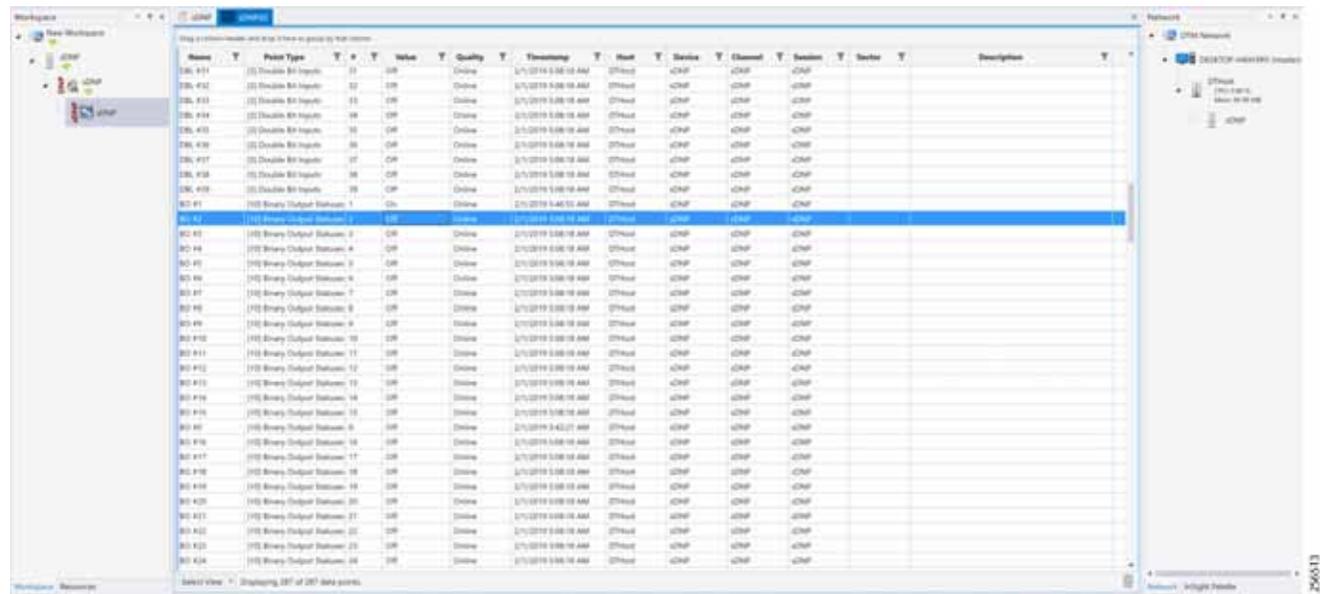
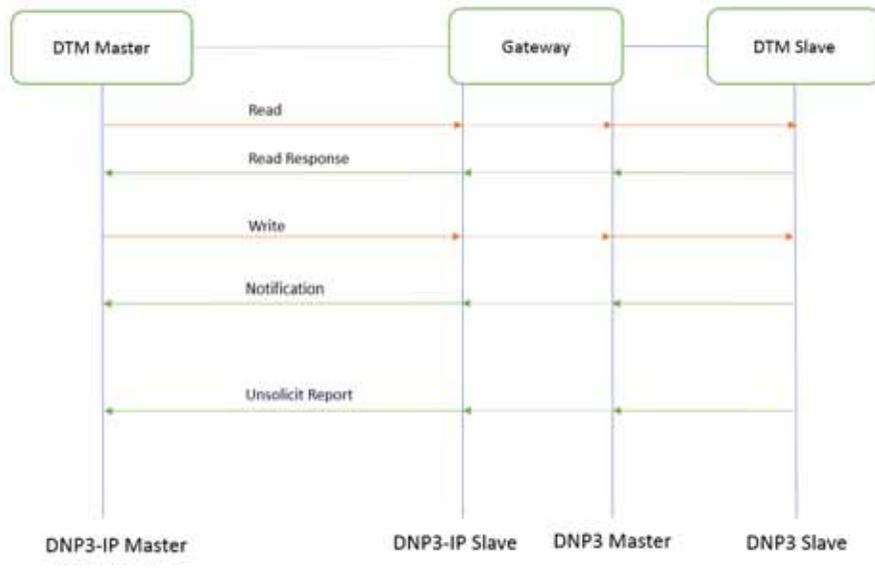


Figure 79 shows the binary input of the Slave is changed from **OFF** to **ON**.



## Flow Diagram

**Figure 81 DNP3-to-DNP3 IP Protocol Translation Control Flow**

As shown in [Figure 81](#), the DTM Master can read and write the Slave via the DA Gateway using protocol translation. The Slave can send the Unsolicited Reporting to the Master via the DA Gateway using protocol translation.

## IR807 DA SCADA Gateway Configuration

As per the topology, the interface connected to SCADA Slave has the following configuration:

```
interface Async1
  no ip address
  encapsulation scada
  !

line 4
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
  !

scada-gw protocol dnp3-serial
channel dnp3_ch1
  link-addr source 4
  bind-to-interface Async1
session dnp3_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3_ch1
scada-gw protocol dnp3-ip
channel dnp3ip_ch1
  tcp-connection local-port 21000 remote-ip any
session dnp3ip_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3ip_ch1
  link-addr source 4
  map-to-session dnp3_session1
scada-gw enable
```

## Application Traffic Communication Enablement

## IR1101 DA SCADA Gateway Configuration

As per the topology, the interface connected to SCADA Slave has the following configuration:

```
interface Async0/2/0
  no ip address
  encapsulation scada
  !

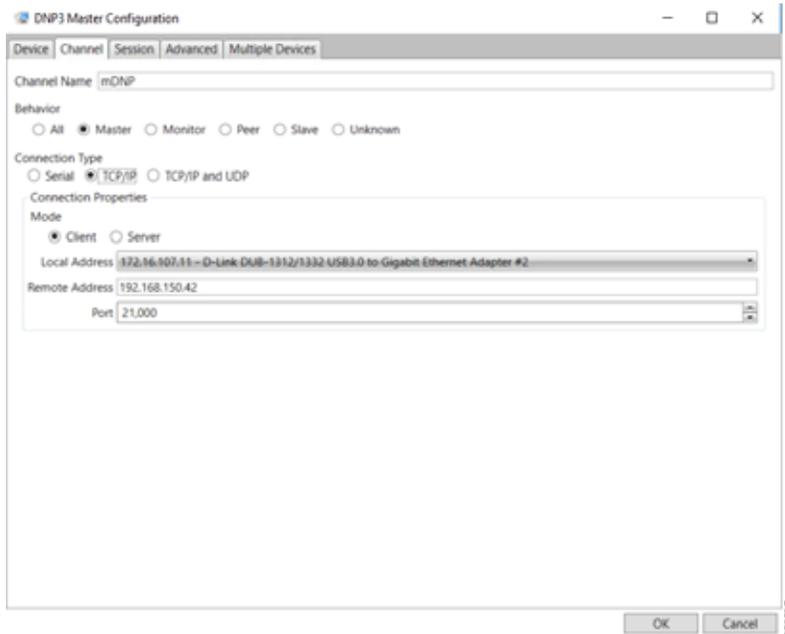
line 0/2/0
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
  !

scada-gw protocol dnp3-serial
  channel dnp3_ch1
  link-addr source 4
  bind-to-interface Async0/2/0
  session dnp3_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3_ch1
scada-gw protocol dnp3-ip
  channel dnp3ip_ch1
  tcp-connection local-port 21000 remote-ip any
  session dnp3ip_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3ip_ch1
  link-addr source 4
  map-to-session dnp3_session1
scada-gw enable
```

## SCADA Master Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Master is residing in the Control Center. The following configuration is required in order for the SCADA Master to communicate with SCADA Slave:

1. Open the **SCADA Master Application** and click **Add a new DNP3 Master**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the SCADA Master as per [Figure 82](#).
3. SCADA Master (in this case configured as TCP Client), interacts with the SCADA Slave, which is configured to act as a TCP Server.
4. Populate the remote address field with the **Loopback IP of Cellular Gateway**.
5. Populate the port with **21000**, which is the port used in Cisco IOS Configuration.

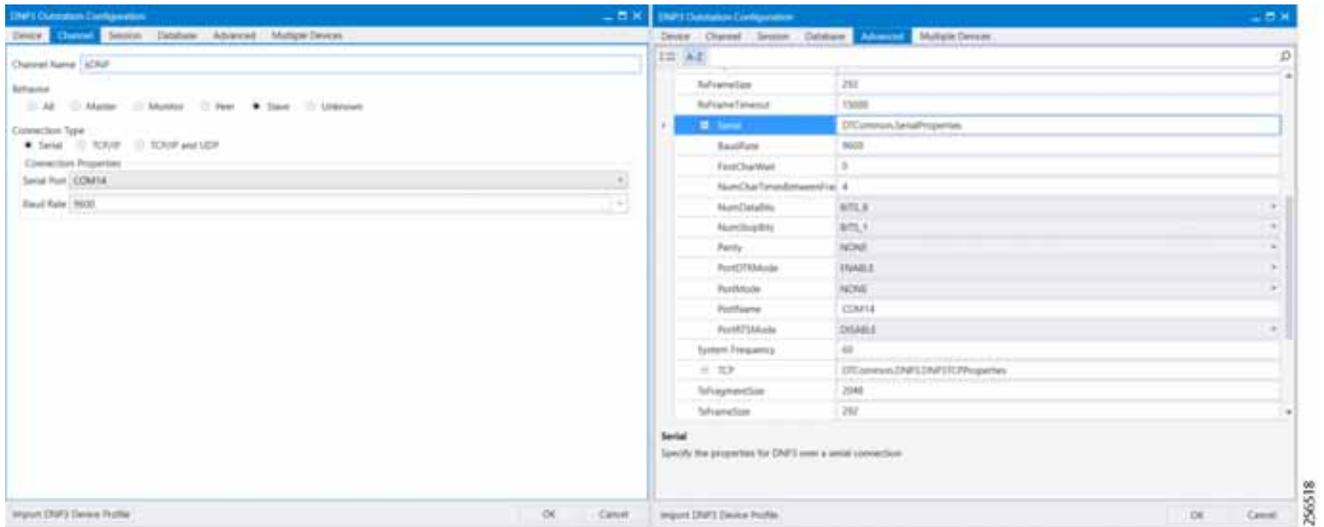
**Figure 82 Master Configuration**

### SCADA Slave Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Slave is residing in the field area. The following configuration must be required for the SCADA Slave to communicate with SCADA Master. In this implementation, we used SCADA DTMW simulator instead of a real SCADA device.

1. Open the **SCADA Slave Application** and click **Add a new DNP3 Slave**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the SCADA Master, as per [Figure 83](#).
3. On the **SCADA Slave**, select the appropriate serial port, baud rate, data bits, stop bits, and parity matching your device configuration.

**Figure 83 Slave Configuration**



SCADA Operations

The Master and the Slave can communicate via the network. Poll and Control operations are initiated from the Master. Unsolicited Reporting is sent to the Master from the Slave. Figure 84 and Figure 85 show the Poll operation from the SCADA Master. Control and Unsolicited Reporting can also be seen on the Master Analyzer logs.

**Poll**

The Poll operation is performed by the Master, which can execute a general Poll in which all the register values are read and sent to the Master. In Figure 84 and Figure 85, we see a general Poll executed on the Master side.

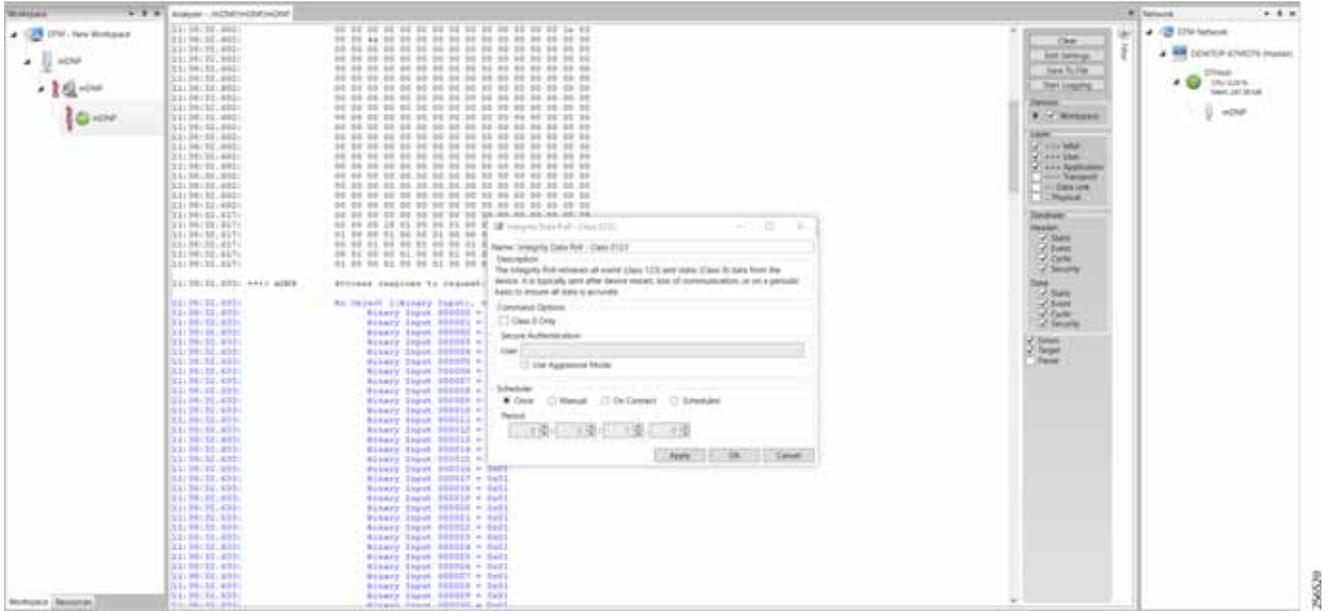
As Figure 84 shows, the Master Analyzer is initially empty.

**Figure 84 Master Analyzer Logs before Poll Operation**



However, when the General Interrogation command is executed, the values of all the registers are displayed on the Master Analyzer, as shown in Figure 85.

Figure 85 Master Analyzer Logs after Poll Operation



**Control**

The Control operation basically sends the control command from the SCADA Master to SCADA Slave for the purpose of controlling the operation of end devices. The control command can be executed, and the results can be seen on the analyzer. The value of Control Relay Output is changed and the same is notified to the Master. Figure 86 shows the control relay output status before sending the control command to the Slave.

Figure 86 Slave Register before Control Operation

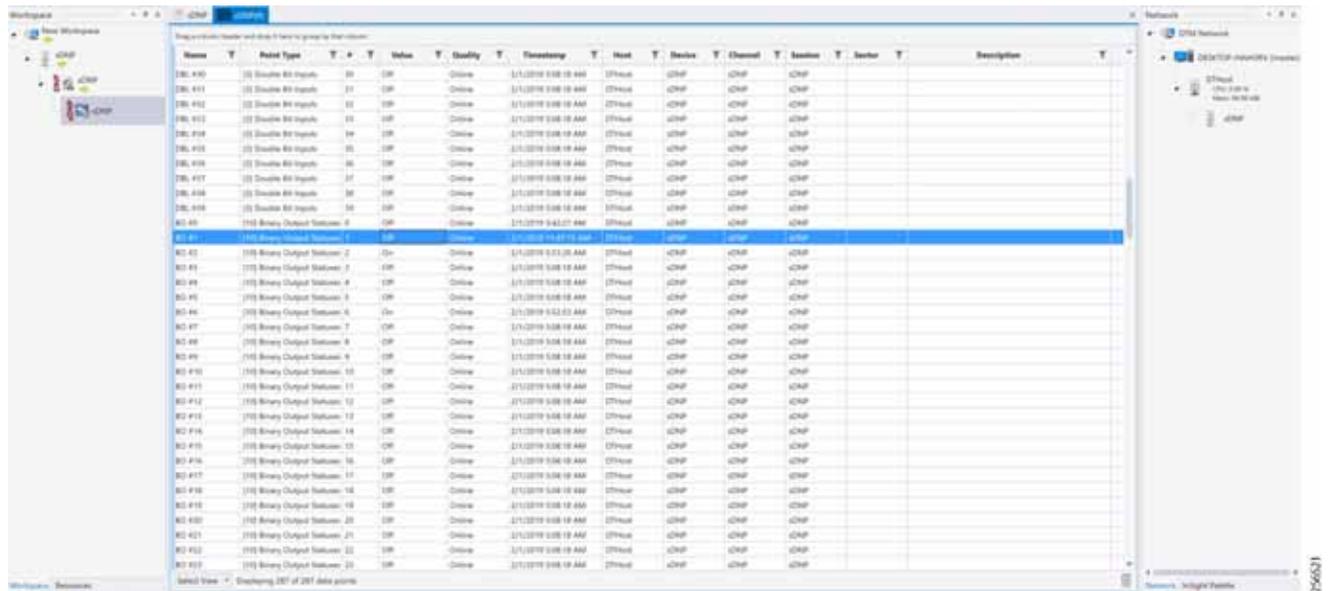


Figure 87 shows how the SCADA Master sends the control command.

Figure 87 Master Control Operation

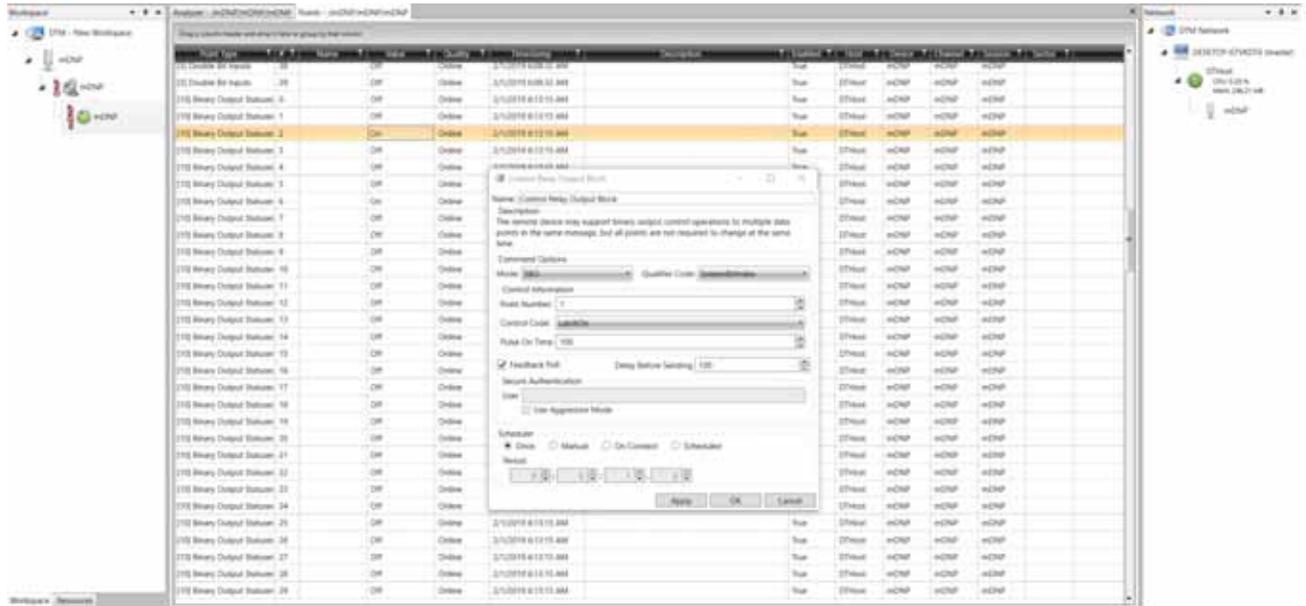
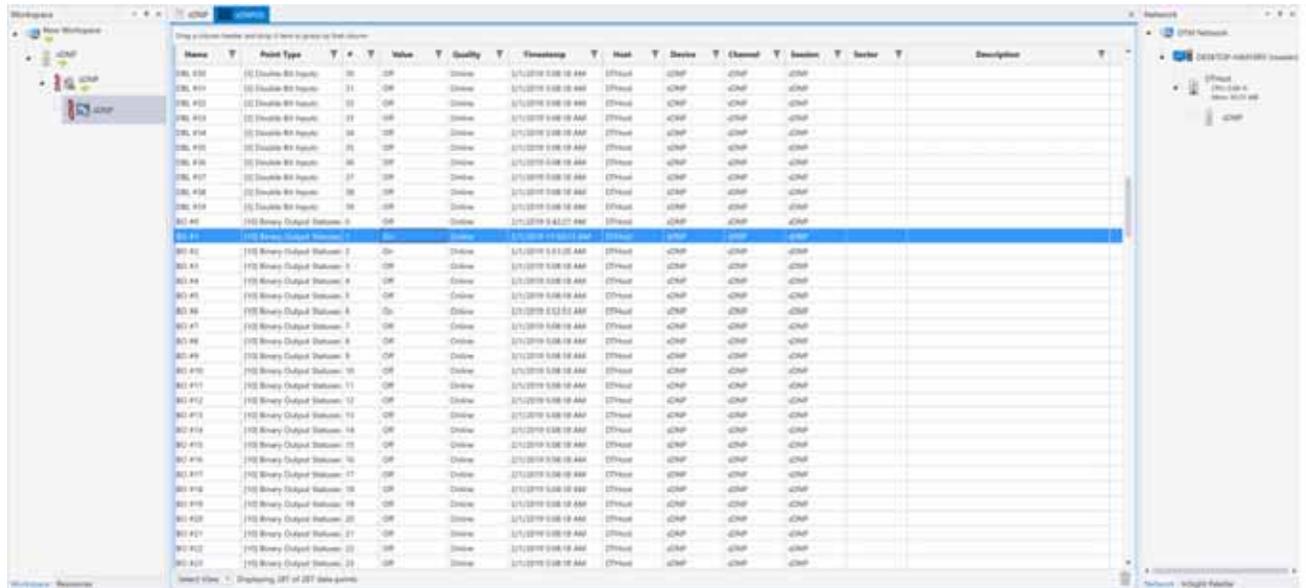


Figure 88 shows the Control Relay Output status changed on the SCADA Master.

Figure 88 Slave Register after Control Operation



### Unsolicited Reporting

Unsolicited Reporting is initiated by the Slave, which is connected to the DA Gateway. Changes to the value of the Slave register changes are notified to the SCADA Master. This notification can be seen on the Master Analyzer. Figure 89 shows an empty screen of the SCADA Master Analyzer before any unsolicited reporting.

Figure 89 Master Analyzer



Figure 90 shows the binary input of the Slave that is going to change. Initially the value of binary input is **OFF**.

Figure 90 Slave Registers

Name	Y	Point Type	T	W	V	Qualify	Timestamp	H	D	Device	Channel	Section	Sector	Description
100	100	(S) Slave Input Station 1	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
101	101	(S) Slave Input Station 2	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
102	102	(S) Slave Input Station 3	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
103	103	(S) Slave Input Station 4	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
104	104	(S) Slave Input Station 5	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
105	105	(S) Slave Input Station 6	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
106	106	(S) Slave Input Station 7	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
107	107	(S) Slave Input Station 8	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
108	108	(S) Slave Input Station 9	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
109	109	(S) Slave Input Station 10	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
110	110	(S) Slave Input Station 11	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
111	111	(S) Slave Input Station 12	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
112	112	(S) Slave Input Station 13	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
113	113	(S) Slave Input Station 14	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
114	114	(S) Slave Input Station 15	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
115	115	(S) Slave Input Station 16	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
116	116	(S) Slave Input Station 17	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
117	117	(S) Slave Input Station 18	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
118	118	(S) Slave Input Station 19	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
119	119	(S) Slave Input Station 20	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
120	120	(S) Slave Input Station 21	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
121	121	(S) Slave Input Station 22	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
122	122	(S) Slave Input Station 23	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
123	123	(S) Slave Input Station 24	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
124	124	(S) Slave Input Station 25	0	0	0	0	5/1/2019 1:00:18 AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 91 shows the binary input of the Slave is changed from **OFF** to **ON**.

Figure 91 Change in Slave Register Value

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Description
800 #02	100 Binary Output Station 2	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #03	100 Binary Output Station 3	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #04	100 Binary Output Station 4	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #05	100 Binary Output Station 5	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #06	100 Binary Output Station 6	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #07	100 Binary Output Station 7	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #08	100 Binary Output Station 8	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #09	100 Binary Output Station 9	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #10	100 Binary Output Station 10	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #11	100 Binary Output Station 11	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #12	100 Binary Output Station 12	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #13	100 Binary Output Station 13	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #14	100 Binary Output Station 14	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #15	100 Binary Output Station 15	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #16	100 Binary Output Station 16	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #17	100 Binary Output Station 17	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #18	100 Binary Output Station 18	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #19	100 Binary Output Station 19	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #20	100 Binary Output Station 20	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #21	100 Binary Output Station 21	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #22	100 Binary Output Station 22	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	
800 #23	100 Binary Output Station 23	0	Online	2/1/2019 11:40:09 AM	

Figure 92 show the Unsolicited Reporting on the analyzer. The value of Binary Inputs is changed and the same is notified to the Master.

Figure 92 Master Analyzer after Change in Register Value

```

11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 Search request in queue: Double Unsolicited
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Application Header: Double Unsolicited Message
11:49:01.661: PIR(1) PIR(1) CM(10) MD(1) SEQ# 9
11:49:01.661: 00 14 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 - 002 100.100.0.12000 - TCP connection 24 bytes
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Application Header: Response
11:49:01.661: PIR(1) PIR(1) CM(10) MD(1) SEQ# 9
11:49:01.661: 00 01 00 00
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 <<<< a380 Success response to request: Double Unsolicited
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Build SOAP Message: Double Unsolicited
11:49:01.661: To Object: 00-Class Defn, namespace 5, qualifier 00000000
11:49:01.661: To Object: 00-Class Defn, namespace 5, qualifier 00000000
11:49:01.661: To Object: 00-Class Defn, namespace 6, qualifier 00000000
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 Search request in queue: Double Unsolicited
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Application Header: Double Unsolicited Message
11:49:01.661: PIR(1) PIR(1) CM(10) MD(1) SEQ# 9
11:49:01.661: 00 14 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 - 002 100.100.0.12000 - TCP connection 24 bytes
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Application Header: Response
11:49:01.661: PIR(1) PIR(1) CM(10) MD(1) SEQ# 9
11:49:01.661: 00 01 00 00
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 <<<< a380 Success response to request: Double Unsolicited
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Build SOAP Message: Double Unsolicited
11:49:01.661: To Object: 00-Class Defn, namespace 5, qualifier 00000000
11:49:01.661: To Object: 00-Class Defn, namespace 5, qualifier 00000000
11:49:01.661: To Object: 00-Class Defn, namespace 6, qualifier 00000000
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 Search request in queue: Double Unsolicited
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Application Header: Double Unsolicited Message
11:49:01.661: PIR(1) PIR(1) CM(10) MD(1) SEQ# 9
11:49:01.661: 00 14 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 - 002 100.100.0.12000 - TCP connection 24 bytes
11:49:01.661: >>>> a380 Application Header: Response
11:49:01.661: PIR(1) PIR(1) CM(10) MD(1) SEQ# 9
11:49:01.661: 00 01 00 00
11:49:01.661: <<<< a380 <<<< a380 Success response to request: Double Unsolicited
    
```

## SCADA Communication Scenarios over CR Mesh Network (IEEE 802.15.4)

In this scenario, the DSO will be hosting SCADA applications (Master) in a Control Center. The SCADA Slave is connected to the mesh node via the serial or Ethernet interface. The SCADA Master residing in the DSO Control Center can communicate with the Slave using the DNP3 or DNP3 IP protocol.

Operations that can be executed when the communication protocol is DNP3 or DNP3 IP are as follows:

- Poll (Master > Slave)

Application Traffic Communication Enablement

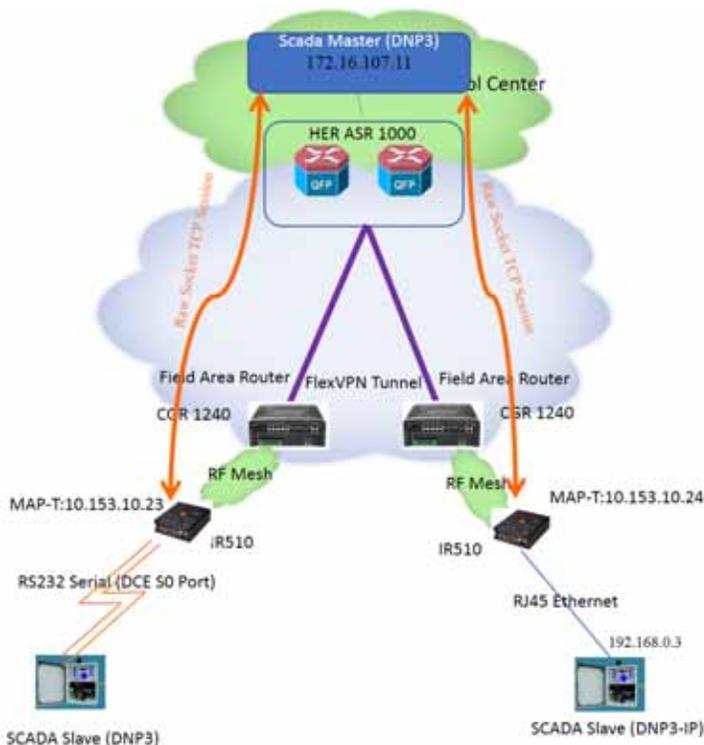
- Control (Master > Slave)
- Unsolicited Reporting (Slave > Master) - Notification

The operations have been executed using a SCADA simulator known as the DTM and Test Harness tool, which has the capability of simulating both the Master and the Slave devices.

- If the endpoint is connected to the mesh node via the Ethernet port, then it is pure IP traffic. The IP address of the endpoint (i.e., IED) can be NAT'd so that the same subnet between the IED and the Ethernet interface of the DA Gateway can be re-used. This approach will ease the deployment.
- If the endpoint is connected using asynchronous serial (RS-232 or RS-485), then tunneling of serial traffic using Raw Sockets (DNP3) must happen at the mesh node only.

This document focuses on SCADA protocols such as DNP3 and DNP3 IP protocols widely used in the Americas Region with a Control Center.

Figure 93 Feeder Automation CR Mesh Lab Topology



The IR510 is implemented as a mesh node, The CGR1240 is implemented as a FAR, and the ASR 1000s implemented in clustering mode act as a HER, which terminates FlexVPN tunnels from the FAR and the HER.

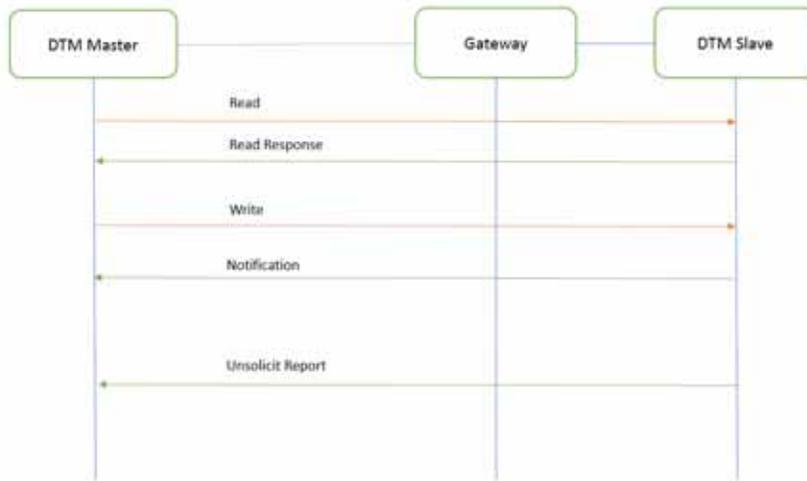
IP-Enabled SCADA

Protocols Validated

The protocol we have validated for this release is DNP3 IP.

## Flow Diagram

Figure 94 DNP3 IP Control Flow

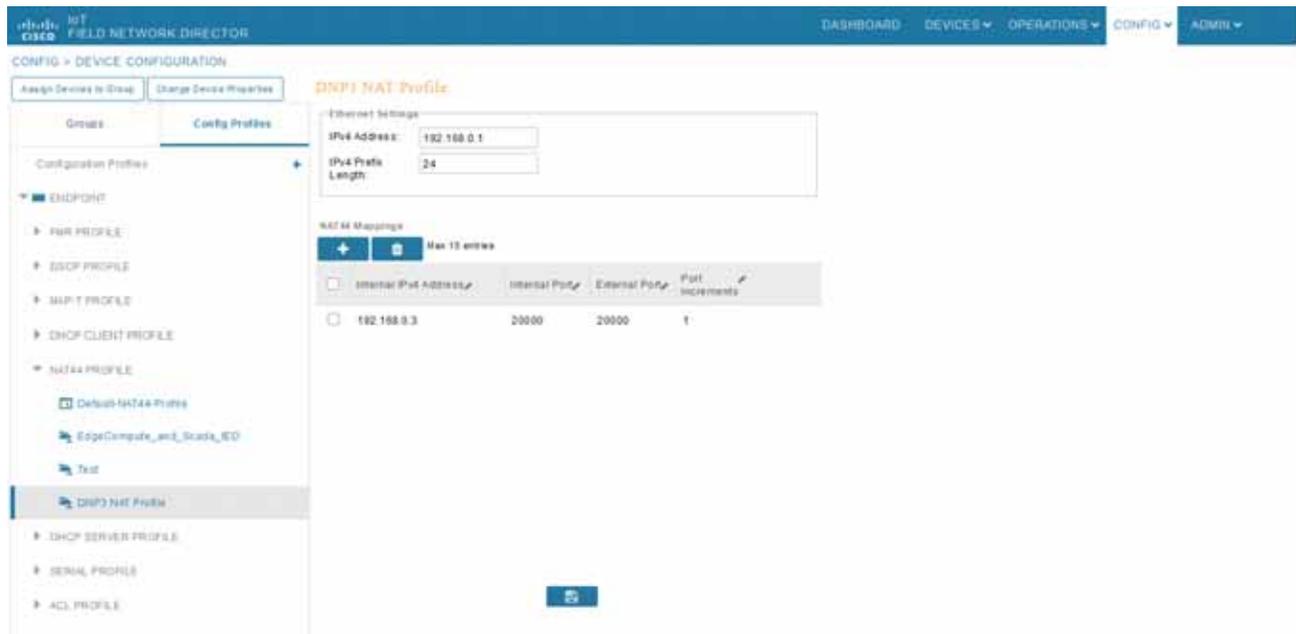


As shown in Figure 94, the SCADA Master can perform a read and write operation to a remote Slave via the DA Gateway. The Slave can send the Unsolicited Reporting to the SCADA Master via the DA Gateway over the IP network.

## IR510 Mesh Node Configuration

This section describes the NAT44 configuration of the IR510 device. Basically IPv4 address assignment of the SCADA Slave and the gateway IPv4 address and the port SCADA Slave listens.

Figure 95 IR510 Mesh Node Configuration



**Note:** Enable the front panel Ethernet Port on the Configuration template.

For information on NMS management and MAP-T, please refer to [Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints](#), page 63.

## SCADA Master Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Master is residing in the Control Center. The following configuration must be required for the SCADA Master to communicate with the SCADA Slave.

1. Open the **SCADA Master Application** and click **Add a new DNP3 Master**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the **SCADA Master** as per [Figure 96](#).

The SCADA Master, in this case, is configured as TCP Client, interacting with SCADA Slave, which is configured to act as the TCP Server.

3. Populate the **Remote Address** field with the **Loopback IP** of the Cellular Gateway.
4. Populate the port with **20000**, which is the port used in Cisco IOS Configuration.

For information on MAP-T, please refer to [Zero Touch Enrollment of Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints](#), page 63.

**Figure 96 SCADA Master Configuration**

Modify DNP3 Master

Channel | Session | Next Step

Channel Name: DNP

Connection Type:  Serial  TCP/IP

TCP/IP Parameters: **MAP-T Address Of Node**

Host: 10.153.10.23

Port: 20000

Local IP: 172.16.107.11

Advanced Settings

Cancel Modify

## SCADA Slave Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Slave is residing in the field area. The following configuration is required for the SCADA Slave to communicate with SCADA Master.

1. Open the **SCADA Slave Application** and click **Add a new DNP3 Slave**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the SCADA Master as per [Figure 97](#).
3. Populate the **Remote Address** field with the **SCADA Master IP**.
4. Populate the port with **20000**, which is the port used in the SCADA Master.

**Figure 97 SCADA Slave Configuration**

Modify DNP3 Slave

Channel | Session | Next Step

Channel Name: sDNP

Connection Type:  Serial  TCP/IP

TCP/IP Parameters:

IPv6:

Host: 172.16.107.11

Port: 20000

Local IP: 192.168.0.3

Buttons: Cancel, Advanced Settings, Modify

356532

## SCADA Operations

The Master and the Slave can communicate via the network. Poll and Control operations are initiated from the Master. Unsolicited Reporting is sent to the Master from the Slave. [Figure 98](#) and [Figure 99](#) show the Poll operation from the SCADA Master. Control, and Unsolicited Reporting can also be seen on the Master Analyzer logs.

### Poll

The Poll operation is performed by the Master. The Master can execute a general Poll in which all the register values are read and sent to the Master. In [Figure 98](#) and [Figure 99](#), we see a general Poll executed on the Master side.

As per [Figure 98](#) shows, the Master Analyzer is initially empty.

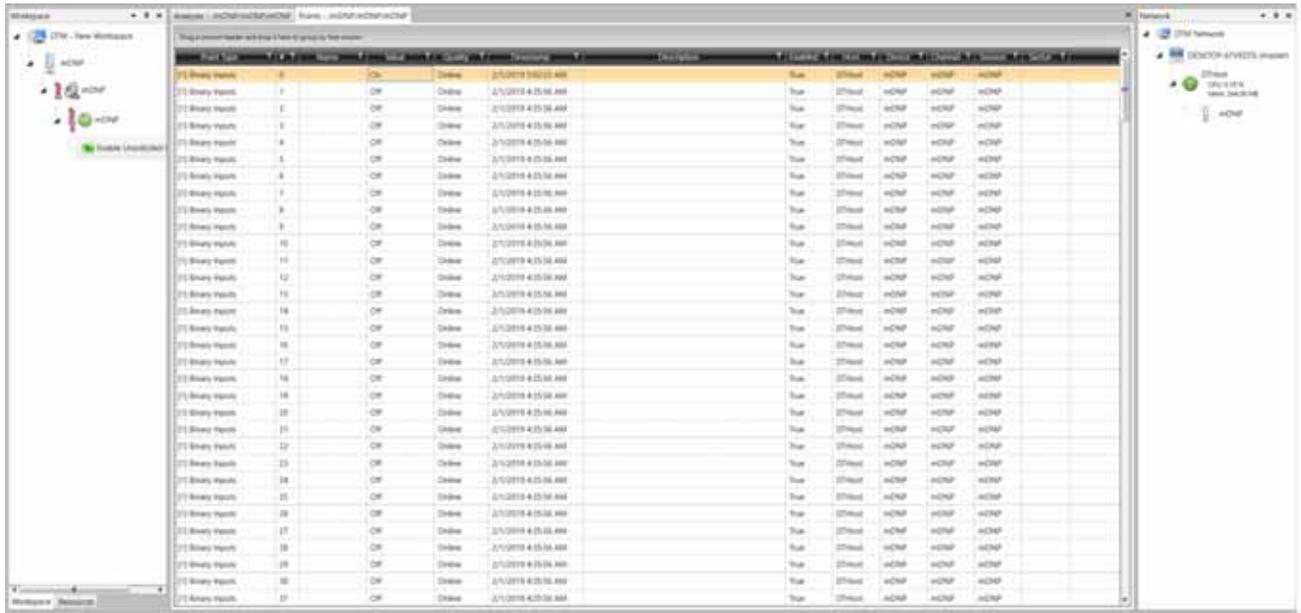








Figure 106 Master Analyzer after Change in Register Value



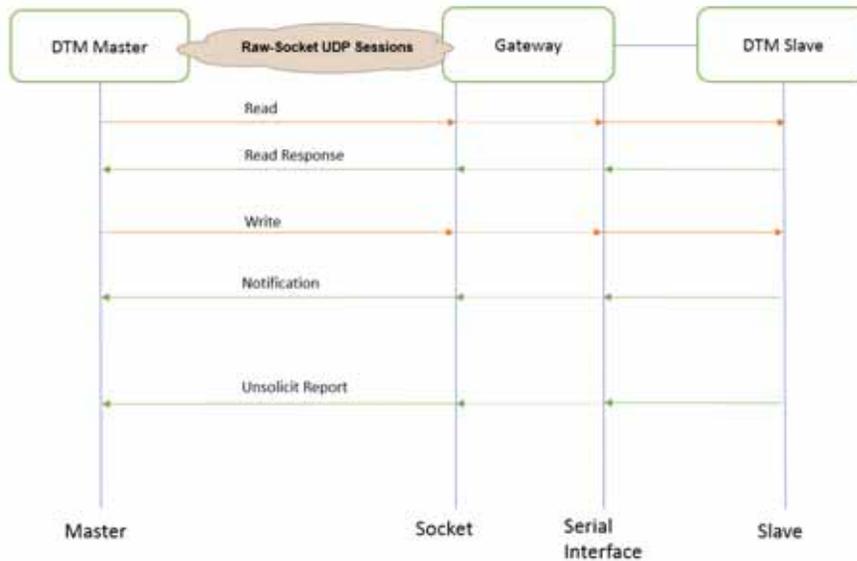
## SCADA Communication with Serial-based SCADA using Raw Socket UDP

### Protocols Validated

The protocol we have validated for this release is DNP3.

## Flow Diagram

Figure 107 DNP3 Control Flow



As shown in Figure 107, the SCADA Master can poll and control the Slave via the DA Gateway using UDP Raw Socket. The Slave can send the Unsolicited Reporting to the Master via the DA Gateway using UDP Raw Socket.

## IR510 Mesh Node Raw Socket UDP Configuration

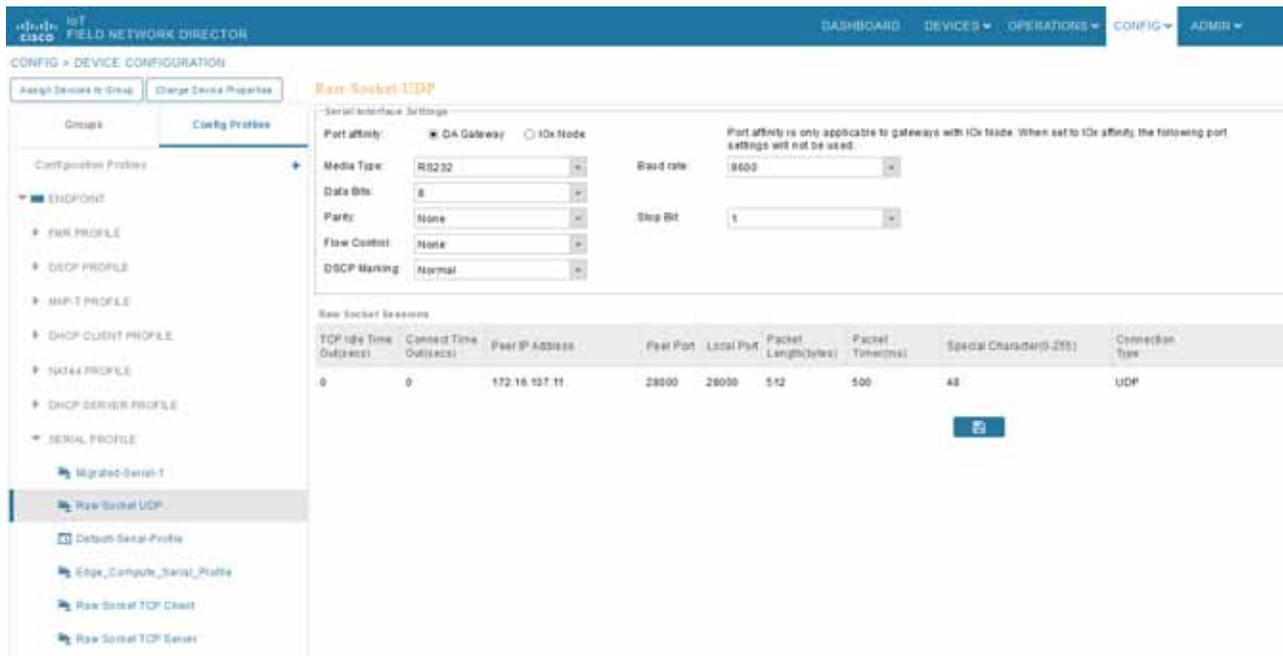
As per the topology, the SCADA Master resides in the Control Center. Three step configurations on FND:

1. Creation of serial profile
2. Linking of the serial profile to the configuration template
3. Configuration push to the device

The following serial configuration profile requires the mesh node to communicate with the SCADA Master.

- **Peer IP Address**—SCADA Master IP Address.
- **Peer Port**—SCADA Master Port Address, where SCADA Master is listening.
- **Local Port**—This Port signifies the Raw Socket initiator port number. In this case, the IR510 node is the Raw Socket initiator.
- **Packet Length & Packet Timer**—Any integer value.
- **Special Character**—You can specify a character that will trigger the IR510 to packetize the data accumulated in its buffer and send it to the Raw Socket peer. When the special character (for example, a CR/LF) is received, the IR510 packetizes the accumulated data and sends it to the Raw Socket peer.

Figure 108 IR510 Mesh Node Raw Socket UDP Configuration

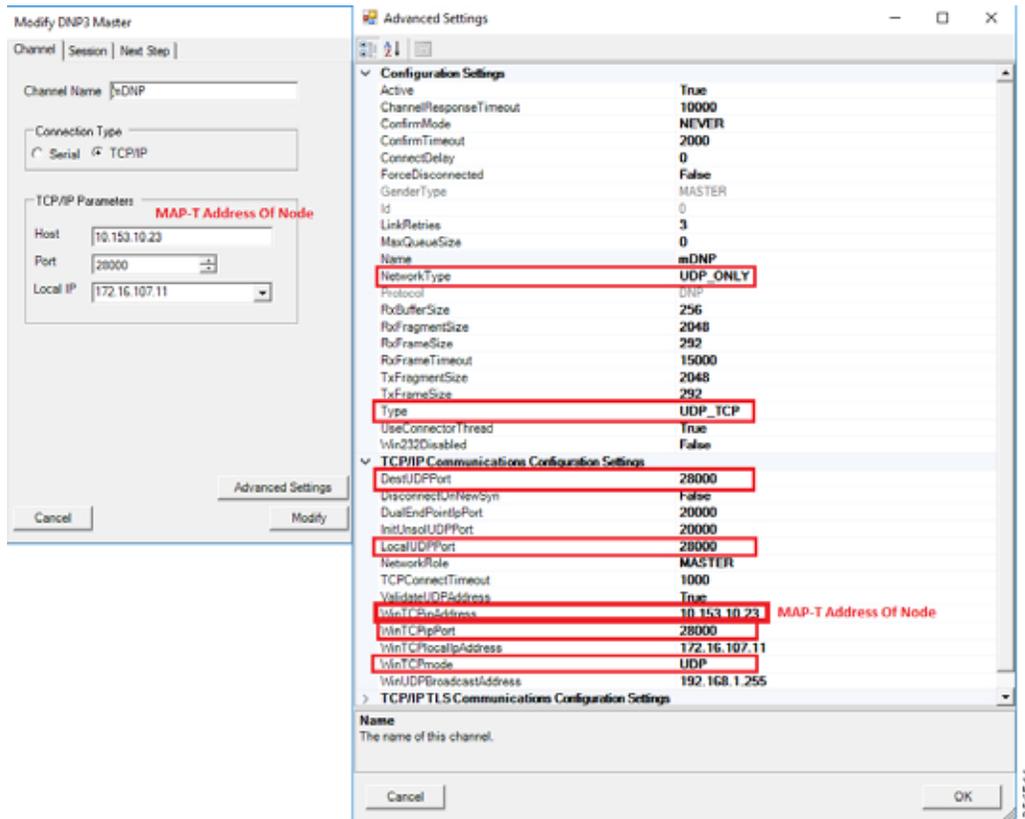


### SCADA Master Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Master resides in the Control Center. The following configuration is required for the SCADA Master to communicate with the SCADA Slave. In this implementation, DNP3-IP acted as a SCADA Master instead of the DNP3 Raw Socket Server. The configuration provided below is specific to DNP3-IP.

1. Open the **SCADA Master** application and click **Add a new DNP3 Master**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the SCADA Master as per [Figure 109](#).
  - **Network Type**—To configure a Master or Slave as a UDP only device, NetworkType should be set to **UDP\_ONLY**.
  - **Type**—This can be configured as **UDP\_TCP**.
  - **DestUDPPort**—Port Address of Raw Socket initiator or client.
  - **LocalUDPPort**—Port Address of the SCADA Master.
  - **WinTCPinAddress**—MAP-T Address of the Node.
  - **WinTCPipPort**—TCP Parameter 'WinTCPipPort' will be the local port number on which datagrams will be received.
  - **WinTCPmode**—To configure a Master or Slave as a UDP-only device, WinTCPmode should be changed to **UDP**.

Figure 109 SCADA Master Configuration

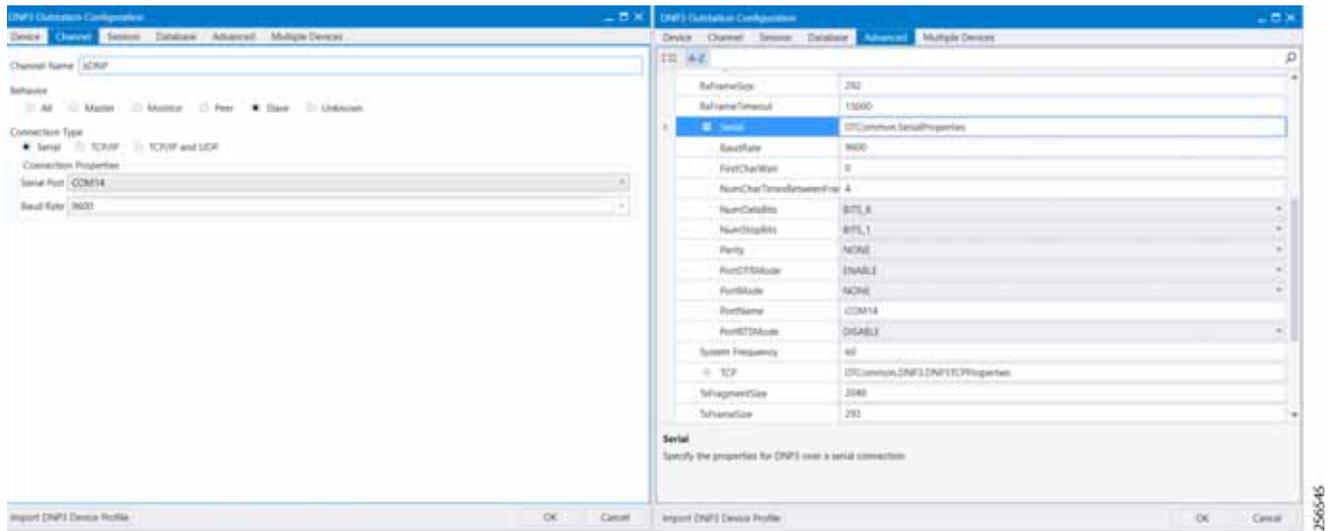


## SCADA Slave Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Slave resides in the field area. The following configuration is required for the SCADA Slave to communicate with the SCADA Master. In this implementation, we used the SCADA DTMW simulator instead of a real SCADA device.

1. Open the **SCADA Slave** application and click **Add a new DNP3 Slave**.
2. From the **Channel** tab, configure the SCADA Master as per [Figure 110](#).
3. On the **SCADA Slave**, select the appropriate serial port, baud rate, data bits, stop bits and parity matching of your device configuration.

**Figure 110 SCADA Slave Configuration**



## SCADA Operations

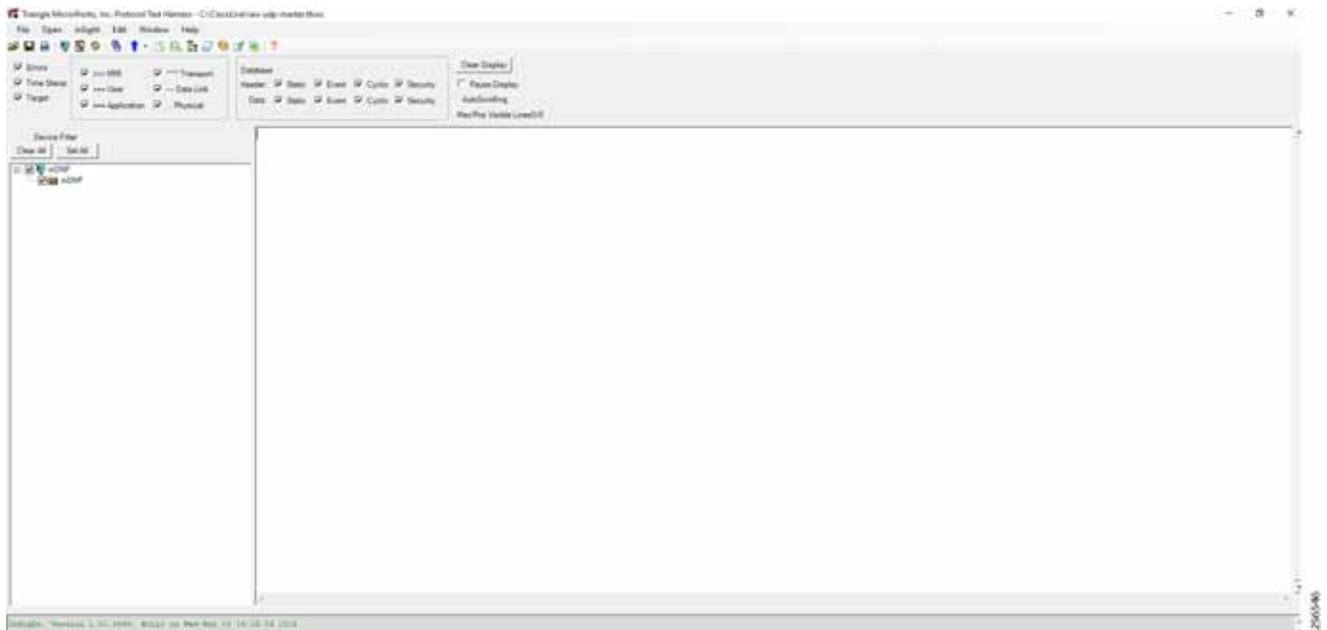
The Master and the Slave can communicate via the network. Poll and Control operations are initiated from the Master. Unsolicited Reporting is sent to the Master from the Slave. [Figure 111](#) and [Figure 112](#) show the Poll operation from the SCADA Master. Control and Unsolicited Reporting can also be seen on the Master Analyzer logs.

### Poll

The Poll operation is performed by the Master. The Master can execute a general Poll in which all the register values are read and sent to the Master. In [Figure 111](#) and [Figure 112](#), we see a general Poll executed on the Master side.

As [Figure 111](#) shows, the Master Analyzer is initially empty.

**Figure 111 Master Analyzer Logs before Poll Operation**



However, when the General Interrogation command is executed, the values of all the registers are displayed on the Master Analyzer shown in [Figure 112](#).





Figure 115 Slave Register after Control Operation

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Hour	Device	Channel	Sector	Description
180_K01	Slave Binary Input	26	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K02	Slave Binary Input	27	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K03	Slave Binary Input	28	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K04	Slave Binary Input	29	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K05	Slave Binary Input	30	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K06	Slave Binary Input	31	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K07	Slave Binary Input	32	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K08	Slave Binary Input	33	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K09	Slave Binary Input	34	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K10	Slave Binary Input	35	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K11	Slave Binary Input	36	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K12	Slave Binary Input	37	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K13	Slave Binary Input	38	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K14	Slave Binary Input	39	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K15	Slave Binary Input	40	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K16	Slave Binary Output	41	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K17	Slave Binary Output	42	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K18	Slave Binary Output	43	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K19	Slave Binary Output	44	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K20	Slave Binary Output	45	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K21	Slave Binary Output	46	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K22	Slave Binary Output	47	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K23	Slave Binary Output	48	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K24	Slave Binary Output	49	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K25	Slave Binary Output	50	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K26	Slave Binary Output	51	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K27	Slave Binary Output	52	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K28	Slave Binary Output	53	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K29	Slave Binary Output	54	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K30	Slave Binary Output	55	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K31	Slave Binary Output	56	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K32	Slave Binary Output	57	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K33	Slave Binary Output	58	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K34	Slave Binary Output	59	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	
180_K35	Slave Binary Output	60	OK	06/20/19 11:00:57 AM	27	CHNP	CHNP	CHNP	

### Unsolicited Reporting

Unsolicited Reporting is initiated by the Slave, which is connected to the DA Gateway. Changes to the value of the Slave register are reported to the SCADA-Master. This notification can be seen on the Master Analyzer. Figure 116 shows the SCADA Master Analyzer before any unsolicited reporting of binary input is in the OFF state.

Figure 116 Master Analyzer

Channel	Session	Sector	Type	Number	Value	Flags	Time Updated	Description	Protocol Specific
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	0	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:27:10.051 (reported)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	1	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	2	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	3	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	4	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	5	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	6	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	7	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	8	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	9	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	10	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	11	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	12	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	13	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	14	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	15	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	16	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	17	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	18	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	19	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	20	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	21	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	22	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	23	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	24	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	25	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	26	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	27	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	28	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	29	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		
mDNP	mDNP	N/A	[1] Binary Inputs	30	Off	Online	06Feb 19 12:26:00.139 (assumed)		

1. Figure 117 shows that the binary input of the Slave is going to change. Initially, the value of binary input is OFF.

Figure 117 Slave Registers

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Host	Device	Channel	Station	Sector	Description
R1	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R2	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R3	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R4	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R5	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R6	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R7	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R8	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R9	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R10	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R11	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R12	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R13	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R14	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R15	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R16	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R17	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R18	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R19	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R20	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R21	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R22	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R23	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R24	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R25	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R26	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R27	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R28	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R29	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R30	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R31	70 Binary Inputs	0	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		

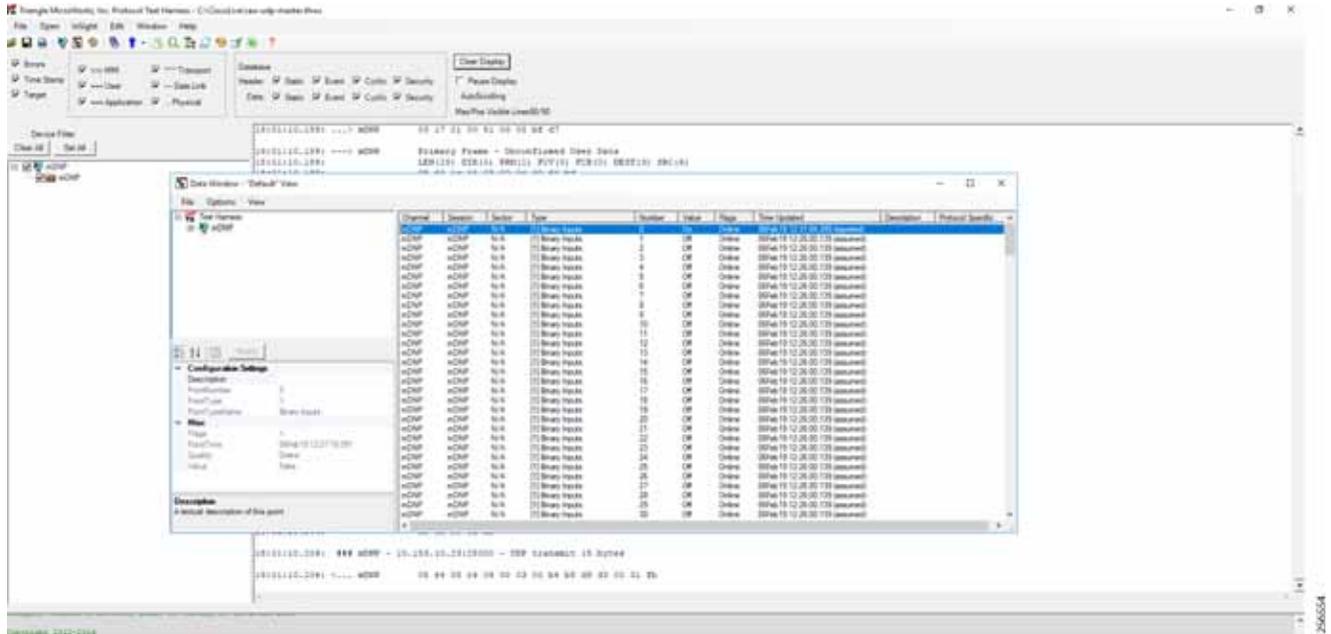
2. Figure 118 shows that the binary input of the Slave is changed from OFF to ON.

Figure 118 Change in Slave Register Value

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Timestamp	Host	Device	Channel	Station	Sector	Description
R1	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R2	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R3	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R4	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R5	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R6	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R7	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R8	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R9	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R10	70 Binary Inputs	1	00	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R11	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R12	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R13	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R14	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R15	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R16	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R17	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R18	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R19	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R20	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R21	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R22	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R23	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R24	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R25	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R26	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R27	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R28	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R29	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R30	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		
R31	70 Binary Inputs	0	01	2/6/2018 12:28:11 PM	STH001	42NP	42NP	42NP		

3. Figure 119 show the Unsolicited Reporting on the analyzer. The value of Binary Inputs is changed and the same is reported to the Master.

Figure 119 Master Analyzer after Change in Register Value



## SCADA Communication with Serial-based SCADA using Raw Socket TCP

### IR510 Mesh Node Raw Socket TCP Client Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Master resides in the Control Center. Three step configurations on FND???

1. Creating the serial profile.
2. Linking the serial profile to the configuration template.
3. Pushing the configuration to the device.

The following serial configuration profile requires a mesh node to communicate with the SCADA Master.

- **Peer IP Address**—SCADA Master IP Address.
- **Peer Port**—SCADA Master Port Address, where SCADA Master is listening.
- **Local Port**—This Port signifies the Raw Socket initiator port number. In this case, the IR510 node is the Raw Socket initiator.
- **Packet Length & Packet Timer**—Any integer value.
- **Special Character**—You can specify a character that will trigger the IR510 to packetize the data accumulated in its buffer and send it to the Raw Socket peer. When the special character (for example, a CR/LF) is received, the IR510 packetizes the accumulated data and sends it to the Raw Socket peer.

Figure 120 IR510 Mesh Node Raw Socket Configuration

The screenshot displays the Cisco Field Network Director configuration page for a 'Raw Socket TCP Client'. The left sidebar shows a navigation tree with 'SERIAL PROFILE' expanded to 'Raw Socket TCP Client'. The main content area is divided into two sections:

**Serial Interface Settings:**

- Port affinity:  DA Gateway,  IOx Node
- Media Type: RS232
- Baud rate: 9600
- Data Bits: 8
- Parity: None
- Stop Bit: 1
- Flow Control: None
- DSCP Marking: Normal

**Raw Socket Sessions:**

TCP Idle Time (Outsecs)	Connect Time (Outsecs)	Peer IP Address	Peer Port	Local Port	Packet Length(bytes)	Packet Timer(ms)	Special Character(0-255)	Connection Type
1000	10	172.16.107.11	28000	28000	512	500	48	TCP Client

## Legacy SCADA (Raw Socket TCP Server)

### IR510 Mesh Node Raw Socket UDP Configuration

As per the topology, the SCADA Master is residing in the Control Center. Three step configurations on FND.??

1. Creating the serial profile.
2. Linking the serial profile to the configuration template.
3. Pushing configuration to the device.

The following serial configuration profile requires the mesh node to communicate with the SCADA Master:

- **Peer IP Address**—SCADA Master IP Address.
- **Peer Port**—SCADA Master Port Address, where SCADA Master is listening.
- **Local Port**—This Port signifies the Raw Socket initiator port number. In this case IR510 node is the Raw Socket initiator.
- **Packet Length & Packet Timer**—Any integer value.
- **Special Character**—You can specify a character that will trigger the IR510 to packetize the data accumulated in its buffer and send it to the Raw Socket peer. When the special character (for example, a CR/LF) is received, the IR510 packetizes the accumulated data and sends it to the Raw Socket peer.

Figure 121 IR510 Mesh Node Raw Socket TCP Server Configuration

The screenshot displays the configuration page for a Raw Socket TCP Server in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director. The page is divided into several sections:

- Serial Interface Settings:**
  - Port affinity:  DA Gateway,  I/O Node
  - Media Type: RS232
  - Data Bits: 8
  - Parity: None
  - Flow Control: None
  - DSCP Marking: Normal
  - Baud rate: 9600
  - Stop Bit: 1
- Raw Socket Sessions Table:**

TCP Idle Time (seconds)	Connect Time (seconds)	Peer IP Address	Peer Port	Local Port	Packet Length (bytes)	Packet Timers (ms)	Special Character (0-255)	Connection Type
1000	8	172.16.107.11	28000	28000	512	500	48	TCP Server

256656

## End-to-End Application Use Case Scenarios

This chapter includes the following major topics:

- [Volt/VAR, page 127](#)
- [VAR Control \(Power Factor Regulation\), page 131](#)
- [Voltage Control \(Conservation Voltage Reduction\), page 140](#)
- [Fault Location, Isolation, and Service Restoration \(FLISR\), page 144](#)

### Volt/VAR

The main purpose of Volt/VAR Control (VVC) is to maintain acceptable voltage level at all points along the distribution feeder under all loading conditions. For optimizing the movement of electric energy, it is necessary to minimize the reactive power flows, which is done locally by reactive power compensation equipment such as capacitor banks.

The advanced VVO (Volt/VAR Optimization) application will be using a two-way communication infrastructure and remote control capability for capacitor banks and voltage-regulating transformers to optimize the energy delivery efficiency at distribution level. In fact, the reactive power flow creates a voltage drop on inductive element of wires. Therefore, in order to keep the voltage always within certain limits, the reactive power flow and voltage control must be considered together, as we call it VVC (Volt/VAR Control). For the voltage and reactive power control, load tap changer (LTC) transformers, switched shunt capacitors, and step voltage regulators are used. A minimum requirement for voltage control is the possibility for the operator to maintain the voltage on the feeder at an acceptable range by changing the position of the movable tap changer on a voltage regulator.

**Note:** Volt/VAR Control = Power Factor Regulation + Conservation Voltage Regulation

## End-to-End Application Use Case Scenarios

Please refer to the Design Guide for more information about the Volt/VAR architecture and infrastructure setup.

For this implementation guide, we have chosen the radical feeder setup for simulating the Volt/VAR use case.

## Volt/VAR Devices

All the devices involved in Volt/VAR use case are listed in [Table 19](#).

**Table 19 Volt/VAR Devices**

Device	Location	Description
End of Line Voltage Monitor	At 1.0 in Feeder line	Monitors the end of the line voltage
CBC 1	At 0.25 in Feeder line	Monitors the voltage and On/Off CapBank
CBC 2	At 0.50 in Feeder line	Monitors the voltage and On/Off CapBank
CBC 3	At 0.75 in Feeder line	Monitors the voltage and On/Off CapBank
Load Tap Controller	At Substation	Raises/lowers load tap
Substation Meter	At Substation	Monitors substation device status/reading

## Data Points

All the data points involved in Volt/VAR use case are listed in [Table 20](#):

**Table 20 Volt/VAR Devices Data Points**

Device	Register Type	Description
End of Line Voltage Monitor	Analog Input	Voltage at End of line
CBC 1	Binary Output Statuses	CBC - Status
	Analog Input	Voltage at CBC
CBC 2	Binary Output Statuses	CBC - Status
	Analog Input	Voltage at CBC
CBC 3	Binary Output Statuses	CBC - Status
	Analog Input	Voltage at CBC
Load Tap Controller	Analog Input	LTC Position
	Binary Output Statuses	Raises LTC
	Binary Output Statuses	Lowers LTC
Substation Meter	Analog Input	Power (kW)
	Analog Input	Q-Power (kVAR)
	Analog Input	Power Factor
	Analog Input	Losses (kW)
	Analog Input	Substation Meters

### Volt/VAR Use Case Simulation Components

The Volt/VAR use case is simulated using TMW's DTM application and the entire event sequence of the Volt/VAR use case is simulated using Java script. [Table 21](#) describes the components involved in the Volt/VAR simulation:

**Table 21 Volt/VAR Simulation Components**

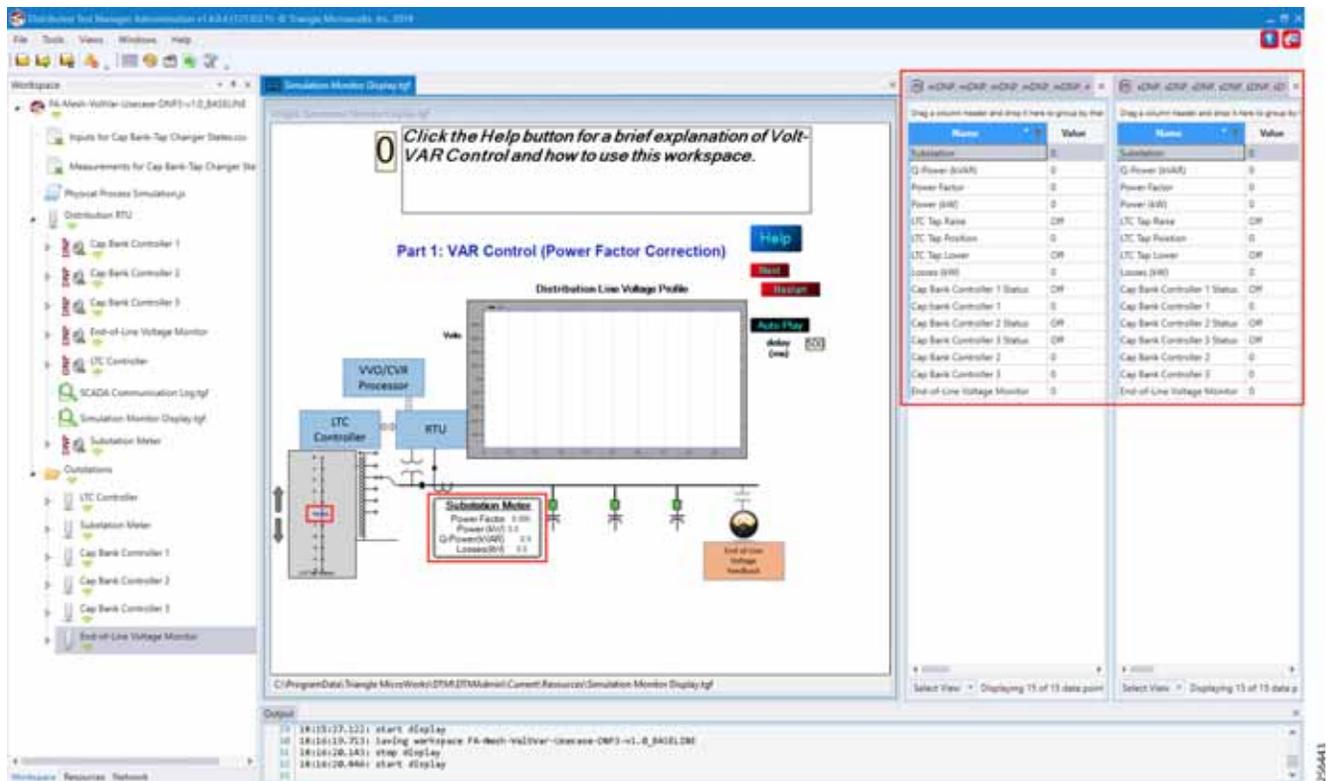
Role	Component / Application	Description	Version
SCADA Control Center	TMW's DTM application	Triangle Microwork's DTM application is used to simulate the SCADA Control Center functionality.	DTM v1.3.1.4
Outstation Devices / IEDs	TMW's DTM application	Triangle Microwork's DTM application is used to simulate the Outstation/IED devices.	DTM v1.3.1.4

### SCADA Control Center General Configuration

The following steps detail the common SCADA Control Center Configuration for Volt/VAR Control and FLISR use cases.

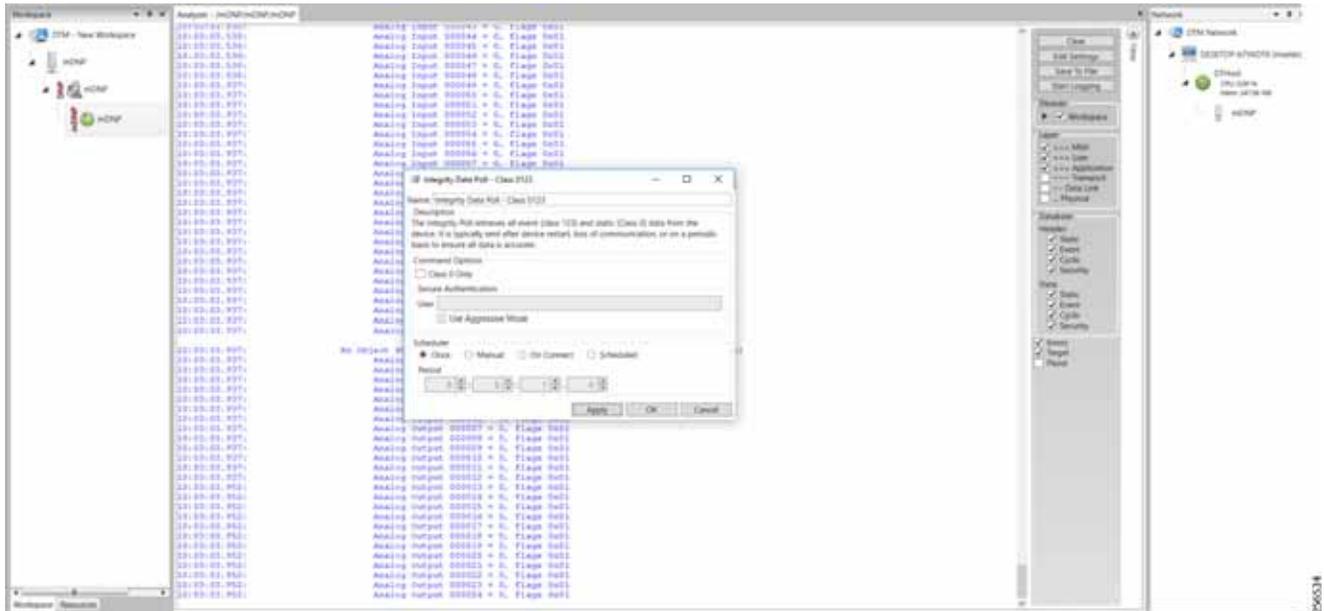
1. Choose the **DTM Role** as **DTM Master** from the **Tools > Configure DTM Services** menu.

**Figure 122 DTM SCADA Control Server Role**



2. Choose the correct network interface adapter in the **Adapters** tab.

Figure 123 DTM SCADA Control Center Adapter Configuration



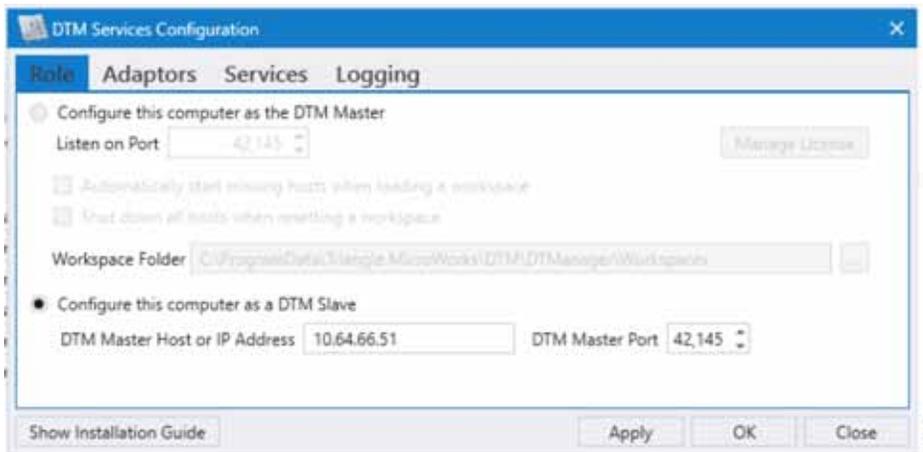
The chosen network interface adapter would be used for communication between the DTM Master and the DTM Slave/Client PC.

### Outstation General Configuration

Outstation or IEDs are configured in the DTM machine. There are five IEDs and one substation-monitoring device. All six devices are simulated in TMW's DTM application.

1. Start the **DTM** service in the client machine with the role as **Client**, and the **Master IP** pointing to the **SCADA Control Center**.

Figure 124 DTM Outstation Role



**Note:** When the DTM Master is loaded with the Volt/VAR workspace and the DTM service is started in the Client, then the outstation configuration is also automatically loaded into the client machine.

Outstation or IEDs data points per the following details.??

**Figure 125 DTM Outstation Data Points**

Name	Point Type	Value	Quality	Device	Channel
LTC Tap Raise	[10] Binary Output Statuses	0	Off	LTC Controller	sDNP
LTC Tap Lower	[10] Binary Output Statuses	1	Off	LTC Controller	sDNP
LTC Tap Position	[30] Analog Inputs	0	0	LTC Controller	sDNP
Power (kW)	[30] Analog Inputs	0	1	Substation Meter	sDNP
Q-Power (kVAR)	[30] Analog Inputs	1	1	Substation Meter	sDNP
Power Factor	[30] Analog Inputs	2	1	Substation Meter	sDNP
Losses (kW)	[30] Analog Inputs	3	1	Substation Meter	sDNP
Substation	[30] Analog Inputs	4	0	Substation Meter	sDNP
Cap Bank Controller 3 Status	[10] Binary Output Statuses	0	Off	Cap Bank Controller 3	sDNP
Cap Bank Controller 3	[30] Analog Inputs	0	0	Cap Bank Controller 3	sDNP
End-of-Line Voltage Monitor	[30] Analog Inputs	0	0	End-of-Line Voltage Monitor	sDNP
Cap Bank Controller 2 Status	[10] Binary Output Statuses	0	Off	Cap Bank Controller 2	sDNP
Cap Bank Controller 2	[30] Analog Inputs	0	0	Cap Bank Controller 2	sDNP
Cap Bank Controller 1 Status	[10] Binary Output Statuses	0	Off	Cap Bank Controller 1	sDNP
Cap Bank Controller 1	[30] Analog Inputs	0	0	Cap Bank Controller 1	sDNP

256436

## VAR Control (Power Factor Regulation)

VAR Control is achieved with the CBC On/Off operation.

### Event Sequence Diagram

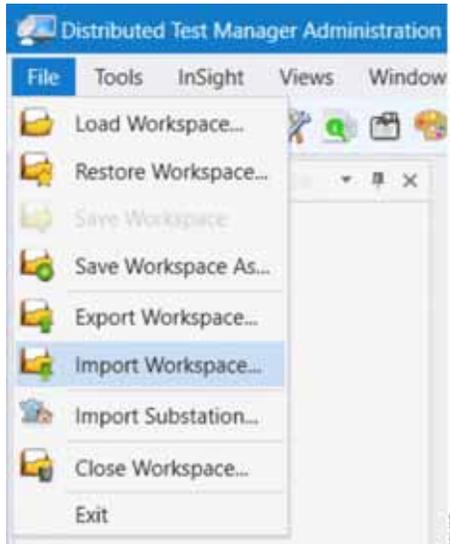
**Figure 126 Volt/VAR-VAR Control Sequence Diagram 256670**

### Use Case Steps

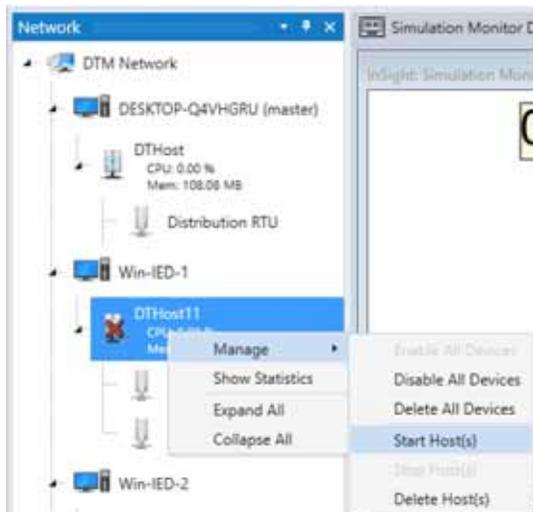
- Event class data poll to the following devices from RTU:
  - Substation meter, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) registers.
  - All CBC(s), poll Measured Value (Analog Input), and Binary Output Statuses Point registers.
  - End-of-Line voltage monitor, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) register.
- The Volt/VAR Optimization processor processes the data received from the devices and makes a control command decision based on the power factor calculation.
- The control command sent to RTU via SCADA to capacitor banks to close CBC N by writing in a Control Relay Output Block (CROB) command register in DNP3.
- Event class data poll to the following devices from RTU:
  - Substation meter, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) registers
  - All CBC(s), poll Measured Value (Analog Input) and Binary Output Statuses Point registers
  - End-of-Line voltage monitor, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) register
- The above steps are repeated to the CBC on the feeder line to maintain Power Factor value always close to value 1.

## VAR Control Use Case Simulation

1. Import the Volt/VAR workspace, which is available in [Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations, page 250](#).

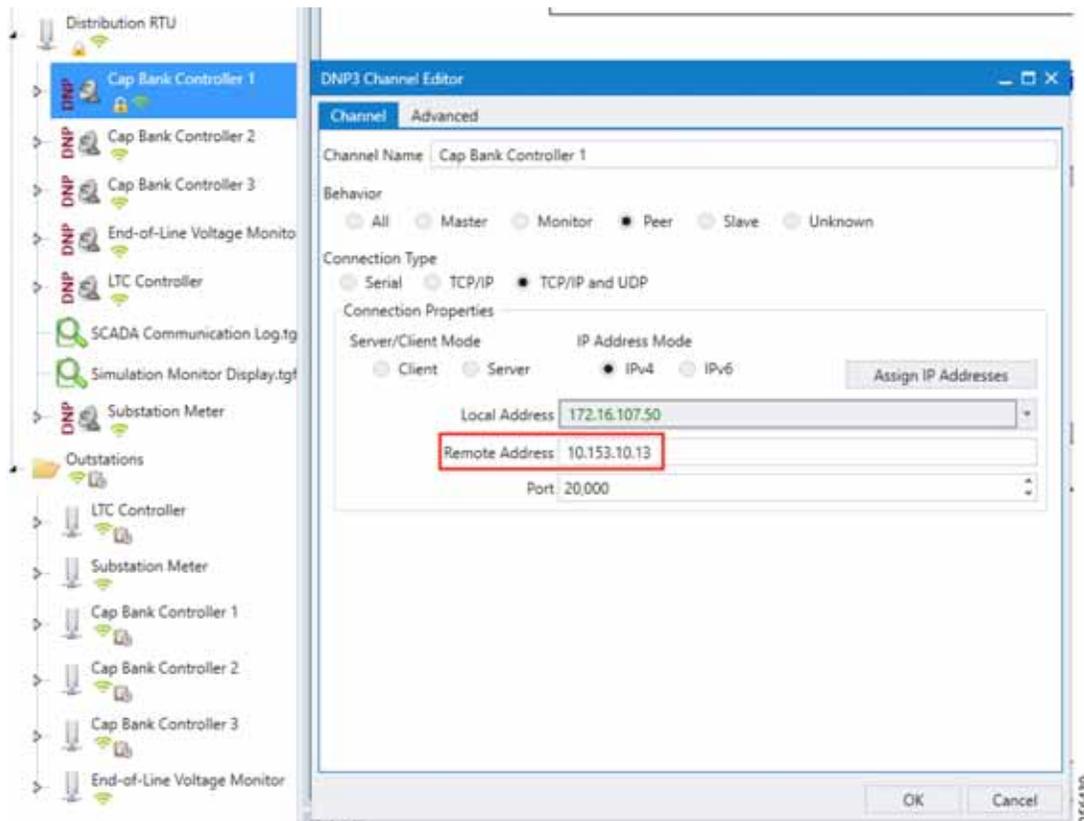
**Figure 127 DTM Import Workspace**

2. Start all the host machines.

**Figure 128 DTM VVC Start All Hosts**

3. Update the Remote IP address of all the RTU devices.

Figure 129 DTM VVC Channel IP Config



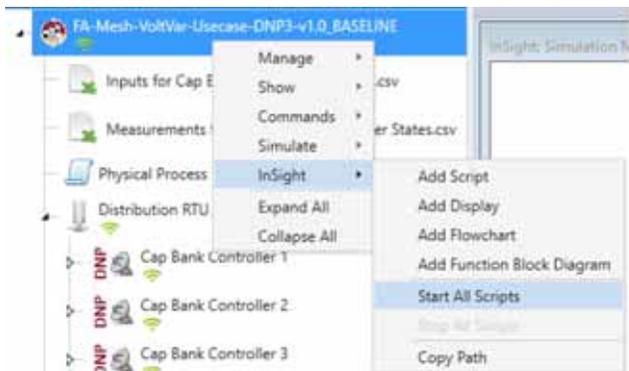
4. Make sure all the channels are connected.

Figure 130 DTM VVC Channel Status



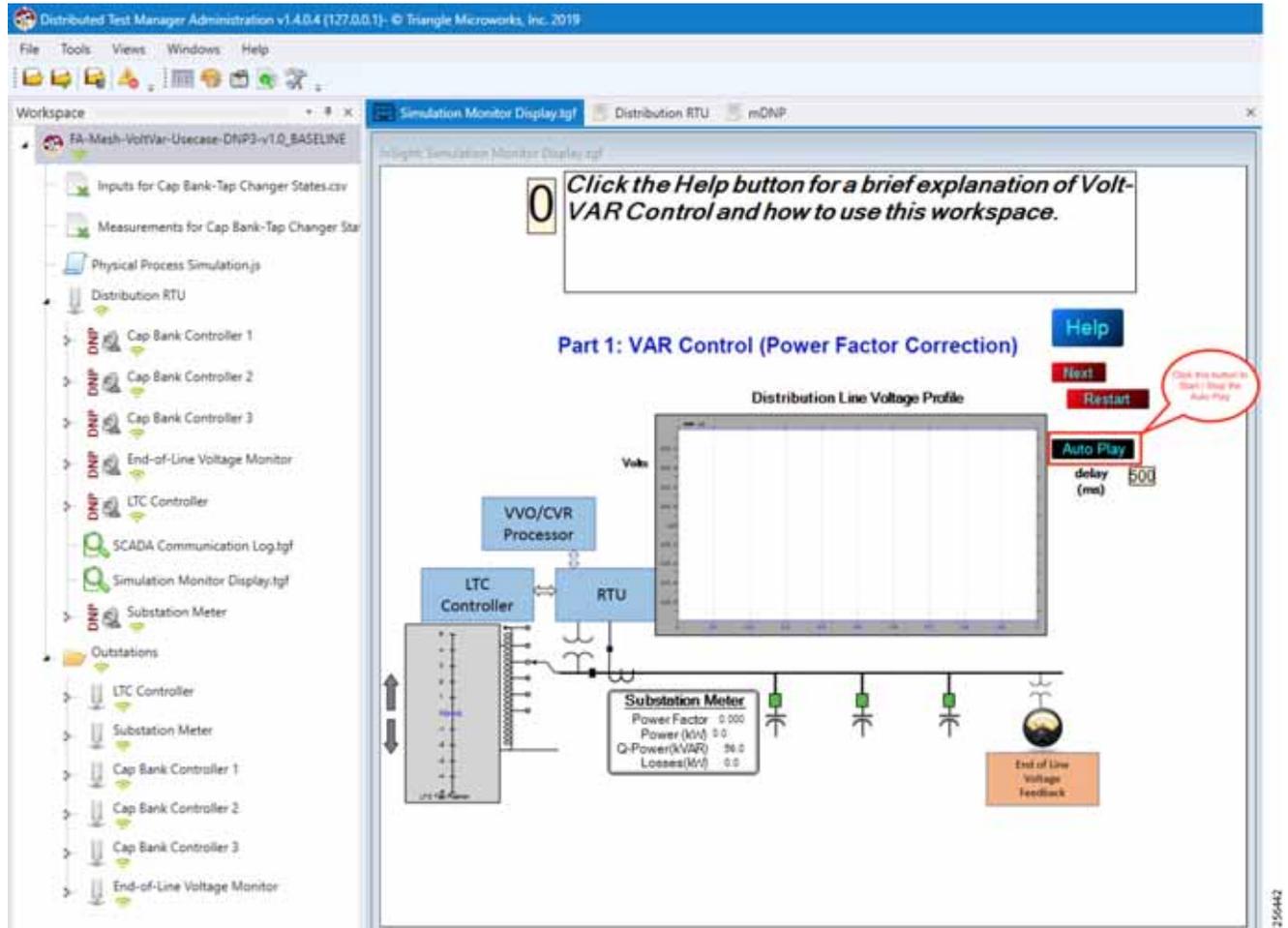
5. Start all the scripts.

Figure 131 DTM VVC Start All Scripts



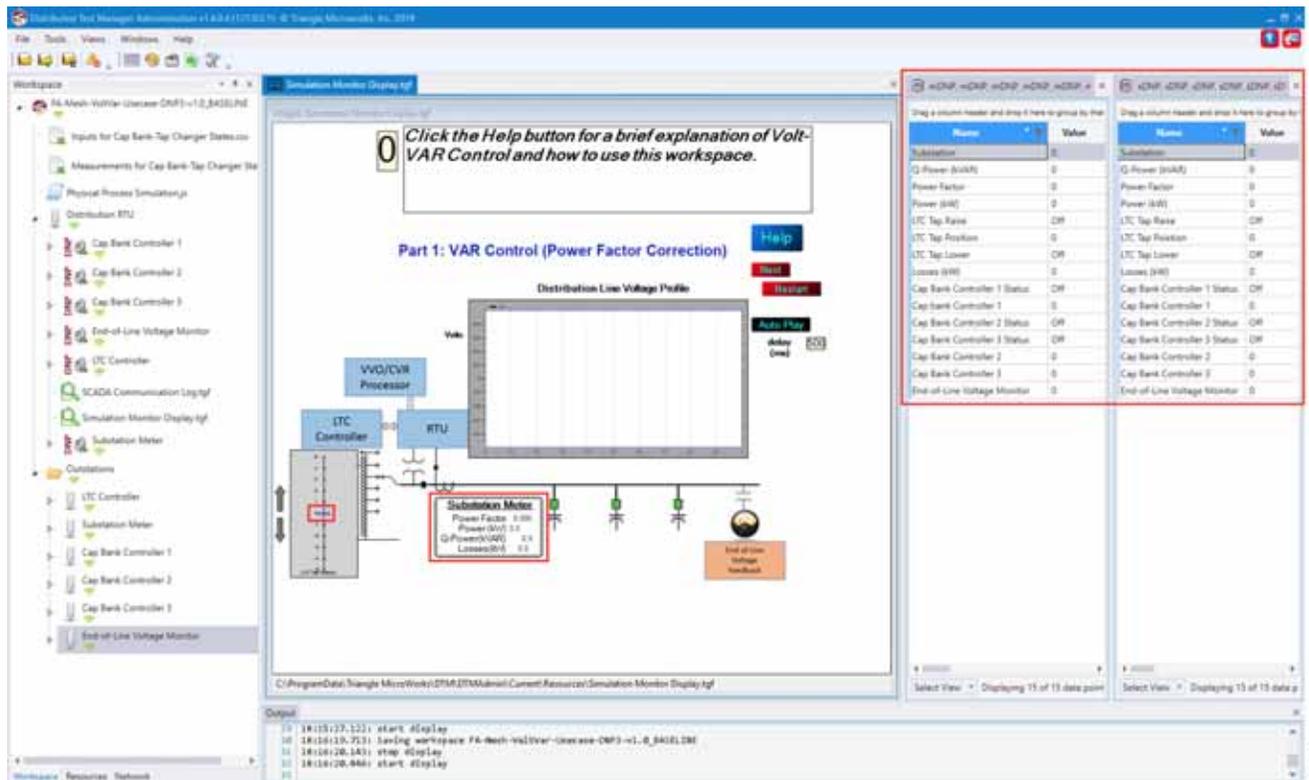
6. Start the simulation by clicking **Auto Play** or **Next**.

Figure 132 DTM VVC Simulation Auto Playscript



7. Initialize the Outstation data points to default values.

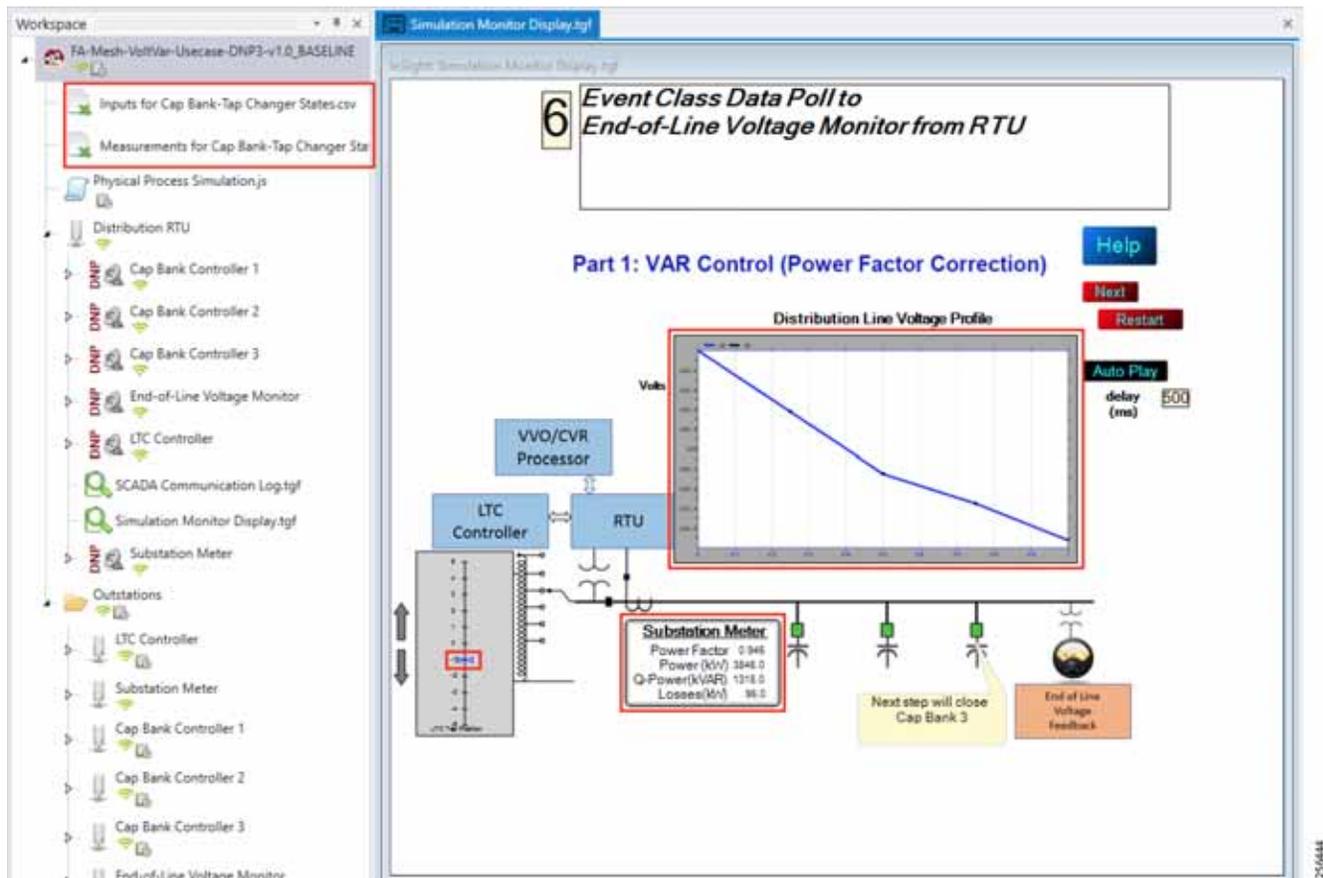
Figure 133 DTM VVC Data Points Initialization



The substation meter data are initialized to zero before starting the VVC simulation.

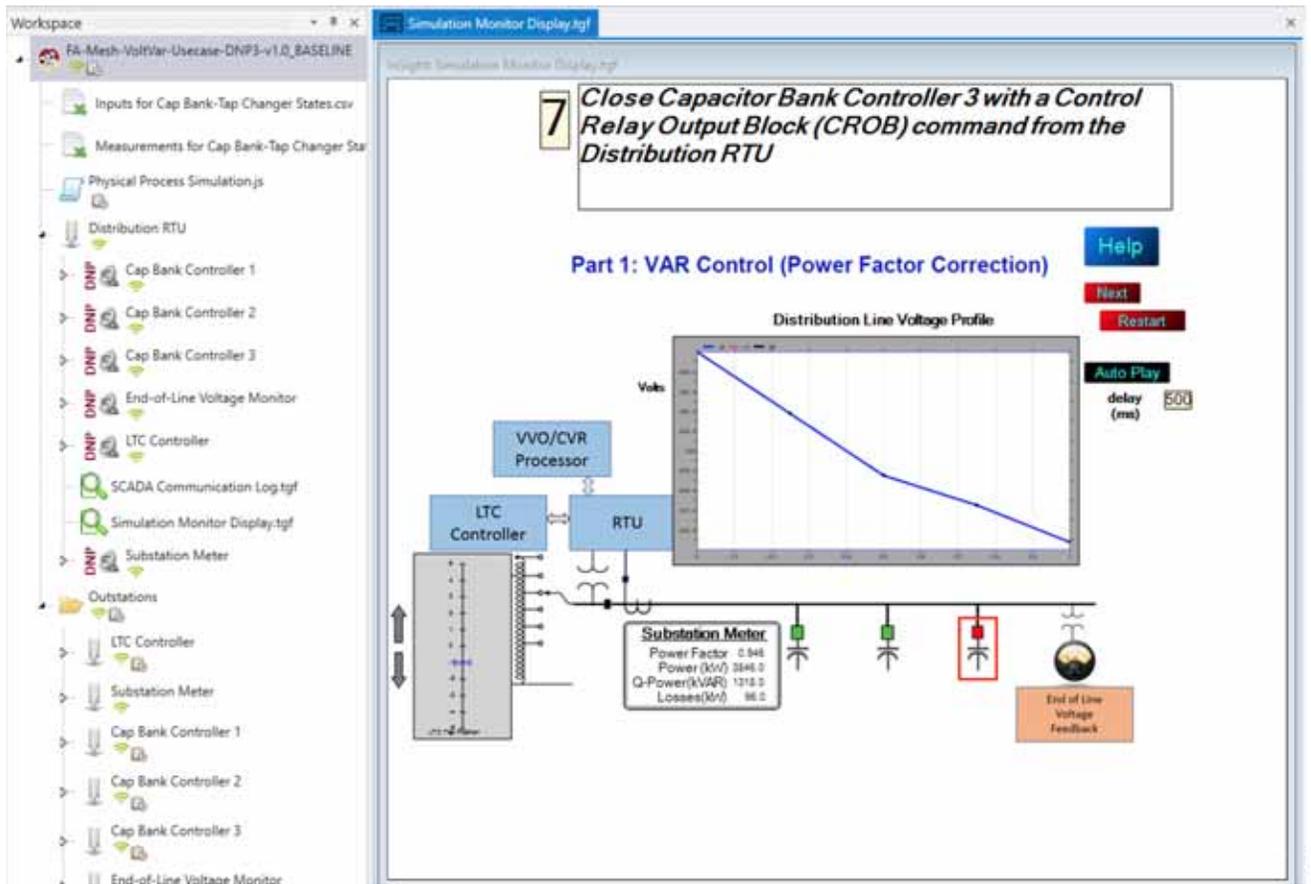
- Data points from the two CSV files are applied appropriately by the simulation script to simulate the real time Volt/VAR events sequence.

Figure 134 DTM VVC Event Class Polling



9. Verify the voltage drops along the feeder line, as shown in Figure 134. Also, verify that substation meter values are not zero values.
10. The Volt/VAR Optimization processor processes the data received from the devices and makes a control command decision based on the power factor calculation.
11. The control command is sent to RTU via SCADA to capacitor banks to close the CBC3.

Figure 135 DTM VVC CBC Closing

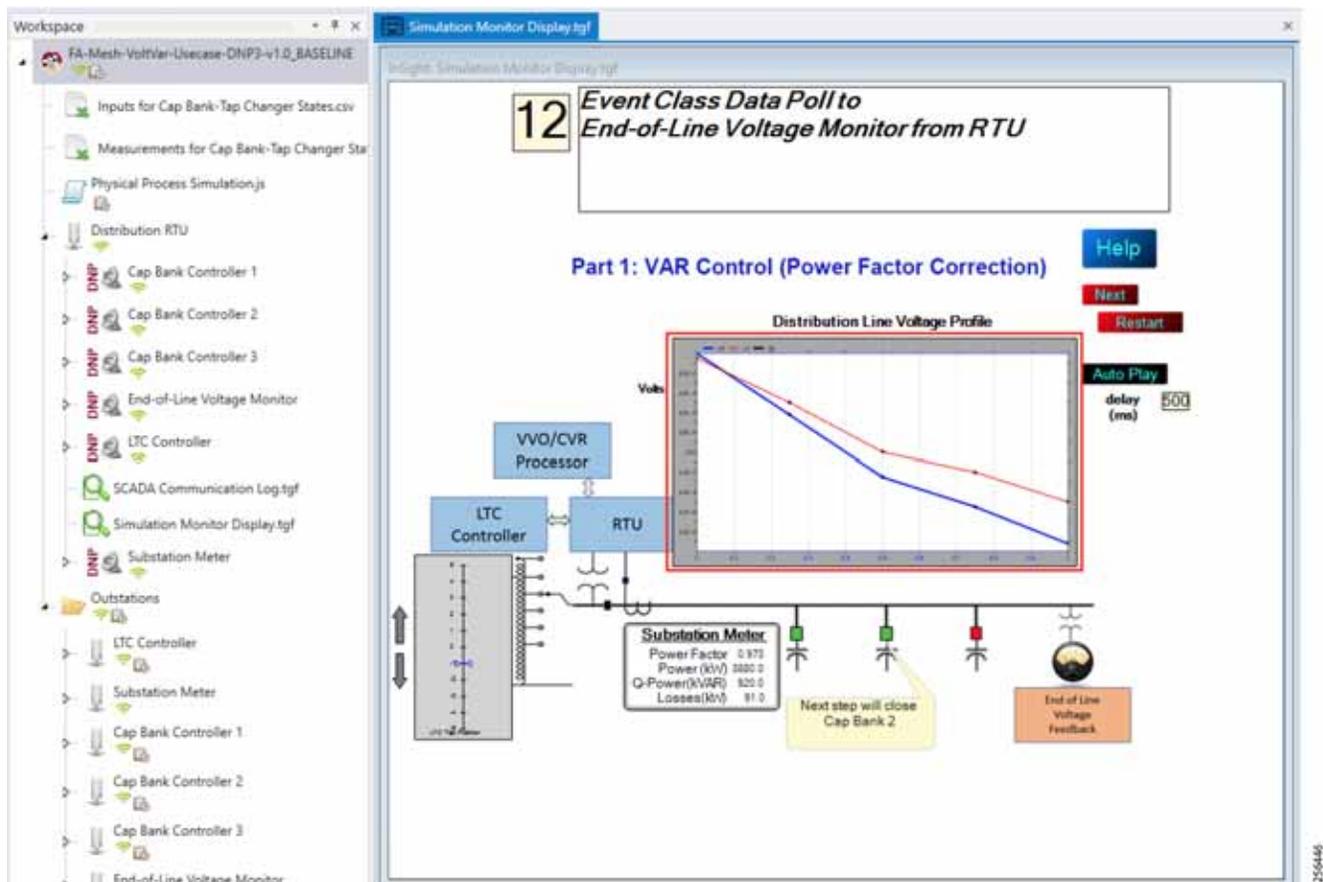


12. Verify the CapBank is ON, as shown in Figure 135.

13. Event class data poll to the following devices from RTU:

- Substation meter, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) registers
- All CBC(s), poll Measured Value (Analog Input) and Binary Output Statuses Point registers
- End-of-Line voltage monitor, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) register

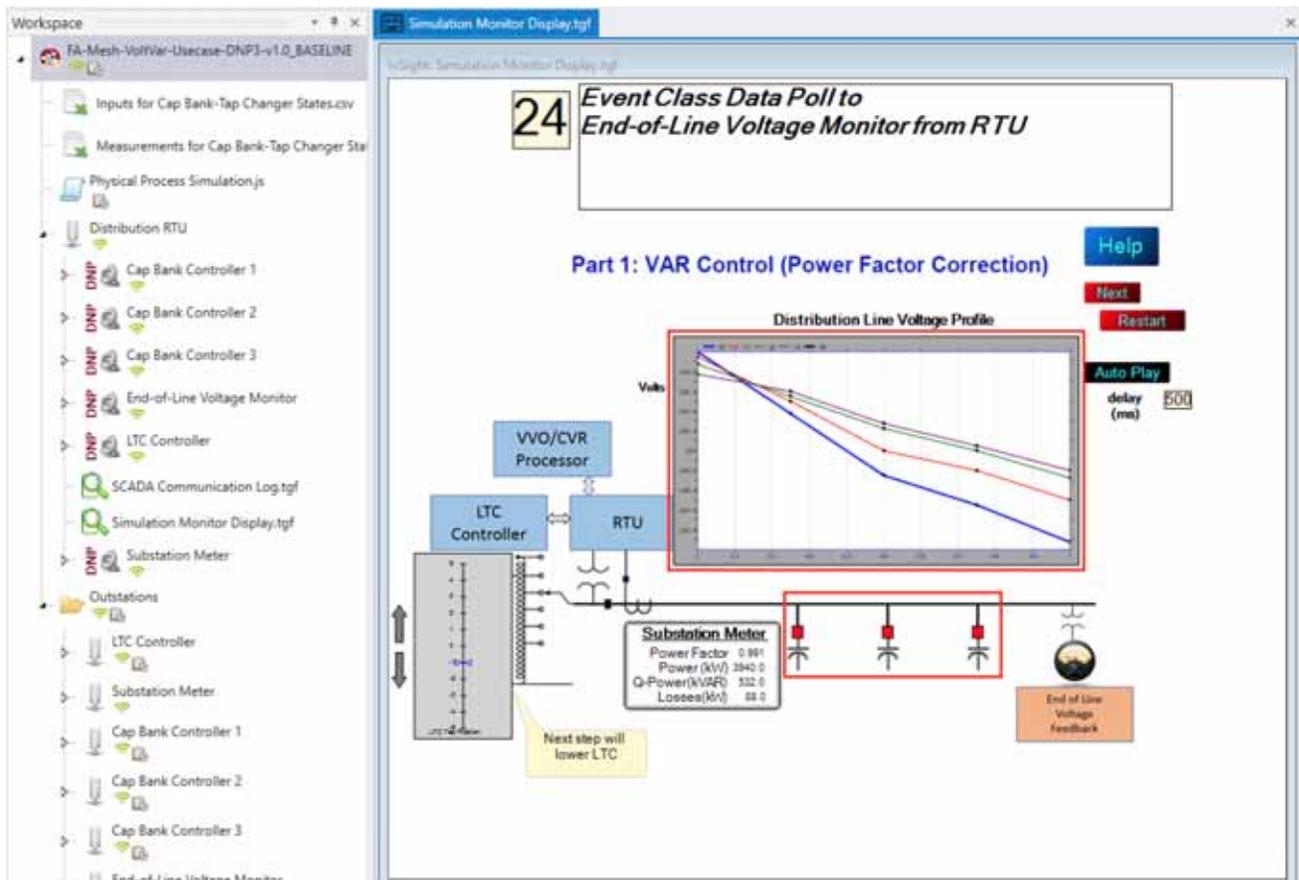
Figure 136 DTM VVC Event Class Polling with CBC3 Closed



With CBC N On, voltage drop level decreased and power factor value increased.

14. All the above steps are repeated to all the CBCs on the feeder line to maintain a Power Factor value always close to 1 at all the points in the feeder line.

Figure 137 DTM VVC All 3 CBC Closed



15. Verify that all the CBCx are ON and power factor is increased to 99.1%.

16. To stop the simulation, re-click **Auto Play**.

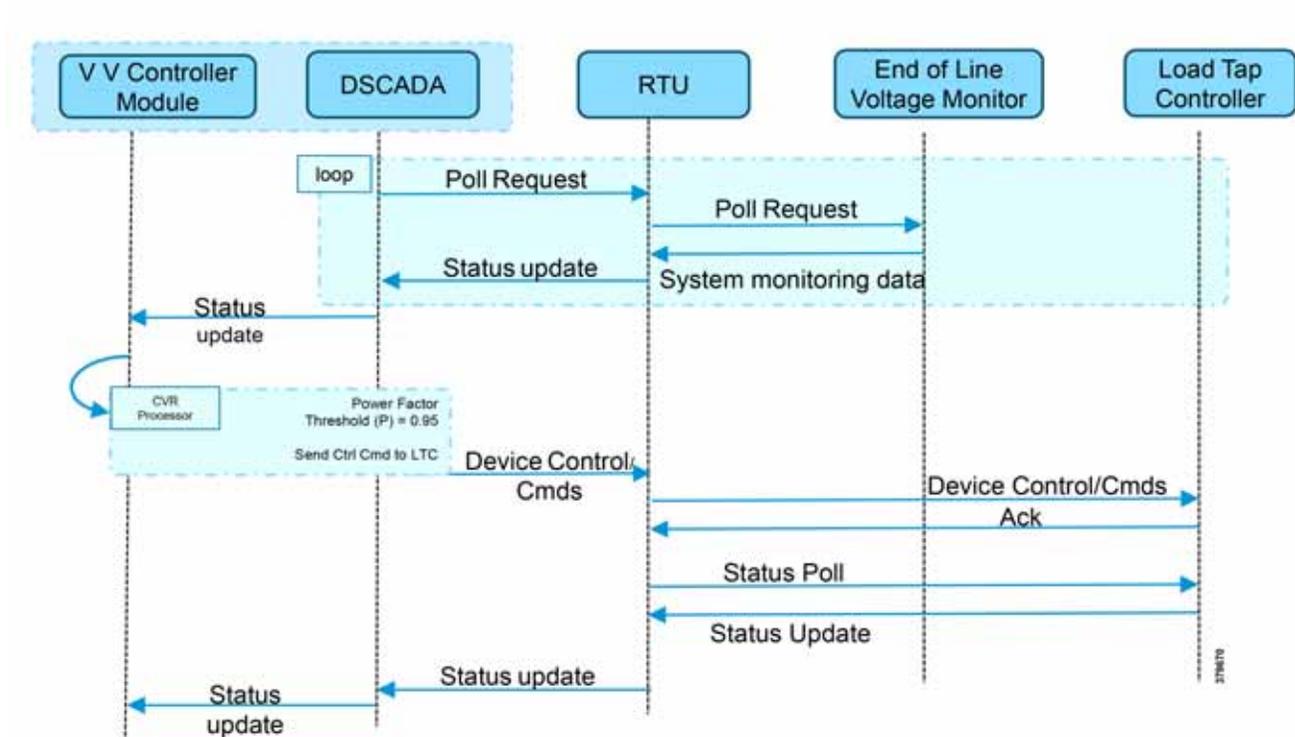
17. To re-start the simulation, click **Restart**.

## Voltage Control (Conservation Voltage Reduction)

Conservation Voltage Reduction (CVR) can be achieved by moving the LTC up or down to maintain the Power Factor close to 1.

### Event Sequence Diagram

Figure 138 Volt/VAR-CVR Sequence Diagram

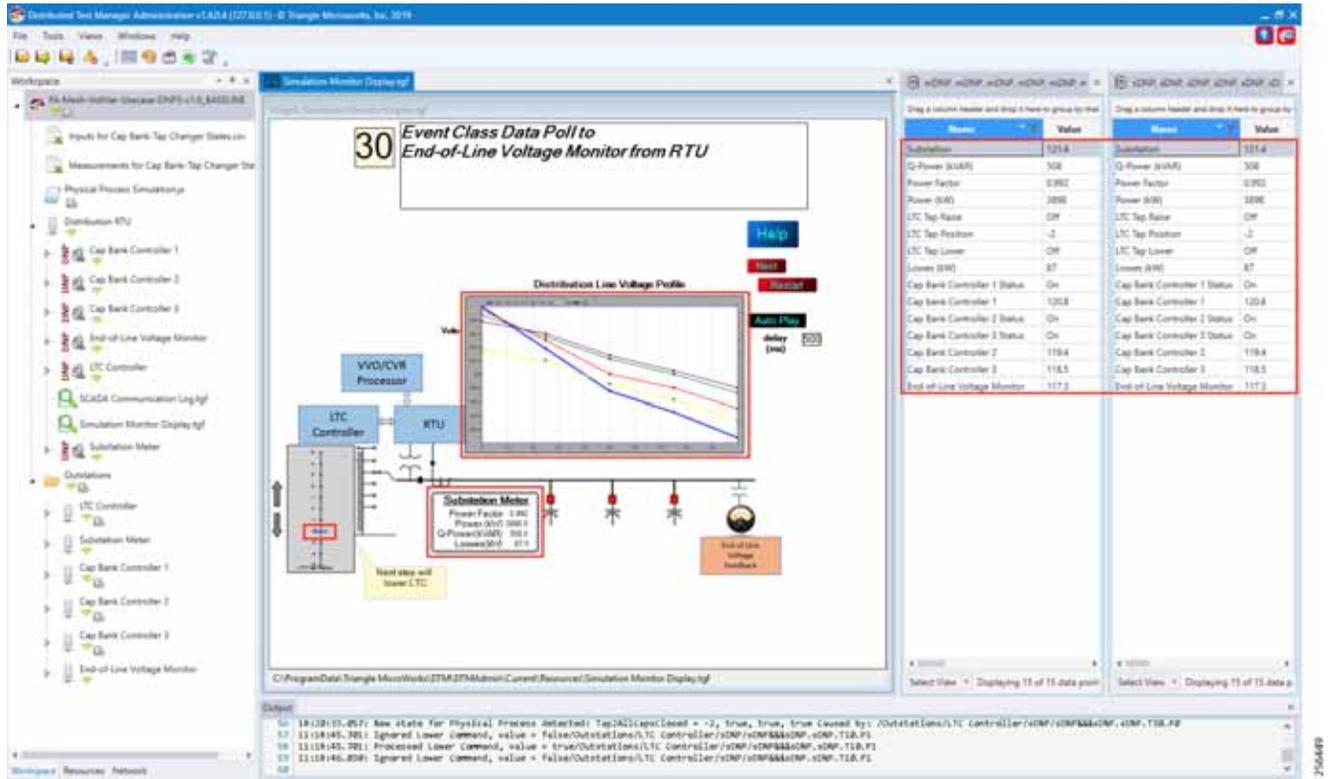


### Use Case Steps

1. Event class data poll to the following devices from RTU:
  - Substation meter, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) registers
  - All CBC(s), poll Measured Value (Analog Input) and Binary Output Statuses Point registers
  - End-of-Line voltage monitor, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) register
2. The Volt/VAR Optimization processor processes the data received from the devices and makes a control command decision based on the power factor calculation.
3. Control command sent to RTU via SCADA to the LTC to lower/raise LTC.
4. Event class data poll to the following devices from RTU:
  - Substation meter, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) registers
  - All CBC(s), poll Measured Value (Analog Input) and Binary Output Statuses Point registers
  - End-of-Line voltage monitor, poll Measured Value (Analog Input) register
5. All the above steps are repeated to maintain Power Factor value always close to value 1.



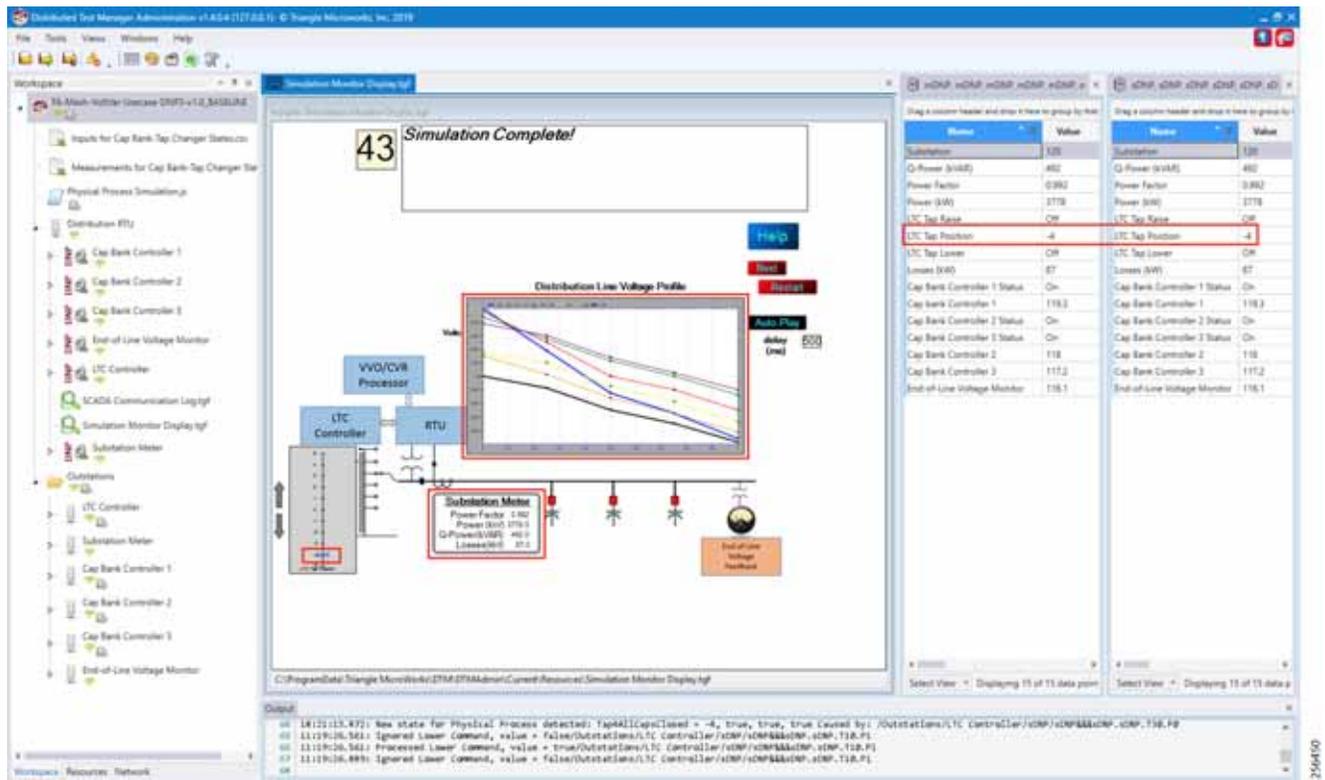
Figure 140 DTM CVR Event Class Polling



5. Verify that the data from feeder devices (extreme right window) are updated in SCADA control center and that graphs and substation meter values are displayed.

All the above steps are repeated to maintain Power Factor value always close to 1 at all points in the feeder line.

Figure 141 DTM CVR End of Simulation



- Verify that the outstation device data are updated to SCADA Control Center and the Power Factor values to 1; in the above example, the Power Factor value is 0.992(99.2%).

## Distribution Automation Use Case Scenario – FLISR

### Fault Location, Isolation, and Service Restoration (FLISR)

Fault Location, Isolation, and Service Restoration (FLISR) is the process for dealing with fault conditions on the electrical grid. When a fault occurs in a section of the grid, first identify fault location and isolate the smallest possible section affected by the fault. Then restore the power to larger possible section of the grid.

The goal of the FLISR to minimize the fault affected area with very short turnaround time by identifying the fault location, isolating the fault section, and restoring the power to the remaining section of the grid within a short turnaround time.

**Note:** Prerequisite for executing the FLISR use case is stable CR mesh in which two-way communication between Headend to DA gateway IR510 device. Refer section “[Solution Network Topology and Addressing for FLISR validation, page 14](#)” in this document.

### Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories (SEL) Devices

SEL FLISR products works reliably with the Cisco Resilient Mesh network, in aspects of tripping time, data alignment, service restoration and operation consistency on ISM 902–928MHz and IEEE802.15.4g/e standard using OFDM modulation with a physical data rate up to 1.2 Mbps can support the performance requirements of FLISR application.

This guide captures the configuration and simulation of SEL FLISR application on Cisco Resilient Mesh with physical data rate of 800kbps, over a variety of topologies and places in the network.

All SEL devices and application involved in simulating the FLISR use case are listed in the below table.

**Table 22 SEL devices**

Device	Location	Description
SEL RTAC - 3505	IED	Simulates recloser controller
SEL RTAC - 3530	Substation/ Control Center	Distribution Automation Controller (DAC)

**Table 23 SEL Software**

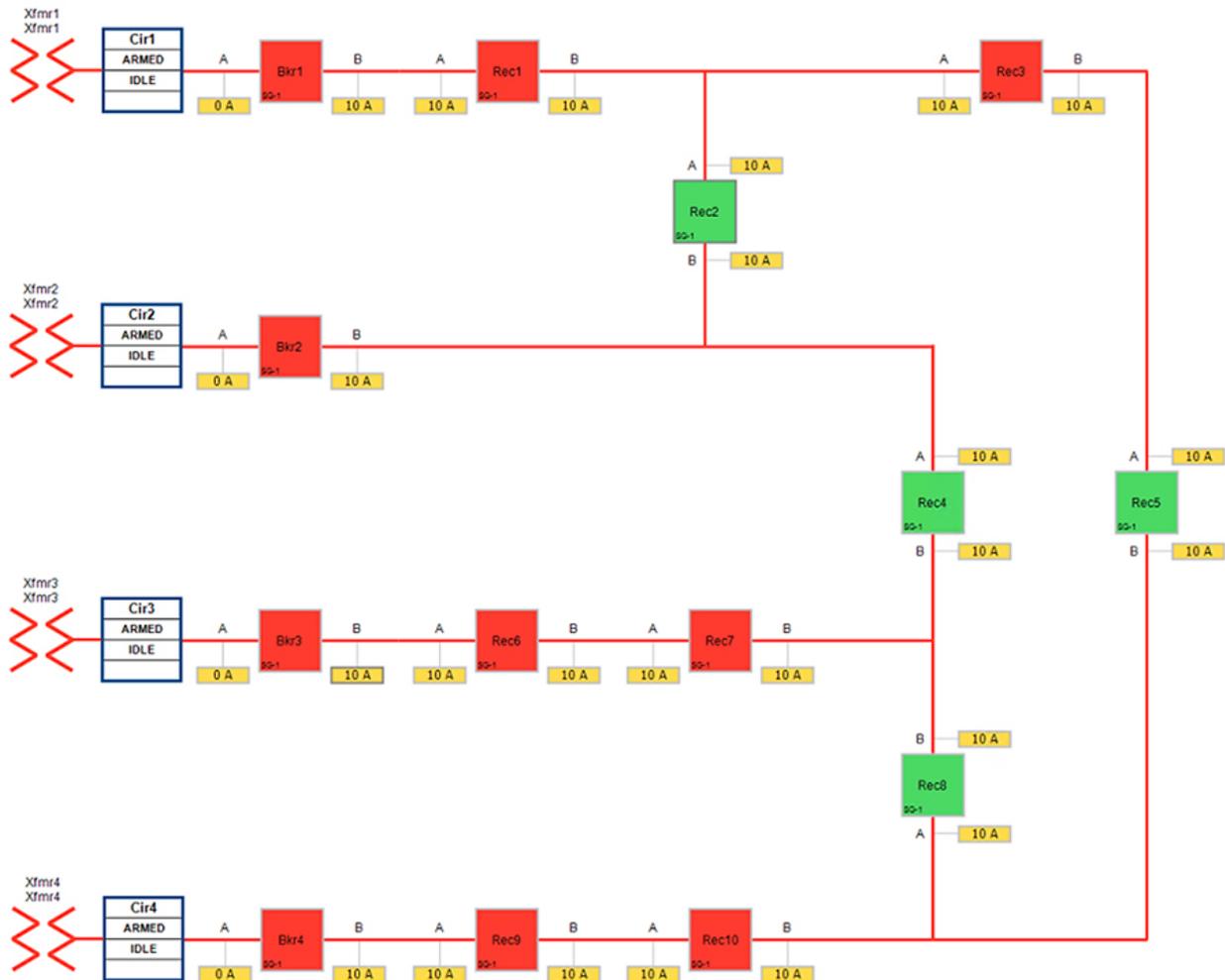
Device	Version	Platform	Description
SEL AcSELerator	R144	Windows 64bit	Used for FLISR project and use case simulation
SEL projects	R144_20191106	SEL RTAC 3530/3505	FLISR logics and device configuration

## Urban topology

### Electrical line diagram

The one-line diagram for the urban topology, including four feeders that were interconnected between them with reclosers in Normal Open state (green box) is shown in the figure below.

Figure 142 FLISR Urban electrical line diagram



The legend for the FLISR electrical line diagram is below.

Figure 143 FLISR electrical line diagram legend

Legend Table	
	OFDM Data Rate 800 Kbps Average Link RSSI range: -80dB to -89dB
	Ethernet 10/100
	SEL RTAC 3505 simulating SEL-651R recloser
	SEL Reclose in Normal Close state
	SEL Reclose in Normal Open state

Each feeder capacity was designed for 540A and it was sourced from an independent transformer. Substation breakers located at the beginning of each feeder offered protection for the entire distribution line. Different loads were placed on the feeders so that the SEL FLISR controller can select the most optimal feeder as the next power source during an outage and service restoration phase.

### Aggregate topology lab setup

Below topology captures the 1 to 1 mapping of SEL recloser devices to Cisco’s IR510 devices. The controller device is located in the Primary control center. CR Mesh is aggregated at the Field Area Network aggregator (using CGR1000 series of router) which could be located in the substation. The communication between substation and control center could happen over public/private WAN. The SEL device is positioned behind IR510 and connected using Ethernet.

Figure 144 FLISR Aggregate lab topology

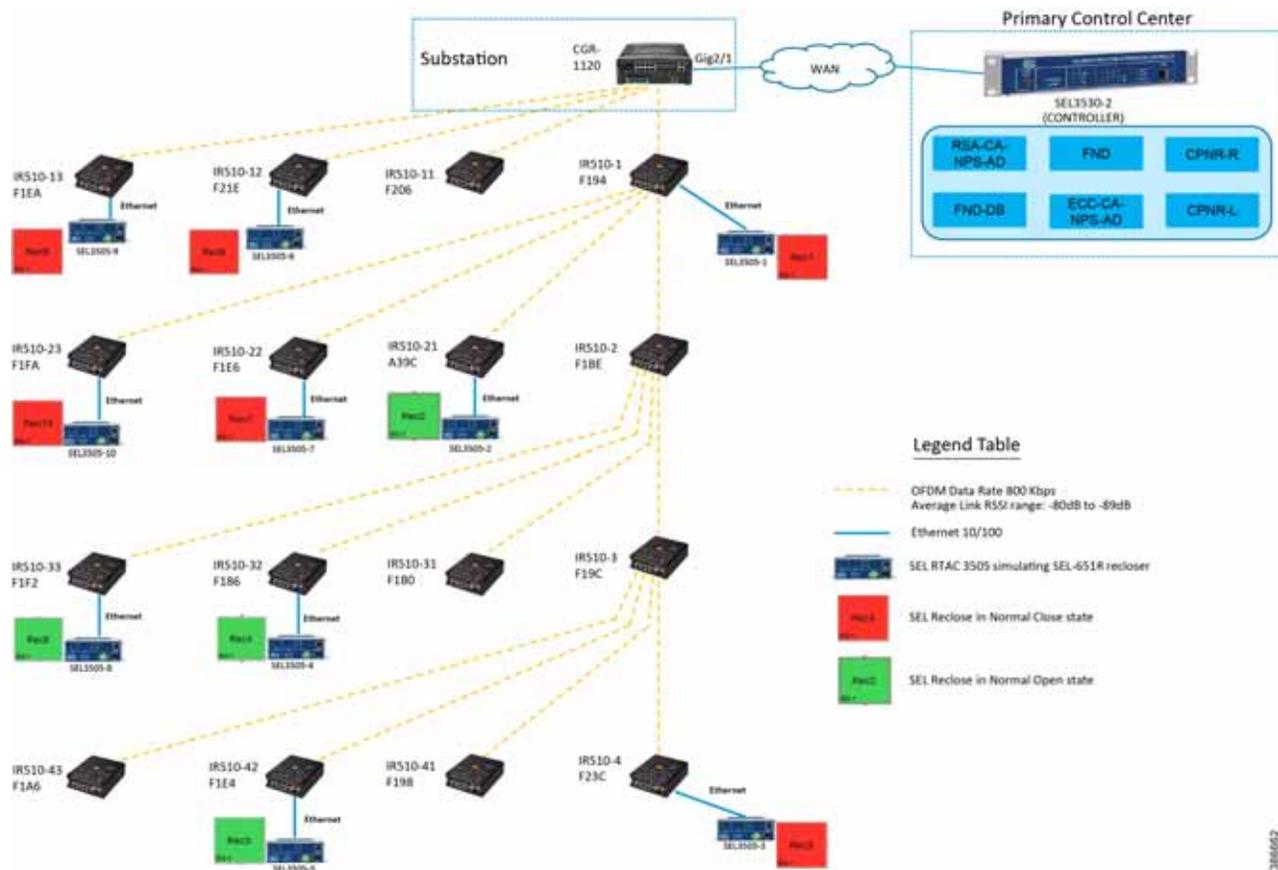


Table 24 FLISR Urban Topology Components

One-Line Diagram Dev Label	SEL Name	Mesh Node	Mesh Node Hop Depth
Rec1	SEL3505-1	IR510-1	1
Rec6	SEL3505-6	IR510-12	1
Rec9	SEL3505-9	IR510-13	1
Rec2	SEL3505-2	IR510-21	2
Rec7	SEL3505-7	IR510-22	2
Rec10	SEL3505-10	IR510-23	2
Rec4	SEL3505-4	IR510-32	3

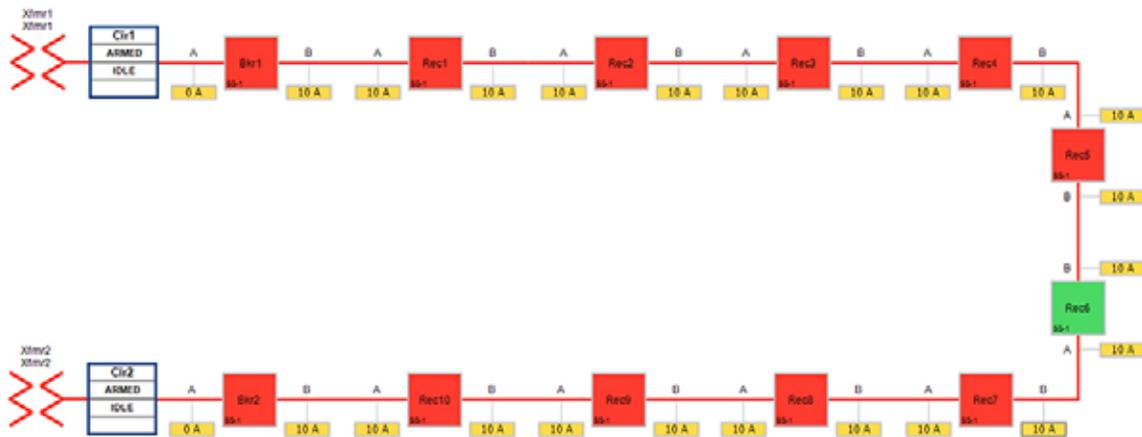
Rec8	SEL3505-8	IR510-33	3
Rec3	SEL3505-3	IR510-4	4
Rec5	SEL3505-5	IR510-42	4
DA Controller fro FLISR	SEL3530-2	N/A	N/A

## Rural topology

### Electrical line diagram

This section explains the linear CR mesh deployment scenario, the below electrical diagram depicts the linear deployment scenarios, which is simulated over 10 SEL reclosers between two substations where the recloser Rec6 was in Normal Open state (NO) while all other reclosers were in Normal Close state (NC).

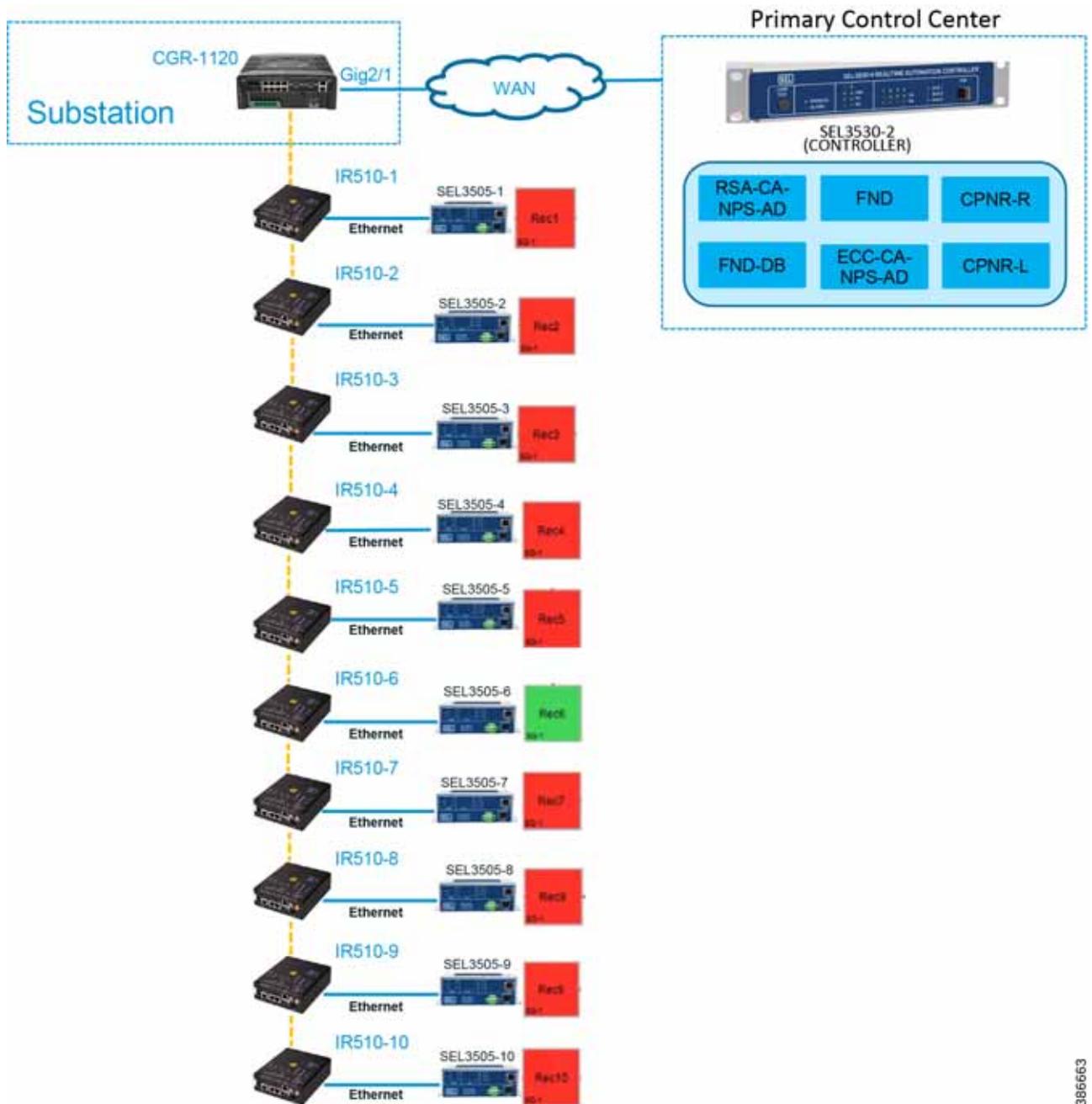
**Figure 145 FLISR Rural electrical line diagram**



### Linear topology lab setup

The SEL reclosers were still connected via the Ethernet to each Cisco IR510 and all the IR510 devices are connected in linear CR mesh with following configuration.

Figure 146 FLISR linear topology lab diagram



386663

Refer to Linear Mesh lab topology for FLISR section of this document for more details about this lab topology.

## FLISR simulation network

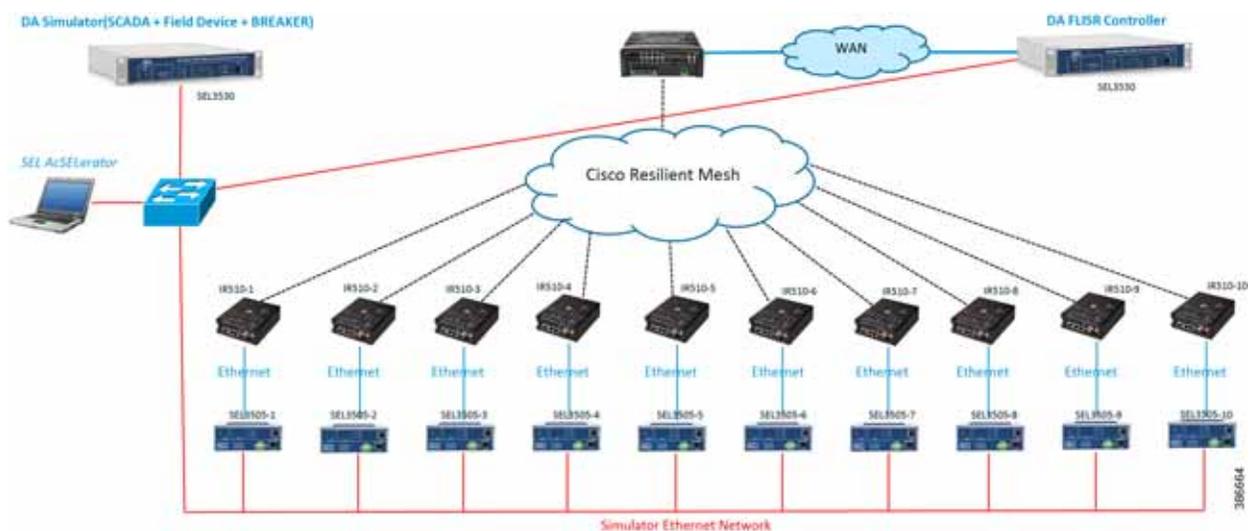
FLISR simulation network is used for transporting FLISR events simulation traffic SEL RTAC 3505 and SEL RTAC 3530, which act as a DA Controller.

SEL RTAC 3530 was installed in the Control Center. The FLISR controller (DA FLISR Controller) was configured to communicate with each SEL RTAC3505 and work as a system to perform Service Restoration also known as Circuit Reconfiguration during a grid outage event.

A second SEL RTAC3530 (DA Simulator) was used to simulate different grid conditions and to create different failures over a dedicated network called Simulator Ethernet Network, which is depicted as red line. A laptop running the SEL AcSEerator software is used for SEL device configuration, FLISR topology monitoring and fault simulation.

The red line in below figure represents the Ethernet network, which is used for out-of-band communication for FLISR events simulation. The OT traffic of actual FLISR events are communicated through in-band via Cisco CR mesh to DAC and vice versa. All in-band communication is via Cisco CR mesh and FLISR events simulation uses out-of-band communication via Ethernet.

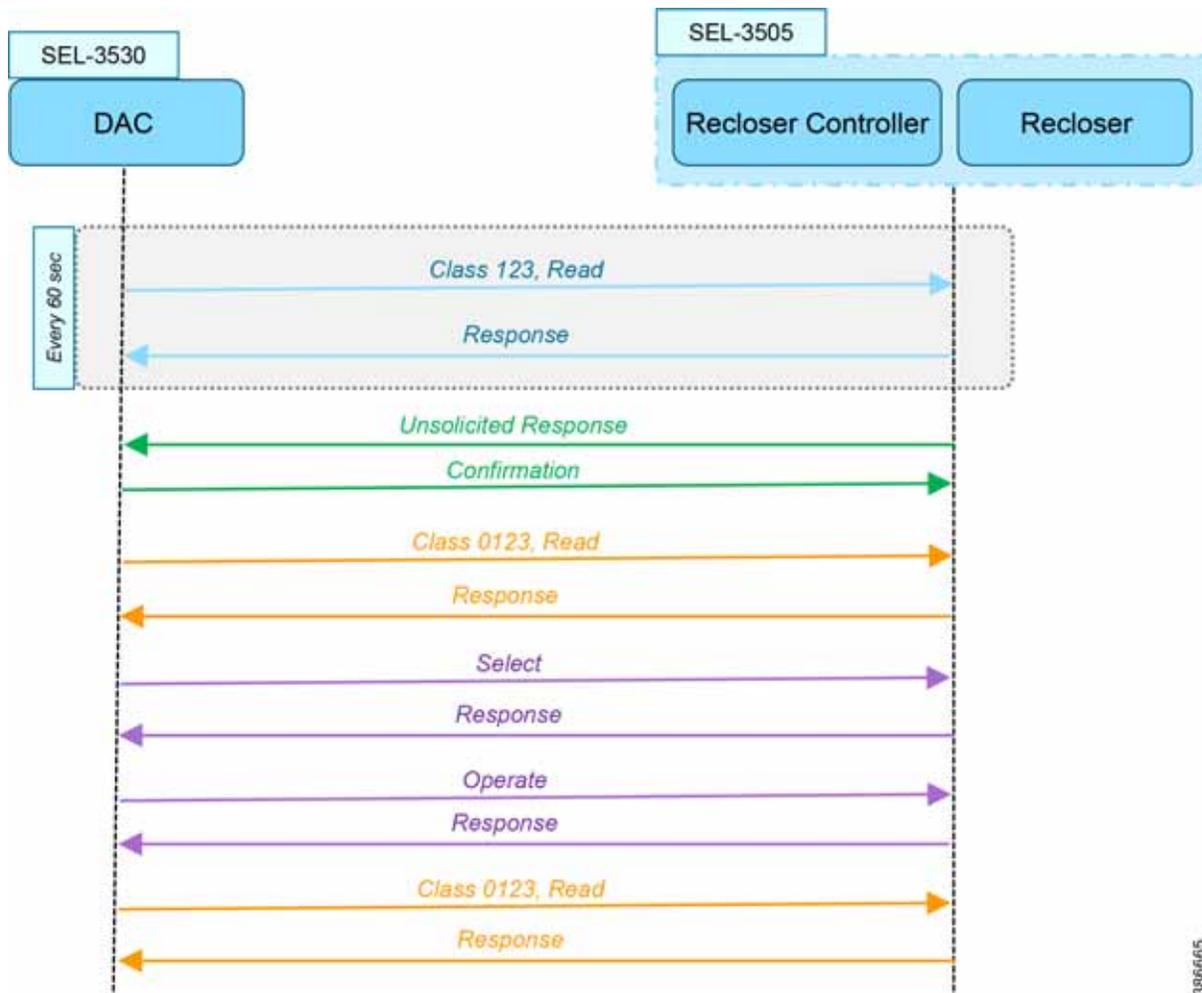
**Figure 147 FLISR simulation network**



The SEL RTAC 3505 controllers are used in our lab validation instead of real SEL-651R reclosure electrical device. The SEL 651R device functionality and features are emulated in SEL RTAC-3505 devices to generate typical FLISR events and OT communication traffic in our lab environment, without connecting to actual electrical power grid.

## FLISR Event Sequence Diagram

Figure 148 FLISR event sequence diagram



### Use Case Steps

1. Class 123 Read happens every 60 seconds. For each Class read, there is a Response from IED. There is also Class0123 periodic poll, but with a longer duration than the class 123. This Class 0123 polling may or may not fall within the time duration of actual FLISR event sequence.
2. Unsolicited Response happens whenever any change in value of DNP3 point list in IED. For each Unsolicited Response from IED, there is a Confirmation message from DAC.
3. On receiving the Unsolicited Response from IED, the DAC sends a Control Command Select to selective recloser(s) to block for sending the actual control command. For each Select command, there is a Response from IED/Recloser.
4. After successful Select command, the DAC sends the Control Command Operate to selective recloser(s) to Open/Close. For each Operate command, there is a Response from IED/Recloser.

5. After successful control command operation, confirmation of IED/Recloser status shall be updated by Unsolicited Response and overall grid status is updated by another Class 0123 Read operation. For each Class Read, there is a Response from IED/Recloser.

## FLISR USE CASE SIMULATION using SEL AcSElerator application

This section describes the validation efforts conducted indoor for testing Fault Location, Isolation, Service Restoration (FLISR) using Schweitzer Engineering Laboratories (SEL) equipment. SEL is one of the major utility grid equipment and DA solution vendor in North America.

SEL RTAC 3530/3505 initial configurations Schweitzer Electric Laboratories (SEL) has a comprehensive solution for the DA FLISR application that can be deployed in distributed or centralized architectures. The solution uses a controller device to provide advanced restoration capabilities that can be located in the distribution substation or control center. Combined with Cisco Resilient Mesh communication infrastructure the FLISR application can operate in fully automatic mode.

The SEL reclosers connect to the Cisco Resilient Mesh Industrial Routers (IR510) via ethernet port.

The SEL FLISR was tested in a Centralized configuration where a SEL RTAC 3530 was installed in the Control Center. The FLISR controller (DA FLISR Controller) was configured to communicate with each SEL RTAC3505 and to work as a system to perform Service Restoration also known as Circuit Reconfiguration during a grid outage event. A second SEL RTAC3530 (DA Simulator) was used to simulate different grid conditions and to create different failures over a dedicated network called Simulator Ethernet Network. A laptop running the SEL AcSElerator software was used for SEL device configuration, FLISR topology monitoring and fault insertion.

Refer to the Design document for more information about the FLISR architecture and infrastructure setup.

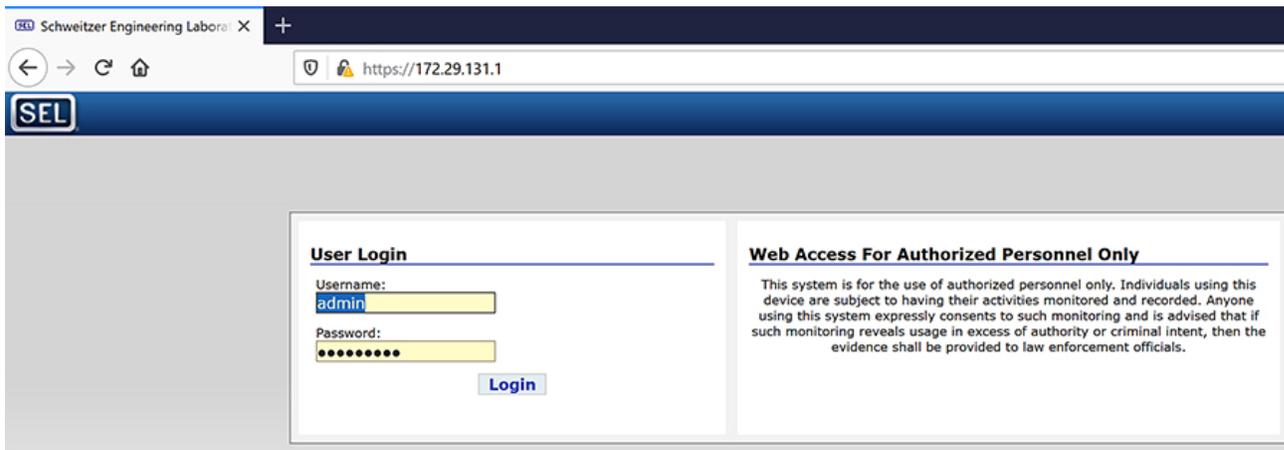
**Note:** For additional information on the SEL RTAC product family, visit: <https://selinc.com/products/3530/>

When SEL devices are not available FLISR use case shall be simulated using the TMW DTM application, refer to [Appendix F: FLISR Simulation using DTM, page 264](#) for more detail.

## SEL RTAC Ethernet Interface Configuration

1. Use the included USB cable to connect your computer to the type-B USB port on the front of the RTAC.
2. Follow the prompts to install the USB driver. The USB driver provides an Ethernet connection to the RTAC.
3. Type the USB default IP address <https://172.29.131.1> to access the secure RTAC web interface using any web browser.

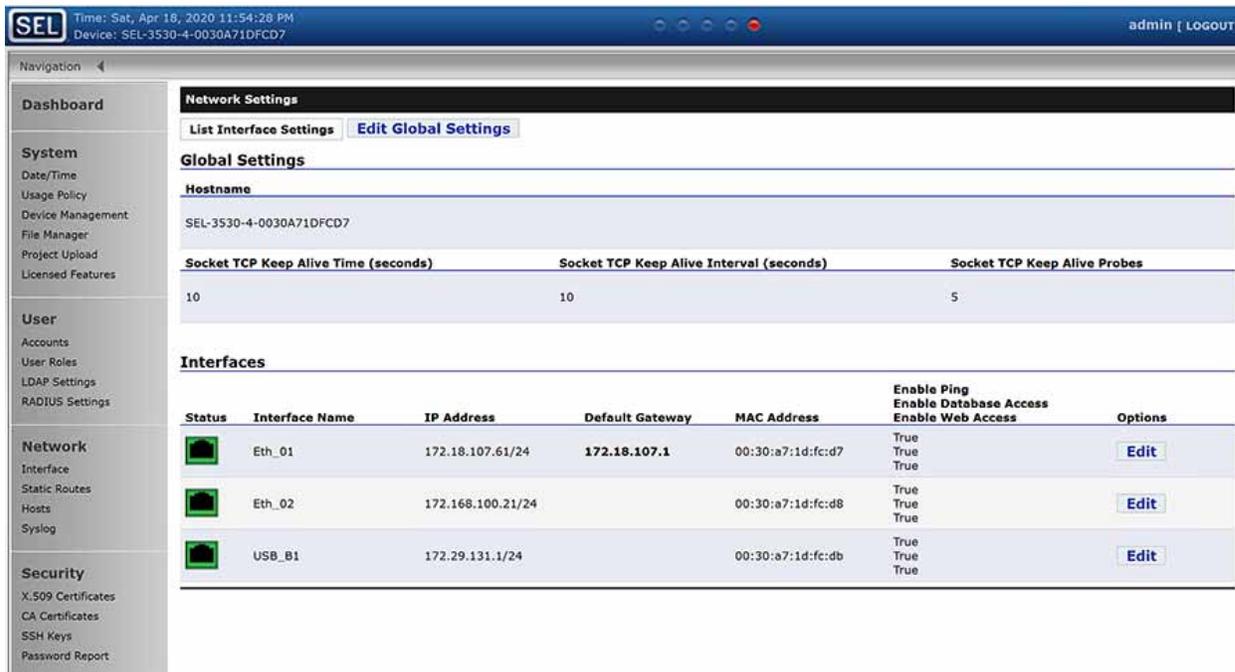
Figure 149 SEL RTAC Web page login



If accessing the web page of the device for the first time, the web page prompts the user to create username and password. After the username and password are created, the same credentials can be used to access the web page on subsequent visits.

4. Click the Interface Under Network tab on the left panel.

Figure 150 SEL RTAC Ethernet interface details



There are three ethernet interfaces available in the SEL-RTAC device, one is used for USB console port, which the user using it to configure the device via the web page. On the other two ethernet ports, Eth1 is used to connect to IR510 and Eth2 is connected to the FLISR simulation network.

5. Click on Edit button against the Eth1 interface, to edit the network information for that interface.
6. Edit the first interface with Control Center IP/ IED IP.

Figure 151 SEL RTAC IPv4 settings for CR Mesh

**IPv4 Address Settings**

Enable DHCP

**IP Address:**  
172 . 18 . 107 . 61 / 24

**Default Gateway:**  
172.18.107.1

Primary Gateway

Submit Cancel

Configure the Control Center IP for the SEL RTAC 3530 device, which acts as a DAC Controller.

For the other SEL RTAC 3530 device which acts as a Simulator, no configuration is required.

For all SEL RTAC 3505 devices, configure this interface with CR Mesh IP network address and gateway as the IR510 interface IP.

7. Edit the second interface with FLISR simulation IP subnets.

Figure 152 SEL RTAC IPv4 settings for FLISR simulation

**IPv4 Address Settings**

Enable DHCP

**IP Address:**  
172 . 168 . 100 . 21 / 24

**Default Gateway:**

Primary Gateway

Submit Cancel

Configure the second Ethernet interface Eth2 with the FLISR simulator network interface for all the SEL RTAC devices.

## FLISR Project setup

SEL developed a comprehensive FLISR projects for the two topologies, Urban and Rural topologies. SEL provides set of project files for both these topologies, which needs to be pushed to the SEL RTAC devices before executing the FLISR use case simulation. The details and usage of these project files are listed below in the table

FLISR USE CASE SIMULATION using SEL AcSElerator application

**Table 25 SEL Project files details**

Device	Platform	Description
CISCO_DAC_3530_R144_20191107_Topology_1	SEL-RTAC 3530	Used for DAC/SCADA server for Rural or Linear CR Mesh topology.
CISCO_DAC_3530_R144_20191107_Topology_2	SEL-RTAC 3530	Used for DAC/SCADA server for Urban or Aggregate CR Mesh topology.
CISCO_Simulator_Adapter_v2_3530_R144_20191107_Topology_1	SEL-RTAC 3530	Used for simulating the FLISR use case events for Rural or Linear CR Mesh topology.
CISCO_Simulator_Adapter_v2_3530_R144_20191107_Topology_1	SEL-RTAC 3530	Used for simulating the FLISR use case events for Urban or Aggregate CR Mesh topology.
CISCO_RecN_3505_R144_20191106	SEL-RTAC 3505	Used to emulate Recloser and Recloser Controllers. Where, N is number represent Recloser position

These project files shall be provided by the SEL team.

User should push all Recloser files to all the SEL RTAC devices, the Recloser project is same for both the topologies. But the DAC and Simulator file are loaded based on the topologies under testing.

To push the project file to the SEL RTAC devices, follow the steps described in the Simulation Go Online section.

1. AcSElerator Application login.

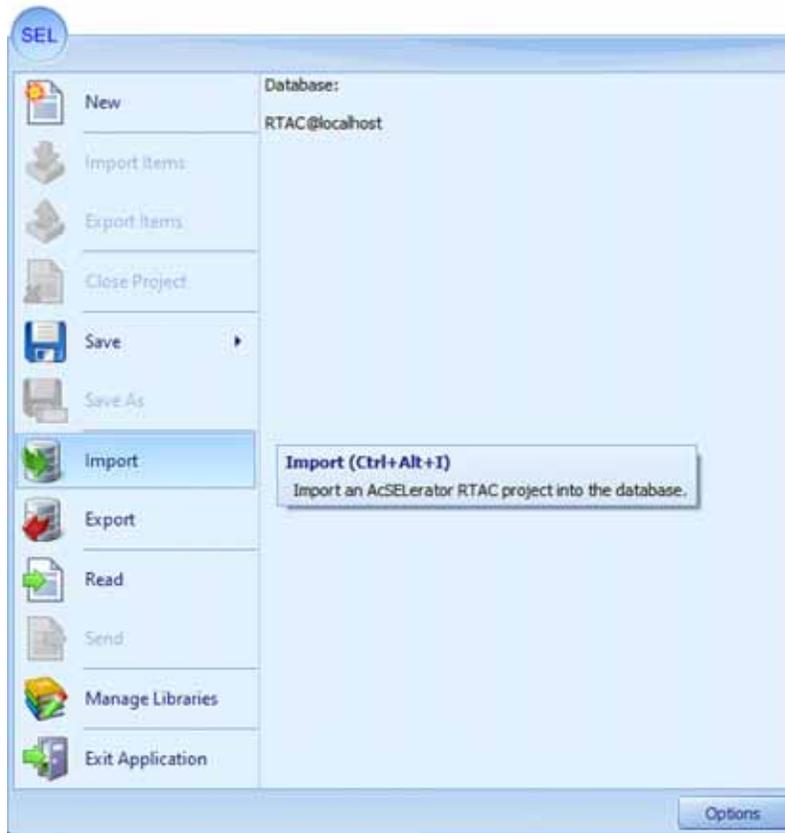
**Figure 153 SEL AcSElerator application login**



By default, the username is admin and password shall be shared by SEL team.

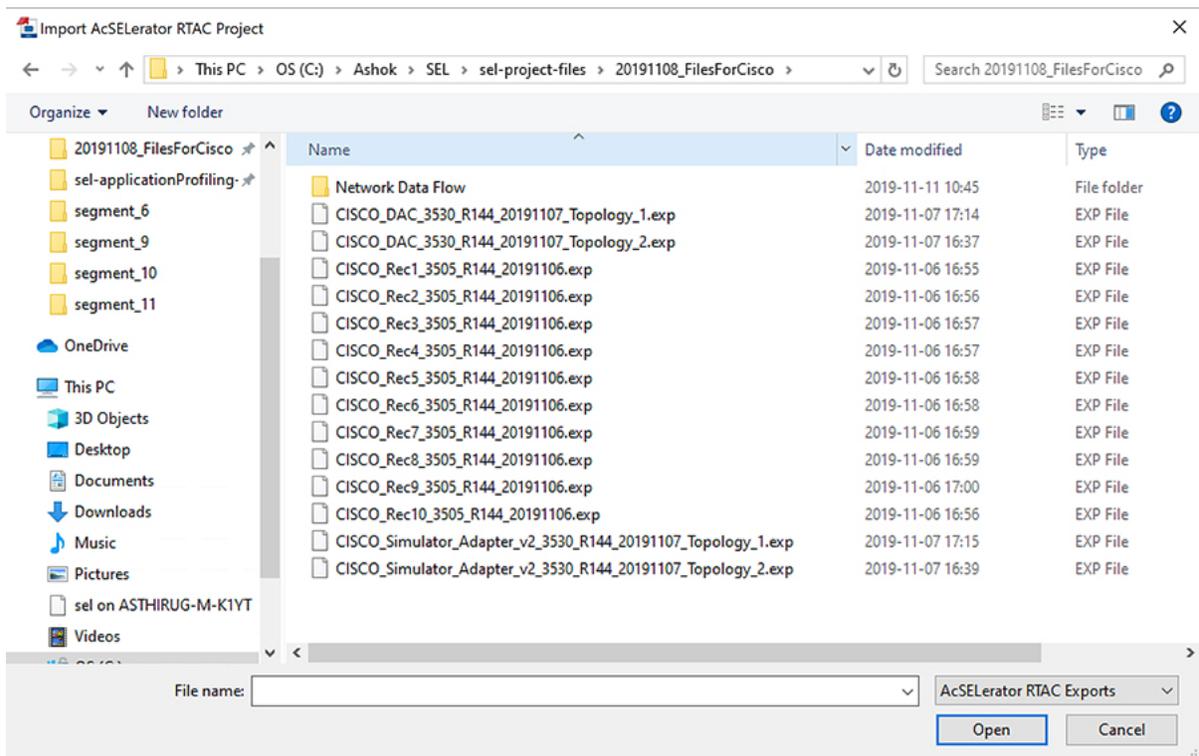
2. To import FLISR projects into the application, click on SEL icon and select Import.

Figure 154 FLISR Project Import menu



3. Choose SEL project files from the local machine to import into the application. Multiple files can be selected and imported all at once.

Figure 155 SEL FLISR project import files



4. To import DAC Libraries into application, click on SEL icon and then select **Manage Libraries**.

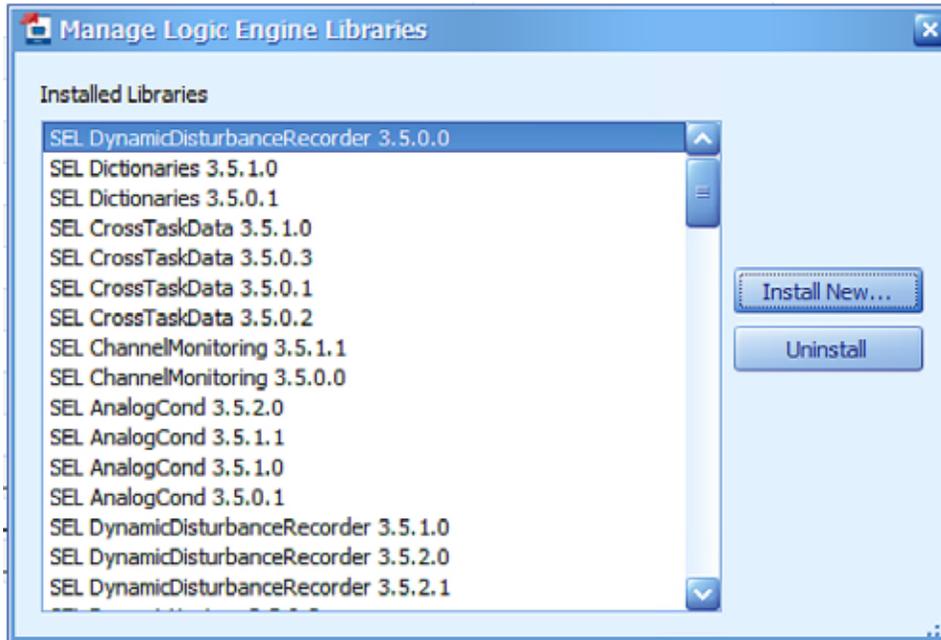
Figure 156 FLISR DAC Manage Library menu item



Libraries can only be imported one at a time. Multiple file import is not supported. User need to wait for the first file import to complete, before importing the second file.

- Click on **Install New**.

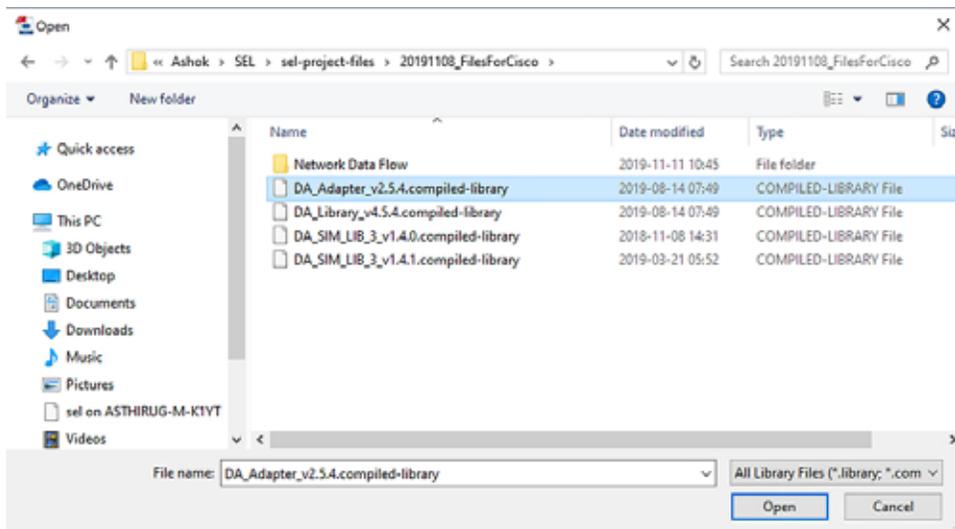
Figure 157 DAC Library installation



**Note:** Initially, there are not any SEL DAC library selections in the window. The user must click **Install New** to install new DAC libraries into the SEL application and make them available in the Manage Library window.

- Choose library files to Import.

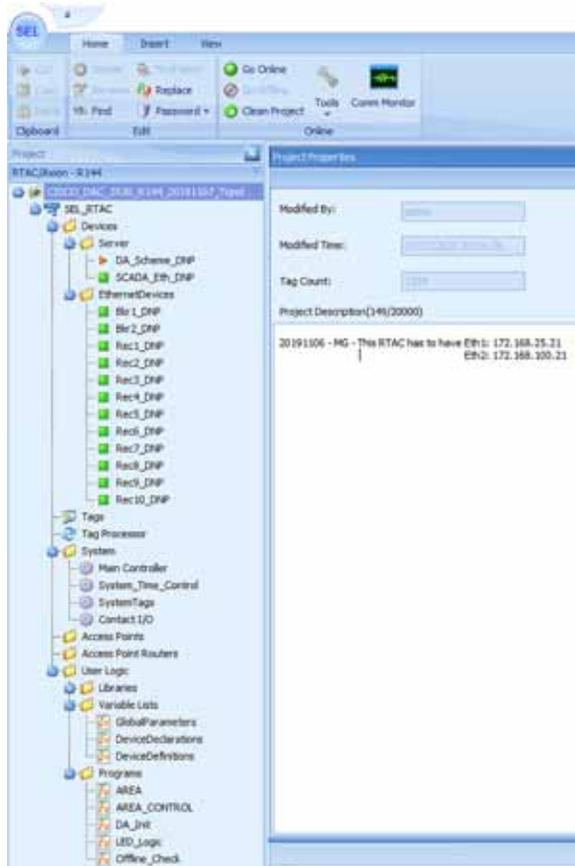
Figure 158 DAC Library files



The four library files in the table below must be selected and installed one at a time.



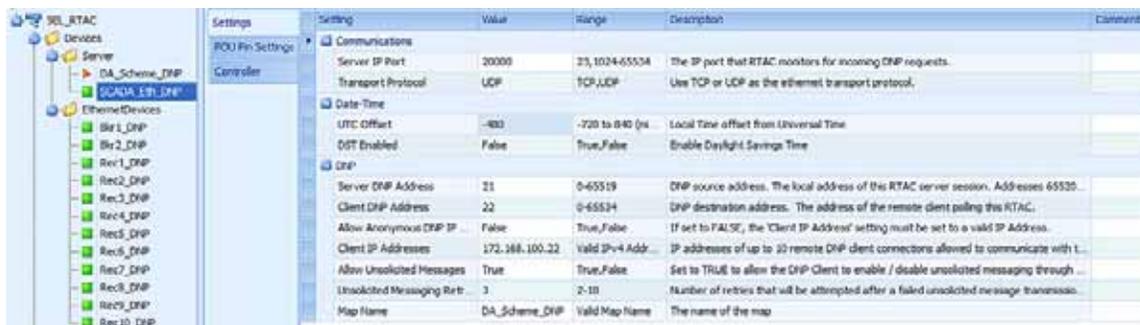
Figure 160 SEL3530 RTAC project folder structure



When the user loads the project, the left panel displays the complete folder structure of the projects loaded. The two major configurations which requires modification with respect to the deployment or test bed configuration are Server (explained in Step2) and IED configurations details (explained in Step3).

2. Click on the **SCADA\_Eth\_DNP** under **Server** menu item on left panel.

Figure 161 SEL3530 RTAC SCADA DNP configuration



When the user loads the project, the left panel display the complete folder structure of the projects loaded. The two major configurations which requires modification with respect to the deployment or test bed configuration are Server and IED configurations details.

Update the configuration as shown in the table below.

**Table 27 SEL RTAC 3530 DNP Server configuration**

Device	Reference Value	Description
Server IP Port	20000	Port number on which server listen for DNP3 messages. This port needs to be opened on mesh node during NAT configuration. Refer section “Creation of NAT44 Group on FND, page 75”
Transport Protocol	UDP	Protocol used to DNP3 message transmission
Server DNP Address	11	DNP3 source address
Client DNP Address	21	DNP3 destination address
Client IP Address	172.18.x.x	SCADA Control Center IP
Allowed Unsolicited Messages	True	To enable unsolicited message
Unsolicited Messaging Retry	3	Number of retries that will be attempted after a failed unsolicited message transmission

3. Click **Rec1\_DNP** under **EthernetDevices** menu item.

Under the Ethernet Devices, DNP3 configuration for Reclosers and Breakers are listed in Figure 27.

**Figure 162 SEL3530 RTAC Recloser configuration**



Update the configuration as shown in the table below.

Update all ten Reclosers with the configuration details shown below. The two Breaker switches typically do not require an update.

**Table 28 SEL RTAC 3530 Recloser configuration**

Device	Reference Value	Description
Transport Protocol	UDP	Protocol used to DNP3 message transmission
Client IP Port	20011	Port number on which server listen for DNP3 messages
Server IP Address	172.168.x.x	Simulator Eth2 interface IP
Server IP Port	20011	Ip port of remote DNP server connection
Server DNP Address	22	DNP3 source address
Client DNP Address	11	DNP3 destination address
Integrity Poll Period	60000	Class 0123 polling period in millisecond
Class 1,2,3 Polling Period	5000	Class 123 polling period in millisecond
Poll Timeout	7000	Time allowed for attached DNP server to respond to request.
Number of Poll Retries	1	The number of retries before the connected DNP server is considered offline.

## SEL 3505 Recloser configuration

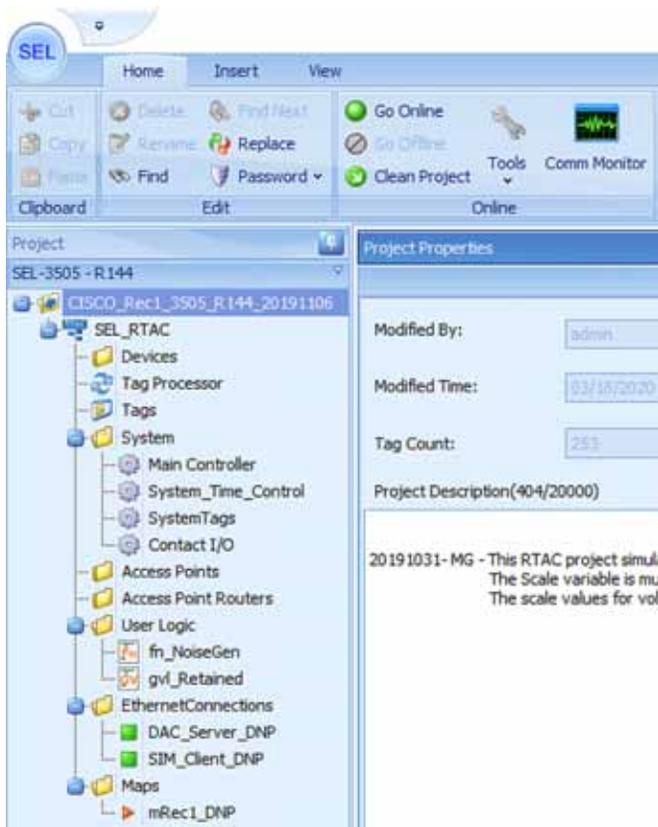
There are ten SEL RTAC 3505 in this FLISR test setup. Each of these ten devices emulates Recloser and Recloser controller functionalities.

All ten Recloser project configurations need to be updated for the deployment or testbed setup.

The following section describes on how to configure the Reclosers for DNP3 communication protocol.

### 1. Recloser Project Folder Structure

Figure 163 SEL3505 Recloser folder structure



When the user loads the project, the left panel display the complete folder structure of the projects loaded. The two major configurations which requires modification with respect to the deployment or test bed configuration are DAC Server (explained in Step 2) and SIM Client configurations (explained in Step 3) details.

2. Click on **DAC\_Server\_DNP** under **EthernetConnections** menu item on left panel.

Figure 164 SEL3505 DAC Server configurations



Update the configuration as shown in the table below.

**Table 29 SEL RTAC 3530 DNP Server configuration**

Device	Reference Value	Description
Server IP Port	20000	Port number on which server listen for DNP3 messages. This port needs to be opened on mesh node during NAT configuration. Refer section <a href="#">“Creation of NAT44 Group on FND, page 75”</a>
Transport Protocol	UDP	Protocol used to DNP3 message transmission
Server DNP Address	11	DNP3 source address
Client DNP Address	21	DNP3 destination address
Client IP Address	172.18.x.x	SCADA Control Center IP
Allowed Unsolicited Messages	True	To enable unsolicited message
Unsolicited Messaging Retry	3	Number of retries that will be attempted after a failed unsolicited message transmission

3. Click on **SIM\_Client\_DNP** under **EthernetConnections**

**Figure 165 SEL3505 Client Configuration**



Update the configuration as shown in the table below.

**Table 30 SEL RTAC 3530 Recloser configuration**

Device	Reference Value	Description
Transport Protocol	UDP	Protocol used to DNP3 message transmission
Client IP Port	20011	Port number on which server listen for DNP3 messages
Server IP Address	172.168.x.x	Simulator Eth2 interface IP
Server IP Port	20011	Ip port of remote DNP server connection
Server DNP Address	22	DNP3 source address
Client DNP Address	11	DNP3 destination address
Integrity Poll Period	60000	Class 0123 polling period in millisecond
Class 1,2,3 Polling Period	5000	Class 123 polling period in millisecond
Poll Timeout	7000	Time allowed for attached DNP server to respond to request.
Number of Poll Retries	1	The number of retries before the connected DNP server is considered offline.

## Pushing Configuration Changes to the devices

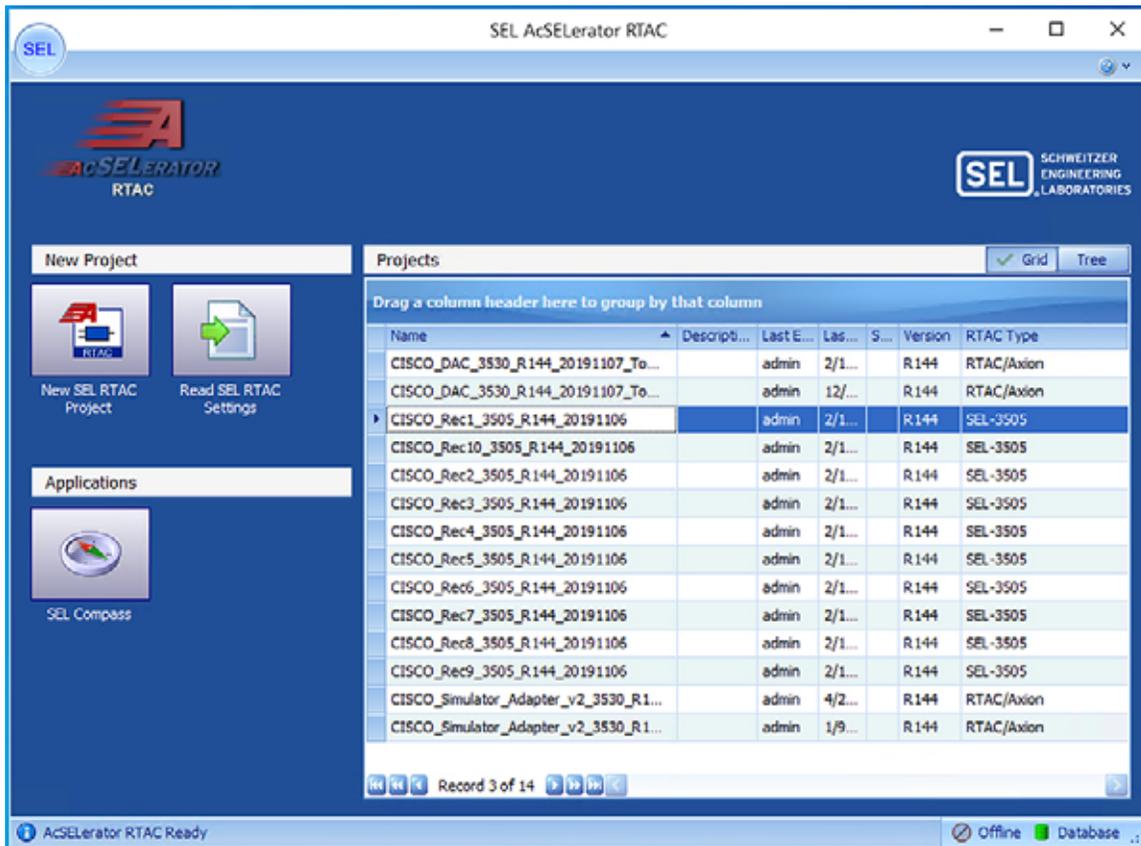
The SEL FLISR project needs to be pushed into each SEL device for the simulation to work. The following steps describes on how to push the configuration or update the configuration of SEL devices. The steps are common for all types of SEL devices, whether it is SEL RTAC 3530 or 3505.

There are four stage process for pushing the configuration to the devices,

Load the Project → Click Go Online →Enter Credentials→Confirm Go Online

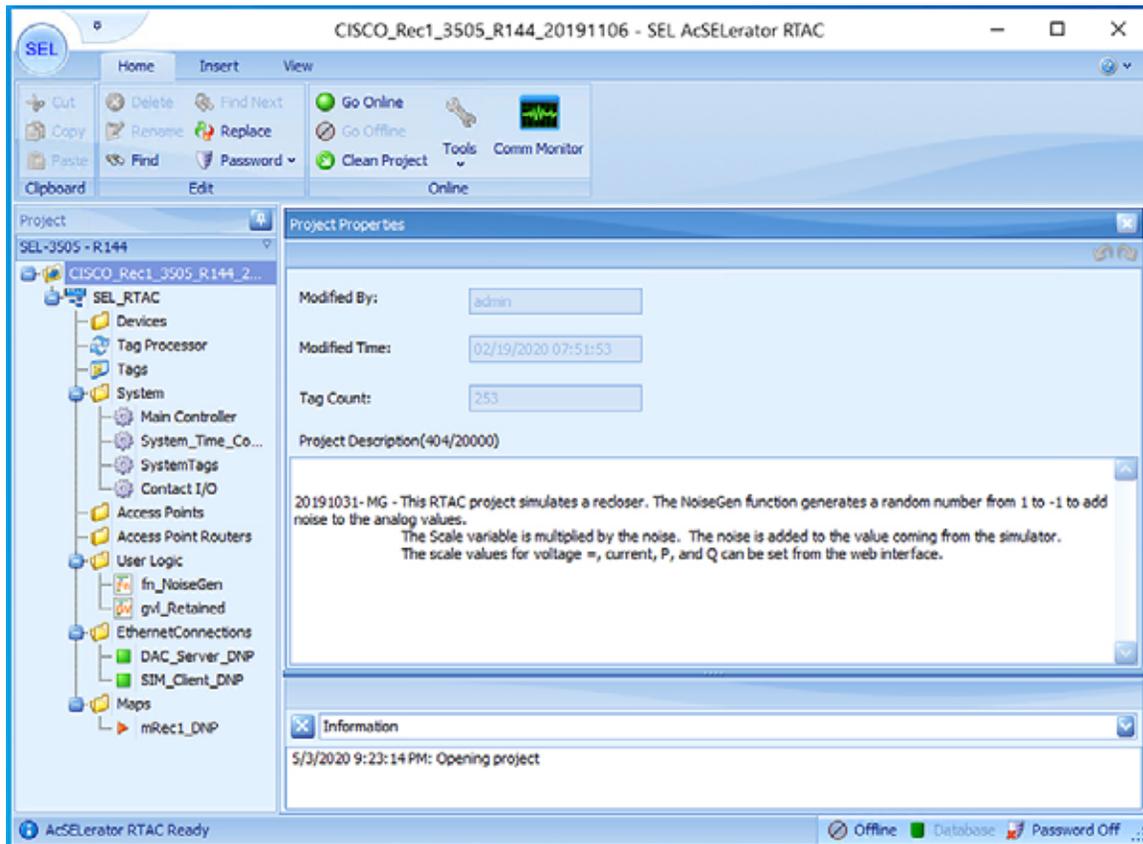
1. Load the FLISR Simulation project file. Select the project to load by double clicking on the project file name.

Figure 166 Load project into application workspace



2. Click **Go Online**. Go online with SEL RTAC devices by clicking Go Online. This action will push the configuration or update configuration on SEL RTAC device with the latest configuration in the SEL application workspace.

Figure 167 Push configuration to SEL device by Going Online



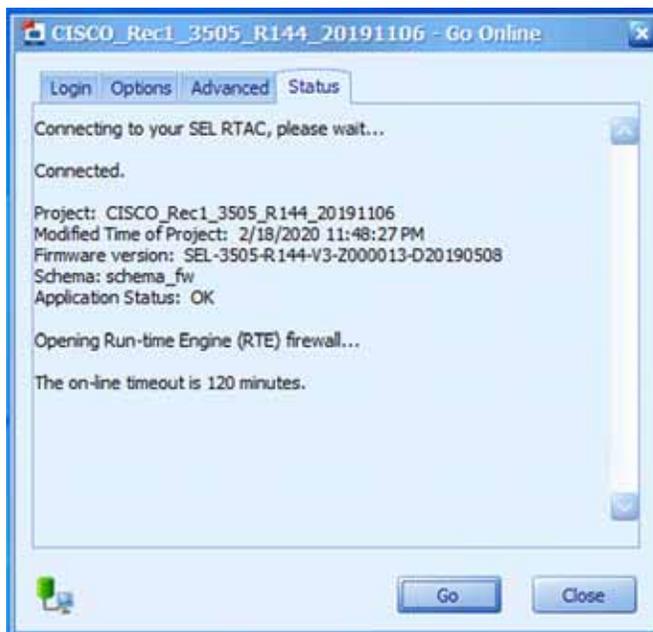
3. Input SEL RTAC credentials and then click **Login**. Provide the SEL RTAC credentials to enable the application to access and updated the configuration on the device.

Figure 168 SEL RTAC credentials window



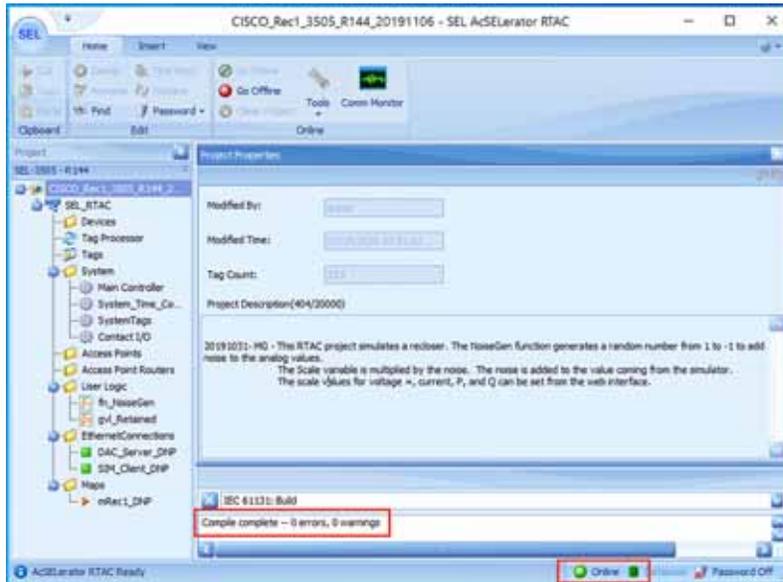
4. Click **Go**. Details of connection status to the SEL device and the details of the project being pushed into the SEL display in this window.

Figure 169 Go Online confirmation window



5. Confirm the SEL device is online. Confirm the SEL RTAC device online status, by verifying the logs message has 0 errors and the status is Online with green dot on status bar.

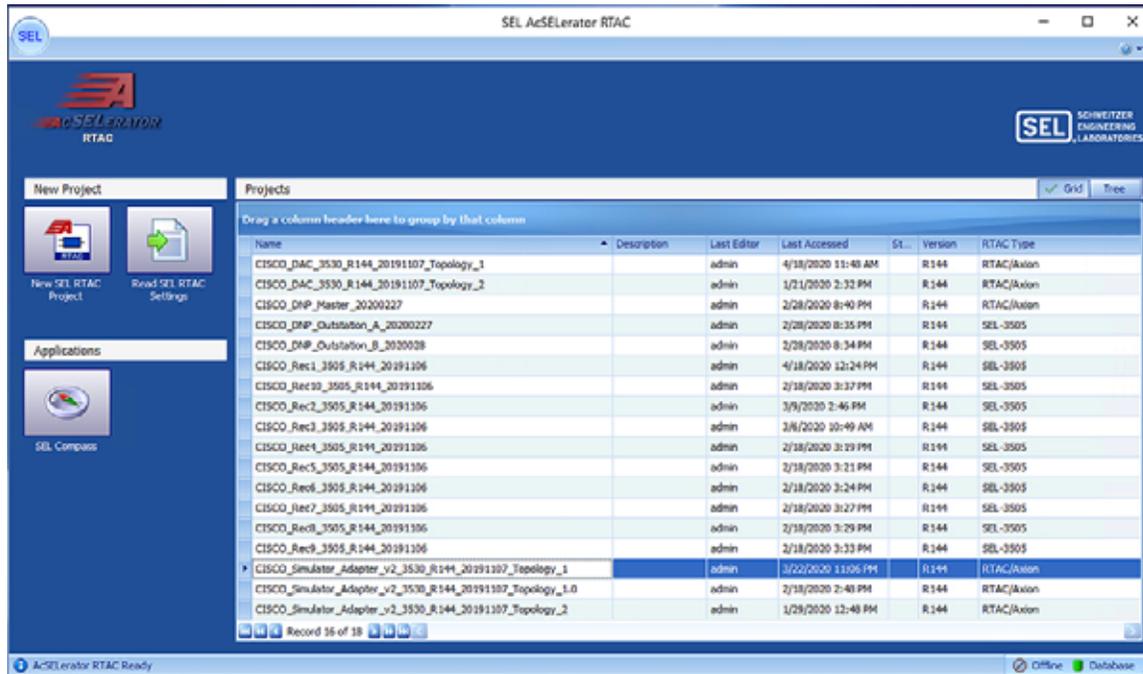
Figure 170 SEL Device Online status



### Simulation Go-Online for FLISR simulation

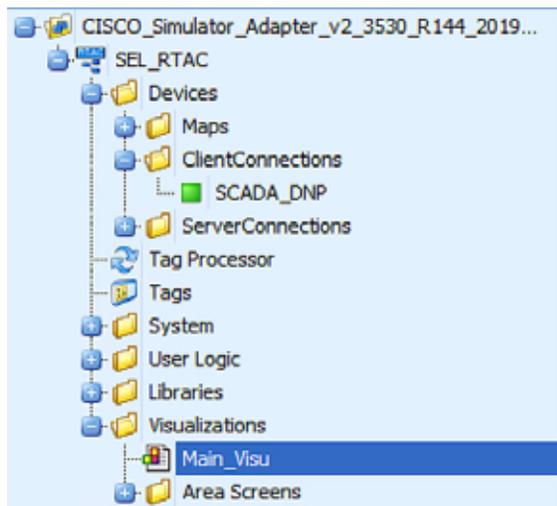
6. Load the FLISR Simulation project file. The FLISR simulation filename starts with *CISCO\_Simulator*. Double click the filename.

Figure 171 Load FLISR simulation file



- Open Main Visualization. The Main Visualization GUI is a dashboard graphical user interface, providing a means for all FLISR user case events to be initiated, monitored, and visualized.

Figure 172 Main Visualization menu item



- Go Online, by clicking **Go Online**.

The main visualization provides the electrical line diagram of the topology with the recloser, breakers and source of power. It also shows the details of status of each device, load points.

The GUI provide buttons to simulate a fault, restore, RTN events.

More details of this line diagram can be found in the [DA Feeder Automation Design Guide](#).

Figure 173 Initial Offline state



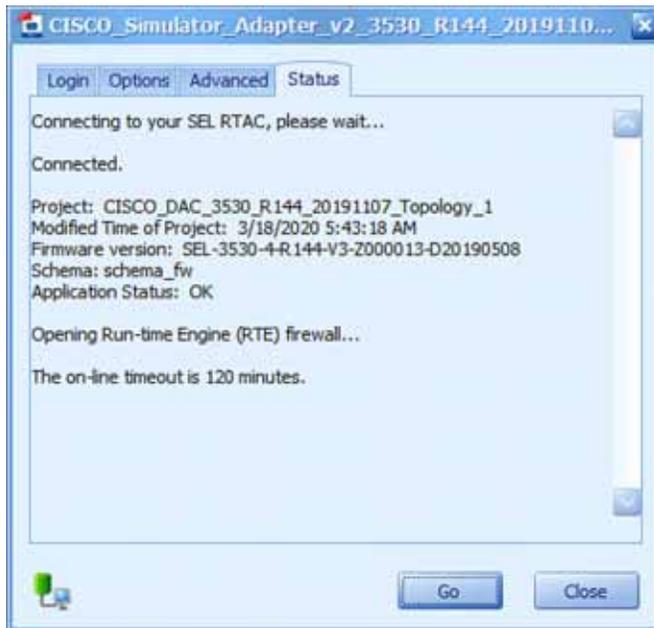
9. Input SEL RTAC credentials and then click **Login**. Providing the SEL RTAC credentials enables the application to access and update the configuration on the device.

Figure 174 FLISR Simulator credentials window



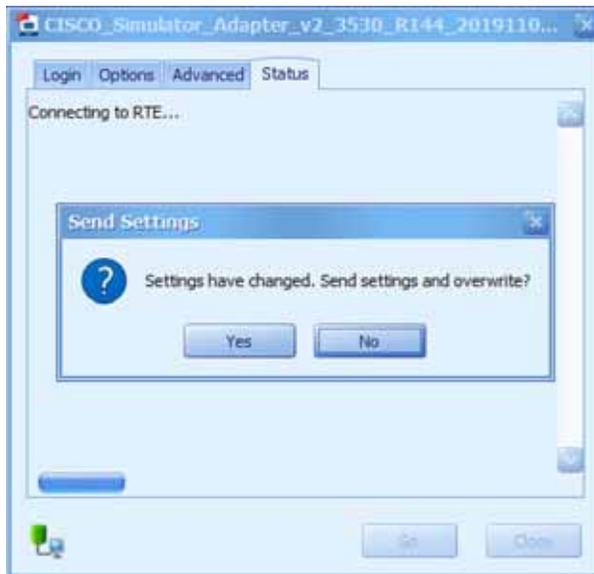
10. Click **Go**. Details of connection status to the SEL device and the details of the project being pushed into the SEL display in this window.

Figure 175 FLISR simulation Going online



11. If you need to make changes to the project, click **Yes**. This window appears only when there is change in the configuration between the device and current configuration being pushed into it.

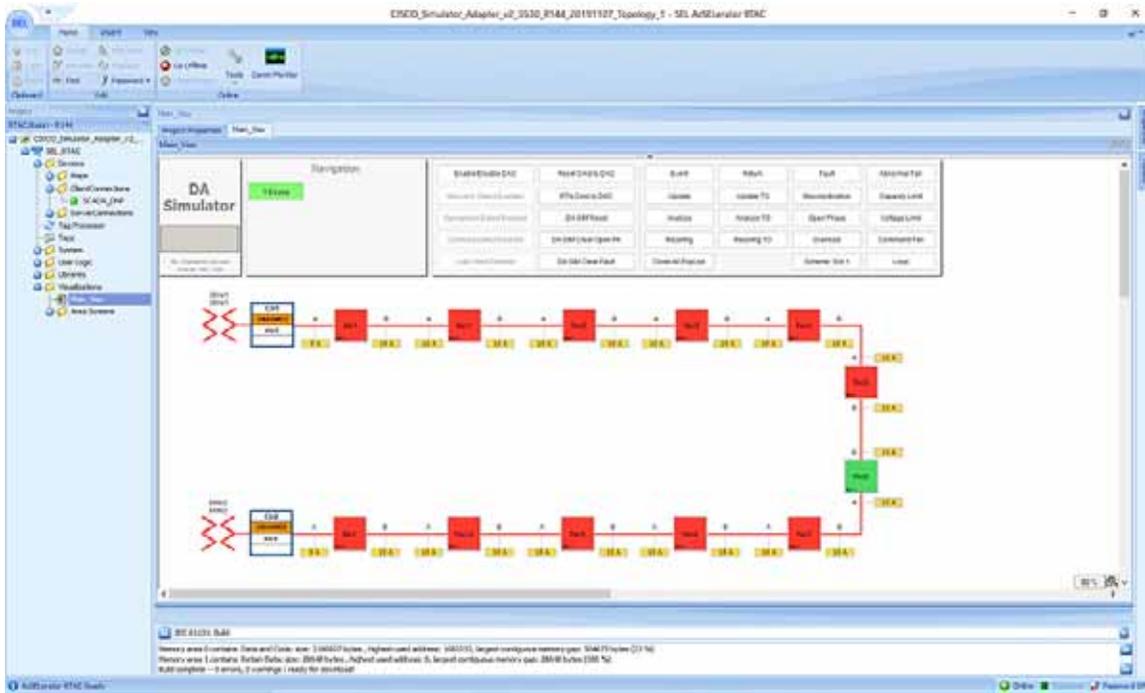
Figure 176 FLISR send settings to simulator device



12. Click Enable/Disable DAC to initiate the communications to all RTACs including the DAC and simulator.

By default, when the simulation goes online, the simulated electrical circuits remains unarmed, which means there is no flow of current in the circuit. To start the current flow and arm the circuit, the GUI provides an Enable/Disable DAC button. The status of electrical circuit can be verified by “UNARMED” in legend box and as well the Enable/Disable button color, white when it is Disabled and Green when it is Enabled.

Figure 177 FLISR simulation Disabled state



1. Verify the there are no errors are displayed, before proceeding to use case execution.

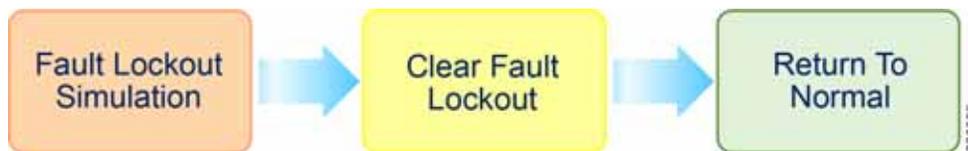
Figure 178 FLISR simulation Enabled state



After enabling the DAC, verify that no “Abnormal” text box appears below the status box in the electrical line diagram. When “Abnormal” text appears, when there is a communication failure between one or more of the SEL RTAC devices. Fix the communication errors before proceeding to FLISR Use case simulation.

## FLISR Fault Lockout simulation

Figure 179 FLISR Fault Lockout use case flow diagram



**Fault Lockout Simulation**, Simulate the fault between any two reclosers. Once the fault is inserted in a segment, the FLISR simulation recognizes the fault and initiates FLISR process in which, the first step is Identifying and Isolating the faulty segment by opening the Reclosers closest to the segment. And, the next step is Restoring the power to the other segments in the circuit from the other available source by closing the Normally Open Recloser.

**Clear Fault Lockout**, Clear the fault created in the first step, which means in real deployment scenario the fault is fixed or resolved, but still the power is not restored to this segment.

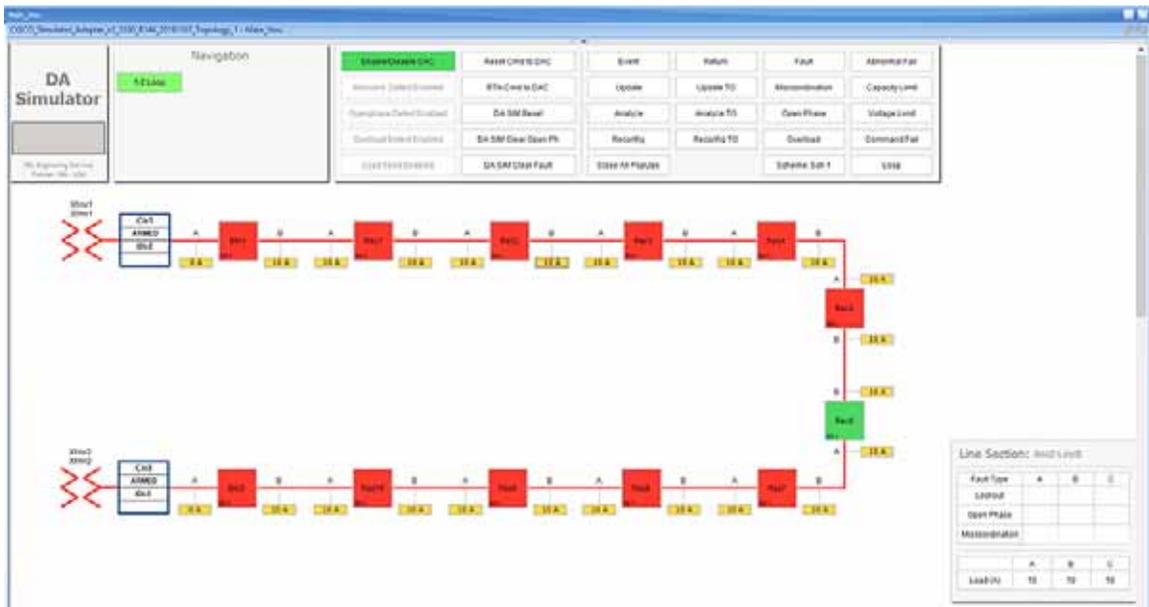
**Return to Normal**, Reset the simulation to the normal state. Return to Normal process involves, resetting the circuits to its initial state before the fault occurrence. Typically, the power is restored to the faulty, which is fixed now segment by closing the Reclosers which are opened during Fault Isolation process and opening the Normally Open Recloser.

For more details on FLISR use case, refer to [Distribution Automation Feeder Automation Design Guide](#).

### Fault Lockout simulation steps

1. Click on the yellow colored load icon **10A**, between the reclosers **Rec2** and **Rec3**

Figure 180 Fault Lockout normal state



On clicking the load icon 10A, a table appears at bottom right corner of the GUI window, with the title as *Line Section: Rec2-LineB*. The table has fault type on first column and next three columns A, B & C represents the phases of current.

2. To start simulating Fault lockout, click on the white box on second row, which has the Fault Type as **Lockout**.

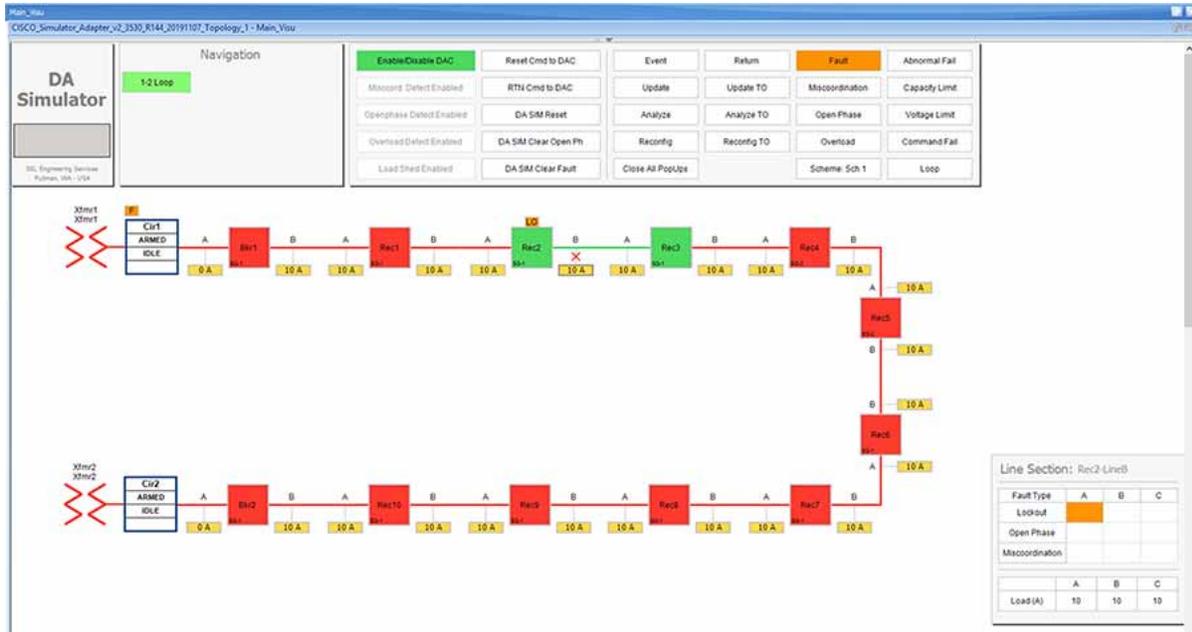
Figure 181 Fault Lockout fault simulation



For the simulation, there is no difference between column A, B or C. So choosing any box on these columns produce the same results. The Fault Type is a more important factor parameter when deciding which FLISR use case needs to be executed in the setup.

- Wait for the simulation events to be executed by the application. When the Fault simulation is successfully completed the **Fault** button is highlighted in orange color and there are no errors displayed on the simulation window.

Figure 182 Fault lockout FLISR state



Verify the simulation has created a Fault in between reclosers Rec2 and Rec3, then the Fault is identified by the simulation, based on the fault the circuit is reconfigured to isolate the faulty section and power is restored to the other section of the circuit from the available power source.

In this example, the fault is created in between reclosers Rec2 and Rec3, this fault is Identified by the DAC controller and this section is Isolated by opening reclosers Rec2 and Rec3. Finally, the power is restored from Source2 by closing the Normally open recloser Rec6.

For more details on FLISR events, please refer to the [FLISR Event Sequence Diagram, page 151](#) section.

- Click on the **DA SIM Clear Fault** button on the top panel.

Figure 183 Clear Fault Lockout



Verify that fault icon, the red x on load line between Rec2 and Rec3 disappears and also the orange color disappears on row two against the Lockout fault type, which is displayed on the Line Section box at the bottom right corner of the GUI window.

- Return to Normal command, to reset the simulator and all SEL RTAC device setting to the Normal state, click on **RTN Cmd to DAC**.

Figure 184 Fault Lockout Return To Normal



The RTN command to DAC resets the simulator and as well as all SEL RTAC device settings to normal state, which is prior to the FLISR event.

## 6. Verify the setup has returned to Normal state.

Verify the circuit returned to Normal state by confirming that all Normally closed reclosers are Closed, in this example Rec1 to Rec2 are Closed. And, all Normally opened reclosers are Opened, in this example, the Rec6 is Open.

Also, verify that both Breakers are in Closed state and there are no errors displayed.

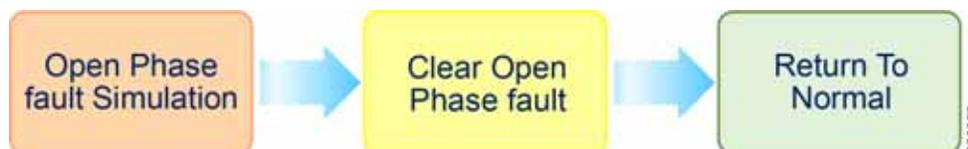
The total time taken for successful Fault Isolation and Restoration over CR mesh is well within the recommended industry standard. The time take by the FLISR events can be viewed from the event duration time from FLISR events logs. Refer to the section “Events HTML file”.

**Figure 185 Fault Lockout back to normal state**



## FLISR Open Phase simulation

**Figure 186 FLISR Open Phase use case flow diagram**



**Open Phase Fault Simulation**, Simulate the fault between any two reclosers. Once the fault is inserted in a segment, the FLISR simulation recognizes the Open Phase in the circuit and initiates FLISR process in which, the first step is Identifying and Isolating the faulty segment by opening the Reclosers closest to the segment. And, the next step is Restoring the power to the other segments in the circuit from the other available source by closing the Normally Open Recloser6.

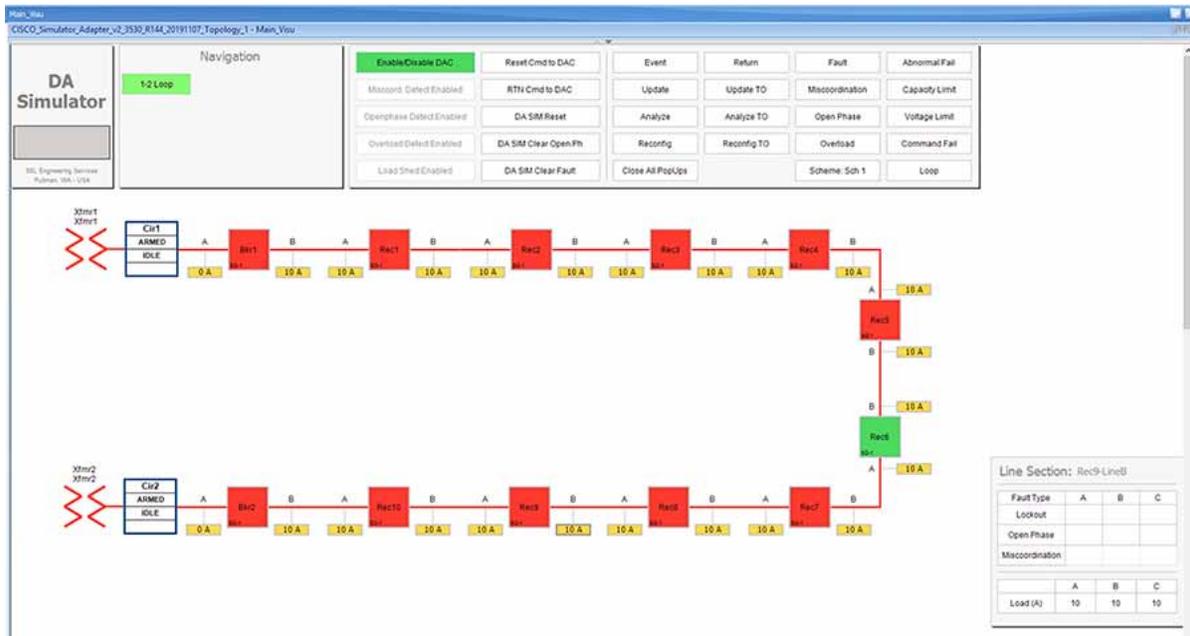
**Clear Open Phase Fault**, Clear the open phase fault created in the first step, which means in real deployment scenario the fault is fixed or resolved, but still the power is not restored to this segment.

**Return to Normal**, Reset the simulation to the normal state. Return to Normal process involves, resetting the circuits to its initial state before the fault occurrence. Typically, the power is restored to the faulty, which is fixed now segment by closing the Reclosers which are opened during Fault Isolation process and opening the Normal Open Recloser6.

### Open Phase Fault simulation steps

1. To simulate the Open phase, click on the yellow load icon **10A**, between the reclosers **Rec8** and **Rec9**.

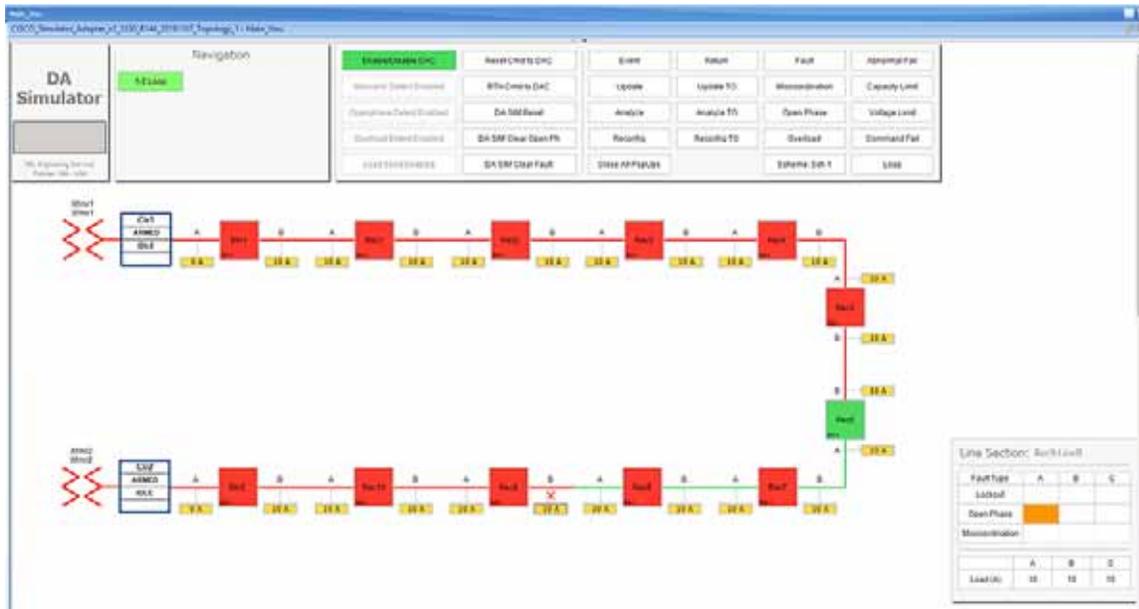
Figure 187 Open Phase normal state



On clicking the load icon 10A, a table appears at bottom right corner of the GUI window, with the title as *Line Section: Rec9-LineB*. The table has fault type on first column and next three columns A, B & C represents the phases of current.

2. To start simulating Open Phase fault, click on the white box on the third row, which has the Fault Type as **Open Phase**.

Figure 188 Open Phase fault simulation



For the simulation, there is no difference between column A, B or C. So choosing any box on these columns produce the same results. Whereas, the Fault Type is more important factor parameter which decide which FLISR use case needs to be executed in the setup.

3. Wait for the simulation events to be executed by the application. When the Fault simulation is successfully completed the **Open Phase** button is highlighted in orange color and there are no errors displayed on the simulation window.

Figure 189 Open Phase FLISR state



Verify the simulation has created an Open Phase fault in between reclosers **Rec8** and **Rec9**, then the Fault is identified by the simulation, based on the fault the circuit is reconfigured to isolate the faulty section and power is restored to the other section of the circuit from the available power source.

FLISR USE CASE SIMULATION using SEL AcSELeRator application

In this example, the Open Phase fault is created in between reclosers **Rec8** and **Rec9**, this fault is Identified by the DAC controller and this section is Isolated by opening reclosers Rec8 and Rec9. Finally, the power is restored from Source1 by closing the Normally open recloser **Rec6**.

For more details on FLISR events, please refer to the [FLISR Event Sequence Diagram](#), page 151 section.

4. Click on the **DA SIM Clear Open Ph** button on the top panel, to clear the Open Phase fault on the circuit

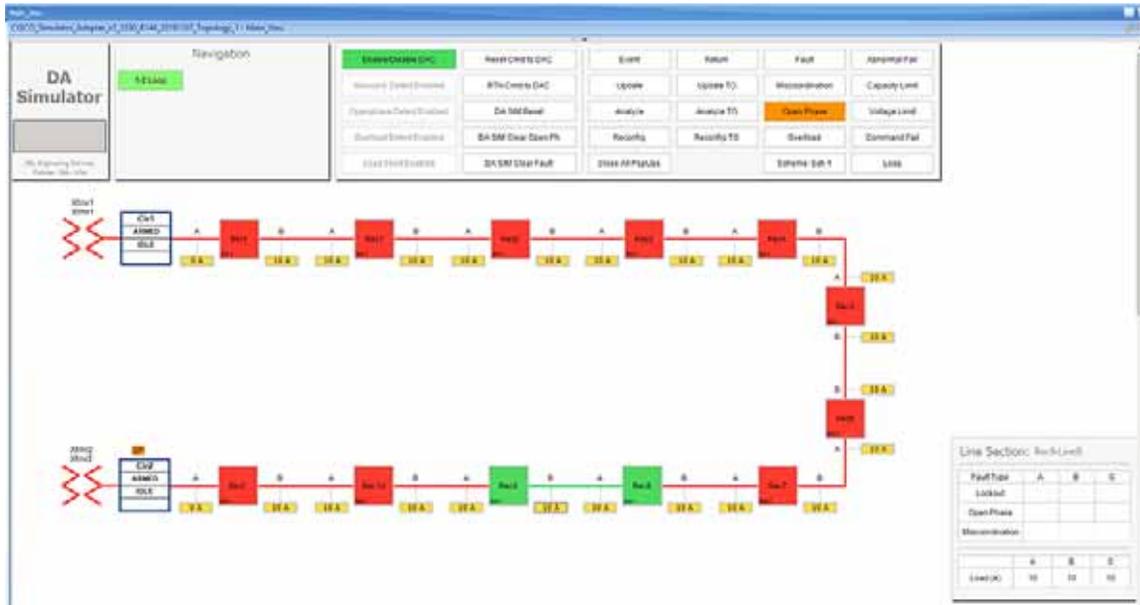
Figure 190 Open Phase clear fault



Verify that fault icon, the red x on load line between Rec8 and Rec9 disappears and also the orange color disappears on row three against the Open Phase fault type, which is displayed on the Line Section box at the bottom right corner of the GUI window.

5. Return to Normal command, to reset the simulator and all SEL RTAC device setting to the Normal state, click on **RTN Cmd to DAC** button.

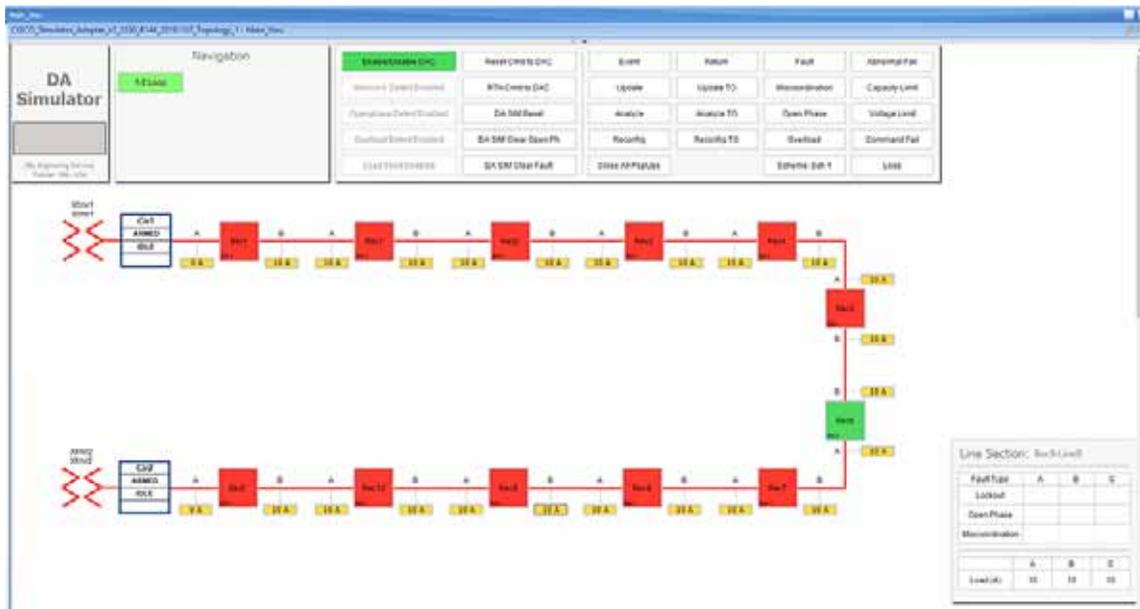
Figure 191 Open Phase Return To Normal



The RTN command to DAC resets the simulator and as well as all SEL RTAC device settings to normal state, which is prior to the FLISR event.

6. Verify the setup has returned to normal state.

Figure 192 Open Phase back to Normal state



Verify the circuit returned to Normal state by confirming that all Normally closed reclosers are Closed, in this example **Rec8 to Rec9** are Closed. And, all Normally opened reclosers are Opened, in this example, the **Rec6** is Open.

Also, verify that both Breakers are in Closed state and there are no errors displayed.

The total time taken for successful Fault Isolation and Restoration over CR mesh is well within the recommended industry standard. The time take by the FLISR events can be viewed from the event duration time from FLISR events logs. Refer section “[Events HTML file, page 188](#)”.

## FLISR Loss of Source simulation

Figure 193 FLISR Loss of Source use case flow diagram



**Loss of Source Fault Simulation**, Simulate the Loss of Source, by simulating the Voltage Loss on one of the sources. Once the loss of voltage is inserted in a circuit, the DAC recognizes the voltage loss in the circuit and initiates FLISR process in which, the first step is to Identify and Isolate the Source by opening the Breakers closest to the Source, which lost the voltage. And, the next step is Restoring the power to other segments in the circuit from the available source by closing the Normally Open Recloser6.

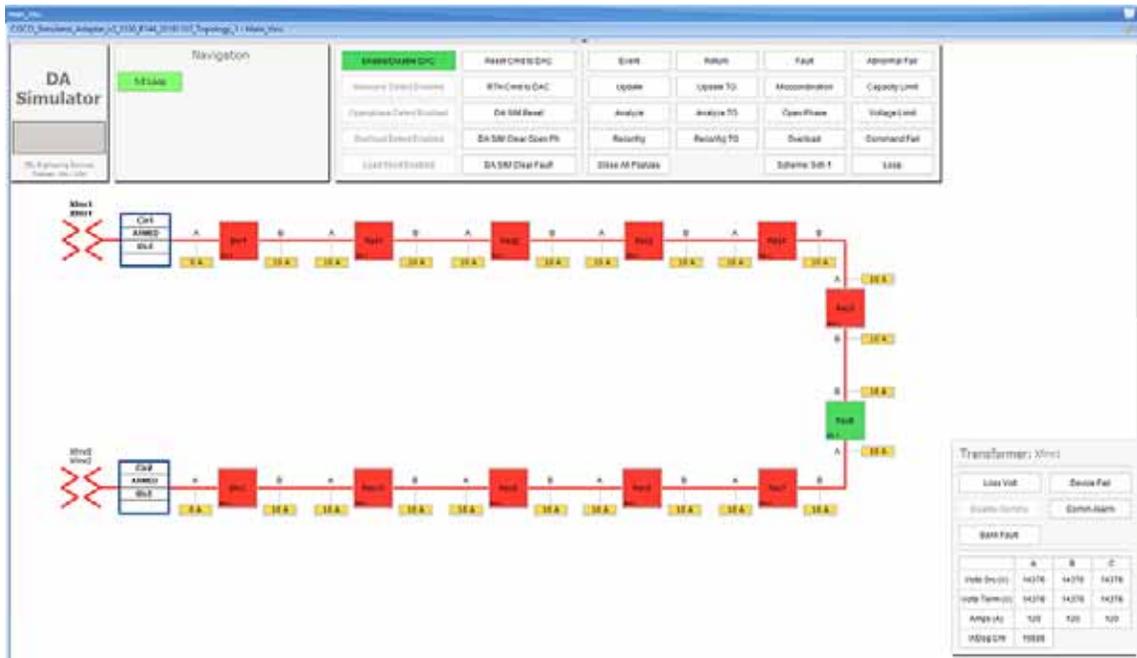
**Restore Voltage** on Source, Clears the fault created in the first step, which means in real deployment scenario the fault is fixed or resolved, but still the power is not flowing to the circuit from the source.

**Return to Normal**, Reset the simulation to the normal state. Return to Normal process involves, resetting the circuits to its initial state before the fault occurrence. Typically, the voltage is restored from the faulty source, which is fixed now. Power is restored in the circuits by closing the Breakers, which are closed during Fault Isolation process and opening the Normally Open Recloser6.

## Loss of Source Fault simulation steps

1. Simulate Loss of Source on circuit 1 by clicking the source transformer **xfmr1** icon.

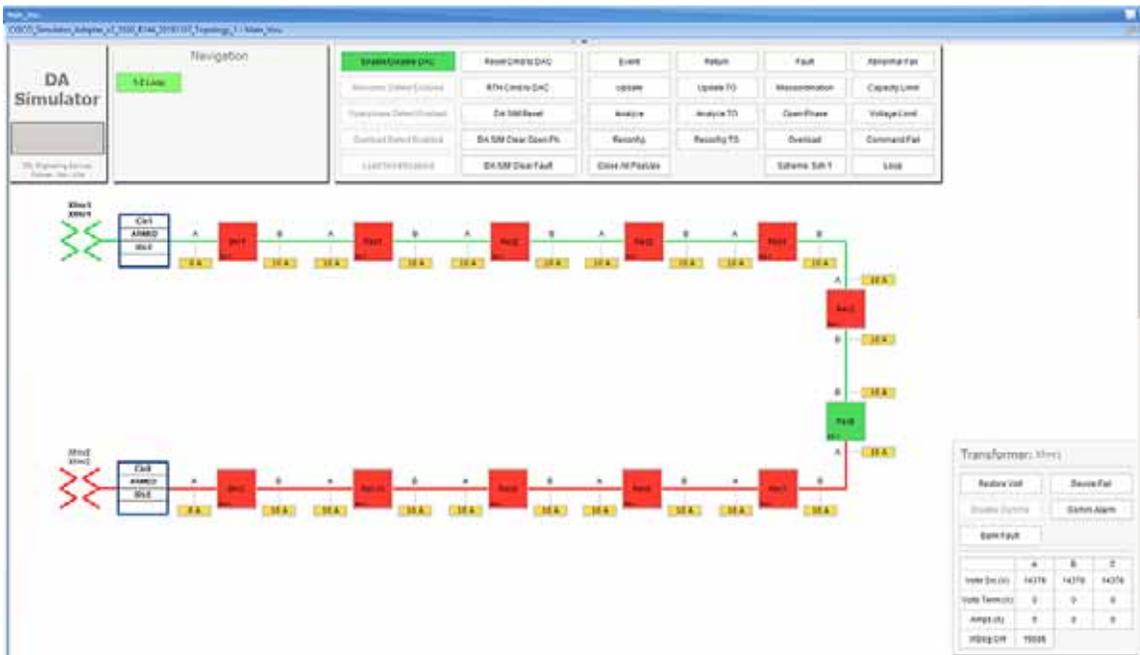
Figure 194 Loss of Source Normal state



On clicking the transformer icon *xfmr1*, a table appears at bottom right corner of the GUI window, with the title Transformer: Xfmr1. The table displays the status of the voltage on the circuit. One type of loss of source is due to fault in the transformer which fails to serve required voltage to the circuit resulting in a loss of source.

2. Click on the **Loss Volt** button on table Transformer: Xfmr1, to simulate the Loss of Source.

Figure 195 Loss of Source lost voltage

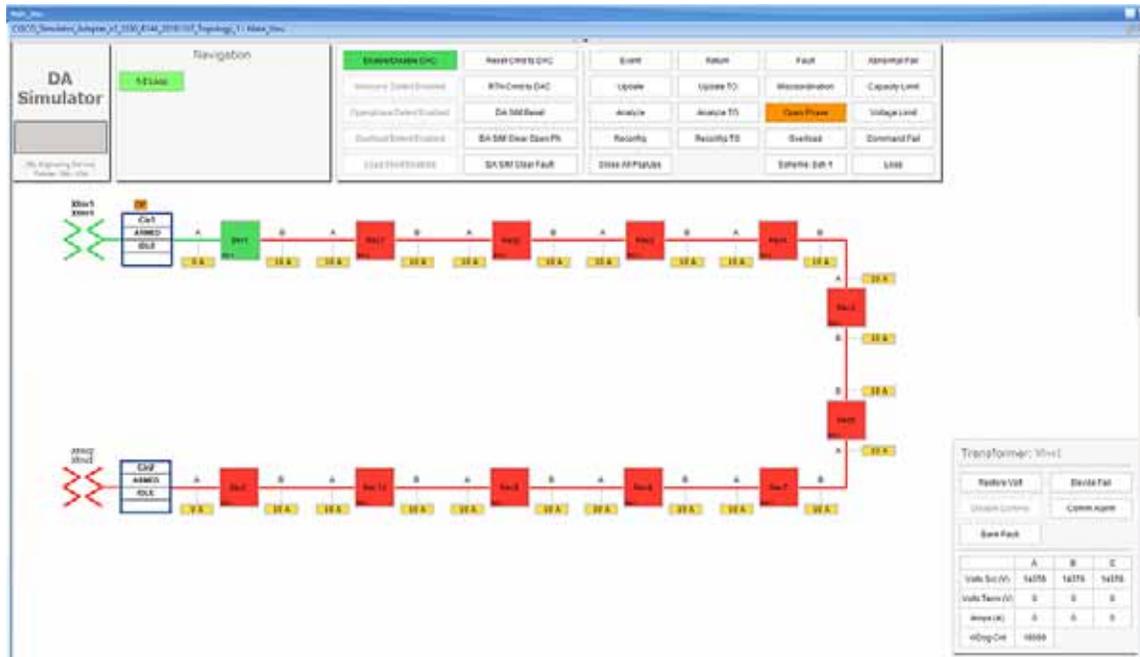


Verify the simulation has created a Loss of Source in transformer **Xfmr1**, by confirming the change of color of Xfmr1 icon from Red to Green. The electrical line also changes color from Red to Green representing there is no Voltage on the circuit.

For more details on FLISR events, refer to the [FLISR Event Sequence Diagram](#), page 151 section.

3. Wait for the simulation events to be executed by the application. When the Loss of Source simulation is successfully completed, the **Restore volt** button appears and no error message is displayed on the simulation window.

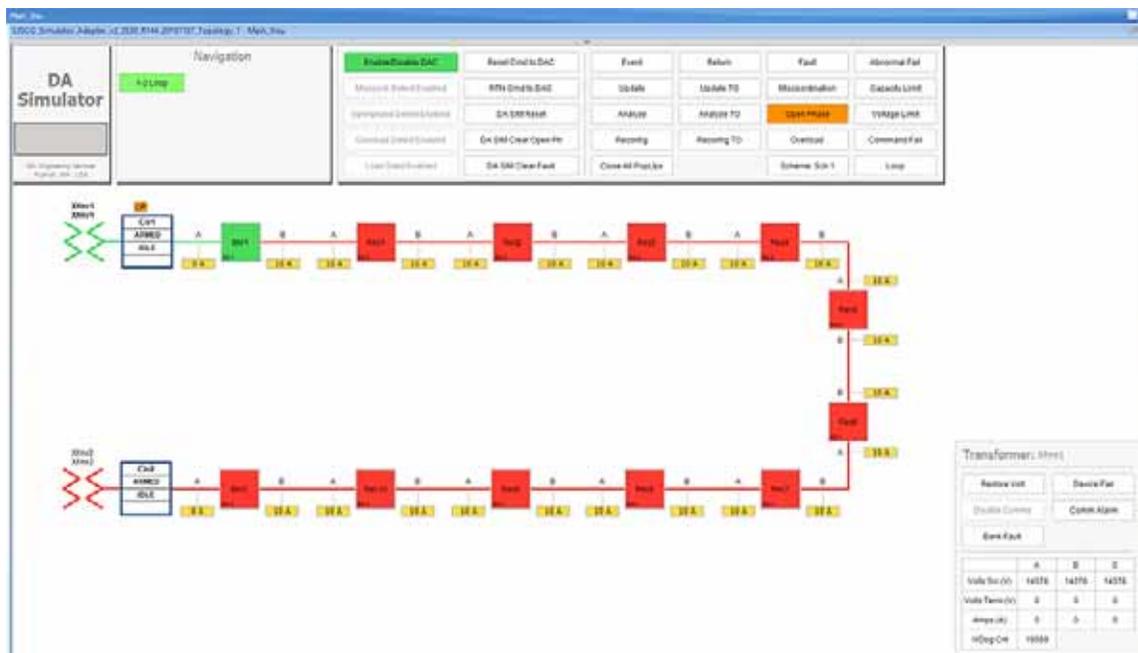
Figure 196 Loss of Source FLISR state



Verify the Loss of Source simulation successfully completed by confirming that Source Transformer **Xfmr1** is isolated by opening the **Breaker1** switch. Power is restored to circuit1 from the other source Transformer **Xfmr2**, by closing the Normally open Recloser **Rec6**.

4. Click the **Restore Volt** button in the *Transformer: Xfmr1* table, as shown in previous Figure 55.

Figure 197 Loss of Source Restore voltage state

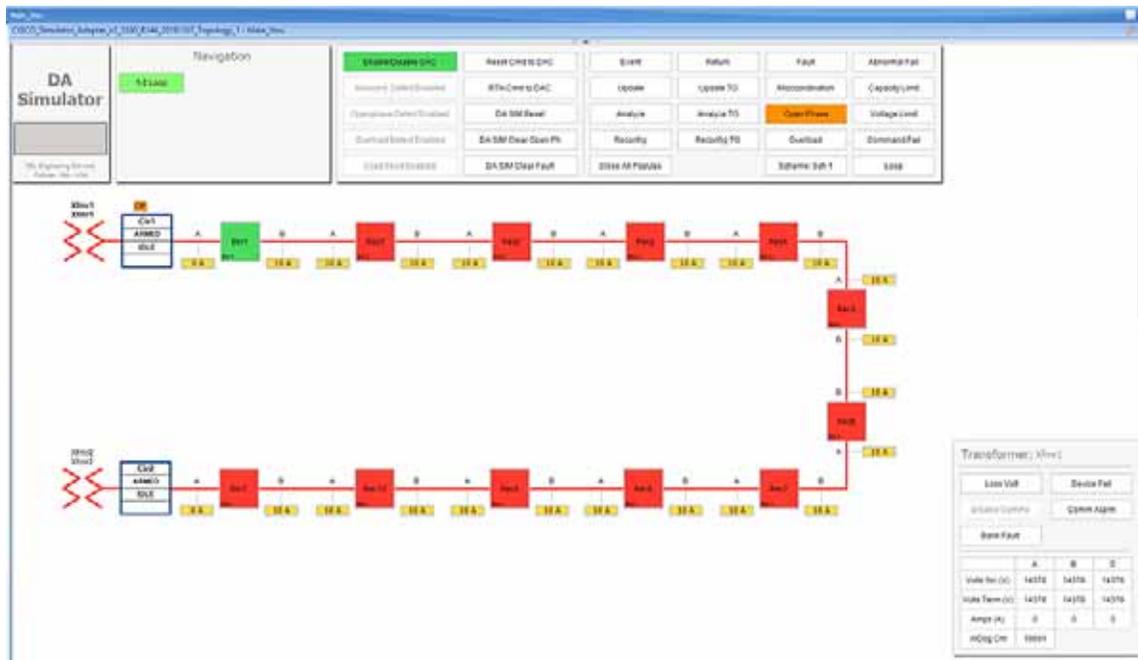


Verify the voltage is restored in source *Transformer: Xfmr1*, by the icon color change from green to red and **Restore Volt** toggles to **Loss Volt**.

FLISR USE CASE SIMULATION using SEL AcSELeRator application

- Return to Normal command, to reset the simulator and all SEL RTAC device setting to the Normal state, click on **RTN Cmd to DAC** button.

Figure 198 Loss of Source Return To Normal



Verify the circuit returned to Normal state by confirming that all Breakers those are Normally closed are Closed, in this example **Breaker1** is Closed. And, all Normally opened reclosers are Opened, in this example, the **Rec6** is Open.

Also, verify that both the source Transformers are Red, which represents the Voltage flowing to the circuit from these transformers and confirm there are no errors displayed.

The total time taken for successful Fault Isolation and Restoration over CR mesh is well within the recommended industry standard. The time take by the FLISR events can be viewed from the event duration time from FLISR events logs. Refer to the section "[Events HTML file, page 188](#)".

FLISR Event Logs

Sequence of Events

- Open <https://172.29.131.1/home.sel> using any web browser and the console cable is connected between the windows PC and the SEL device. Click on the **SOE** menu item under the **Reports** tab on left panel.

Figure 199 FLISR Sequence of events

<input type="checkbox"/> Details	Time Stamp	Priority	Category	Tag Name	Message	Ack Time Stamp	Origin
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 23:53:27.373		Security	SystemTags.User_Logged_On	admin logged on device via Web		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 02:47:38.993		Security	SystemTags.User_Logged_Off	admin logged off device via ODBC		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:57:17.731		DA Status	Cir2 Armed	Asserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:57:17.731		DA Status	Cir1 Armed	Asserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:57:17.531		DA Status	CISCO DAC Enabled	Asserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:53:24.830		Field Status	Bkr2 DeviceOnline	Asserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:53:24.830		Field Status	Bkr1 DeviceOnline	Asserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:50:16.718		Security	SystemTags.User_Logged_Off	admin logged off device via ODBC		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:48:37.330		Field Status	Bkr2 DeviceOnline	Deasserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:48:35.830		Field Status	Bkr1 DeviceOnline	Deasserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:44.830		Field Status	Bkr2 Voltage Side B	Live Lvl 2		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:44.830		Field Status	Bkr2 Voltage Side A	Live Lvl 2		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:44.830		Field Status	Bkr1 Voltage Side B	Live Lvl 2		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:44.830		Field Status	Bkr1 Voltage Side A	Live Lvl 2		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:39.630		DA Alarm	Bkr2 Abnormal	Deasserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:39.630		DA Alarm	Bkr1 Abnormal	Deasserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:39.530		DA Alarm	Bkr2 CommAlarm	Deasserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:47:39.530		DA Alarm	Bkr1 CommAlarm	Deasserted		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:46:59.888		Security	SystemTags.User_Logged_On	admin logged on device via ODBC		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:46:51.554		Security	SystemTags.User_Changed_Settings	Time System modified settings		SEL_RTAC
<input type="checkbox"/> [ open ]	2020-04-18 00:46:46.335		DA Operating Mode	CISCO Source Detection Enabled	Asserted		SEL_RTAC

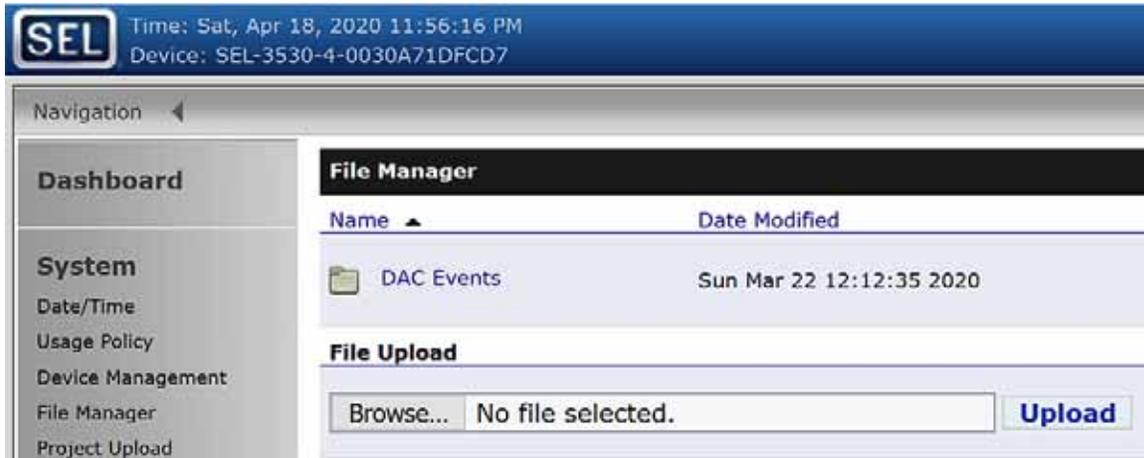
The above Sequence of Events table captures each and every event that occurred during the FLISR user case event. This table can be downloaded to local system as csv file, if further analysis is required on sequence of events or for debugging purpose.

## FLISR Fault Report

### Events HTML file

1. Open the link <https://172.29.131.1/home.sel> using any web browser and the console cable is connected between the windows PC and the SEL device.
2. Click on the **File Manager** menu item under the **System** tab on left pane.

Figure 200 DAC Events file



All FLISR events and their details are captured and stored in html file format. These html files are consolidated under the folder named **DAC Events**.

To view all DAC event files, click on the DAC Events folder link.

3. Click on the DAC Events link.

Figure 201 DAC Events HTML files

Name	Date Modified	Size	/DAC Events/
..	Wed Feb 19 01:44:54 2020	0	
.retainedState	Sun Mar 22 12:12:35 2020	256	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
.unsent	Sun Mar 22 12:12:35 2020	1147	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-02-19-01-44_DA Event.html	Wed Feb 19 01:44:55 2020	2149	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-02-19-22-44_DA Event.html	Wed Feb 19 22:44:40 2020	2097	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-02-19-22-49_DA Event.html	Wed Feb 19 22:49:53 2020	2151	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-09-02-34_DA Event.html	Mon Mar 9 02:34:18 2020	1210	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-09-02-37_DA Event.html	Mon Mar 9 02:37:04 2020	2097	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-09-02-38_DA Event.html	Mon Mar 9 02:38:54 2020	2158	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-09-02-42_DA Event.html	Mon Mar 9 02:42:51 2020	2151	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-18-04-04_DA Event.html	Wed Mar 18 04:04:23 2020	1210	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-18-04-06_DA Event.html	Wed Mar 18 04:06:57 2020	2158	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-18-04-21_DA Event.html	Wed Mar 18 04:21:00 2020	2097	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-19-05-37_DA Event.html	Thu Mar 19 05:37:45 2020	2158	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-19-05-42_DA Event.html	Thu Mar 19 05:42:00 2020	2151	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>
2020-03-20-05-04_DA Event.html	Fri Mar 20 05:04:52 2020	2099	<a href="#">Rename</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>

Each FLISR events are captured in an individual html file with time stamp appended to its file name.

4. Click to download the FLISR events HTML file to the local machine.

Figure 202 DAC Events details

## DAC EVENT ON CIR1, CIR2

### Permanent Fault at 2019-12-12-18:30:28

<b>Event Circuit:</b>	Cir1, Cir2	<b>Event Duration:</b>	28.7 Seconds
<b>Restoration Status:</b>	Reconfiguration Complete	<b>Isolation Switches:</b>	Rec3, Rec2
		<b>Restoration Switches:</b>	Rec6
<b><u>Best Solution Post-Event Loading</u></b>			
<b>Initial Load Lost:</b>	80 A		
<b>Load Restored:</b>	60 A		
<b>Faulted Zone Load Lost:</b>	20 A		
<b>Non-Faulted Zone Load Unrestored:</b>	0 A		
<b><u>Diagnostic Information</u></b>			
<b>Failure Root Cause:</b>			
<b>Details:</b>			

Report Generated by the SEL Distribution Automation Controller.

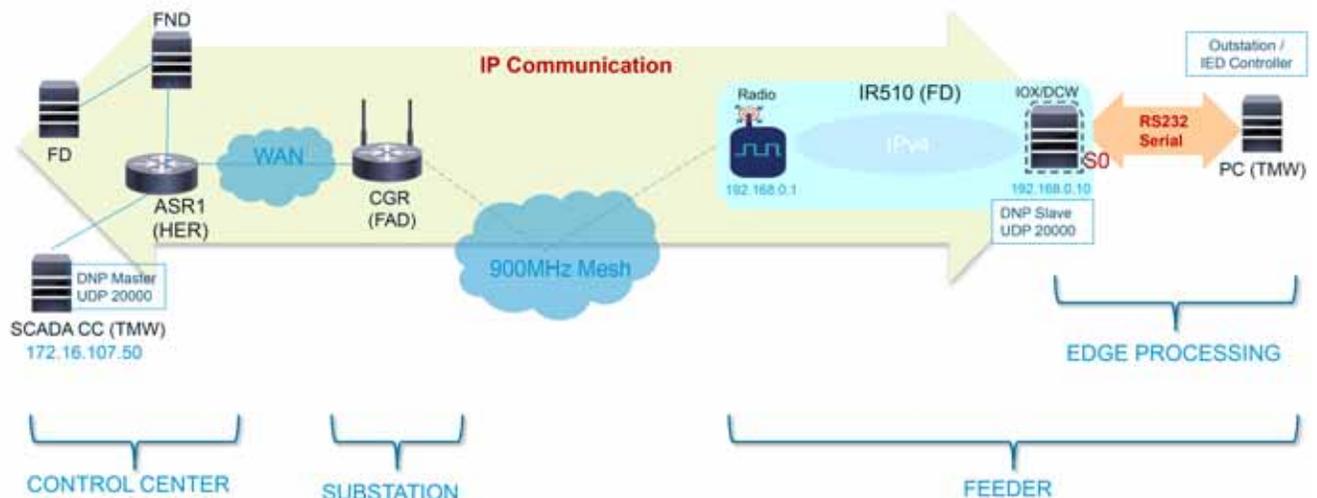
The file provides details of the FLISR events, especially time taken for the event and load details.

## Edge Compute

The sample IOx Edge Compute application running on Mesh Gateway IR510 devices executes the following functions:

- Sends an Unsolicited report from IED to Control Center through UDP.
- Receives request for an Integrity poll from Control Center and forwards the request to IED controller through serial communication. Also, reads the response for integrity polling and forwards the response to Control Center through UDP.
- Receives a Control Command from the Control Center and forwards the command to IED controller through serial communication. Reads the response for the command and forwards the response to the Control Center through UDP.

Figure 203 Edge Compute Schematic Drawing



For more details on infrastructure and setup, please refer to [Solution Network Topology and Addressing, page 5](#).

Refer to [Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations, page 250](#) for details on how to get this pre-compiled sample Edge Compute application.

For details on IOx, IOx application development, and all information-related IOx and Edge Compute, refer to the following URL:

- <https://community.cisco.com/t5/cisco-iox-documents/getting-started-with-cisco-iox/ta-p/3619379>

## Application Life Cycle Management

### Cisco Fog Director

#### Installing Cisco Fog Director

To install the Cisco Fog Director, refer to the *Cisco Fog Director Reference Guide, Release 1.5* at the following URL:

- [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/routers/access/800/software/guides/iox/fog-director/reference-guide/1-5/fog\\_director\\_ref\\_guide.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/routers/access/800/software/guides/iox/fog-director/reference-guide/1-5/fog_director_ref_guide.html)

#### Integration Steps on FND

##### Adding Mesh Gateway into Fog Director

Mesh Gateway is automatically imported into Fog Director (FD) from the FND. To enable this, complete the following configuration:

##### Create FD User

1. Open FND and create a new user.

Figure 204 Create New User



2. Create a FD user.

Figure 205 Create FD User



3. Provide FD user details, user name as **FD**, password, and Time Zone as **UTC**.

Figure 206 Provide FD User Details



4. Assign FD user role as **NorthBound API**.

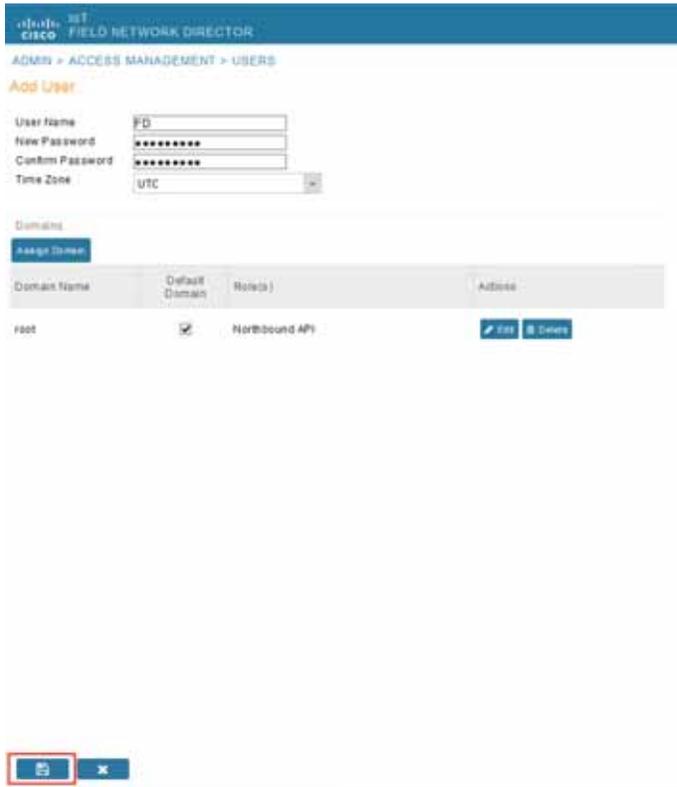
Figure 207 Assign FD Role

The screenshot shows the Cisco Field Network Director interface. The main page is titled 'ADMIN > ACCESS MANAGEMENT > USERS' and has a sub-header 'Add User'. The 'User Name' field is filled with 'FD'. The 'New Password' and 'Confirm Password' fields are masked with dots. The 'Time Zone' is set to 'UTC'. A red box highlights the 'Assign Domain' button. A modal dialog box titled 'Domain Assignment' is open, showing a table of roles and their permissions. The 'Northbound API' role is selected with a checkmark. The 'Assign' button is highlighted.

Role	Permissions
<input type="checkbox"/> Administrator	Administrative Operations, Issue Management, Label Management, Password Policy, Rules Management, View Device Config, View Head-End, View Work Orders
<input type="checkbox"/> Endpoint Operator	Endpoint Configuration, Endpoint Firmware Update, Endpoint Group Management, Endpoint Reboot, Label Management, Password Policy, View Device Config, View Head-End, View Work Orders
<input type="checkbox"/> Monitor Only	View Device Config, View Head-End, View Work Orders
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Northbound API	NBAPI Audit Trail, NBAPI Device Management, NBAPI Endpoint Operations, NBAPI Event Subscribe, NBAPI Group Management Operations, NBAPI Issues, NBAPI Orchestration Service, NBAPI Reprovision, NBAPI Rules, NBAPI Search, Password Policy, View Device Config, View Head-End, View Work Orders
<input type="checkbox"/> Router Operator	Label Management, LoRa Modem Reboot, Password Policy, Router Configuration, Router File Management, Router Firmware Update, Router Group Management, Router Reboot, View Device Config, View Head-End, View Work Orders

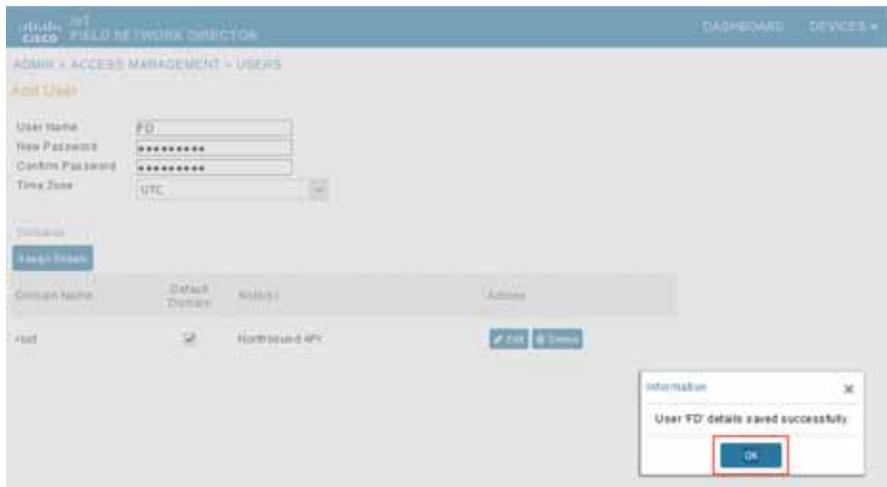
5. Save FD user details.

Figure 208 Save Changes



6. Save FD user.

Figure 209 Save User FD



Enable Serial Communication on Endpoints

1. Enable serial service in endpoints.

Figure 210 Enable Serial Service from FND

The screenshot shows the Cisco Field Network Director (FND) configuration page for the 'Edge\_Compute\_Serial\_Profile'. The 'Serial Interface Settings' section is highlighted with a red box. The 'Port affinity' is set to 'IOx Node'. The 'Media Type' is 'RS232', 'Baud rate' is '9600', 'Data Bits' is '8', 'Parity' is 'None', 'Stop Bit' is '1', 'Flow Control' is 'None', and 'DSCP Marking' is 'Medium'. Below this is a 'Raw Socket Sessions' table with one row of data.

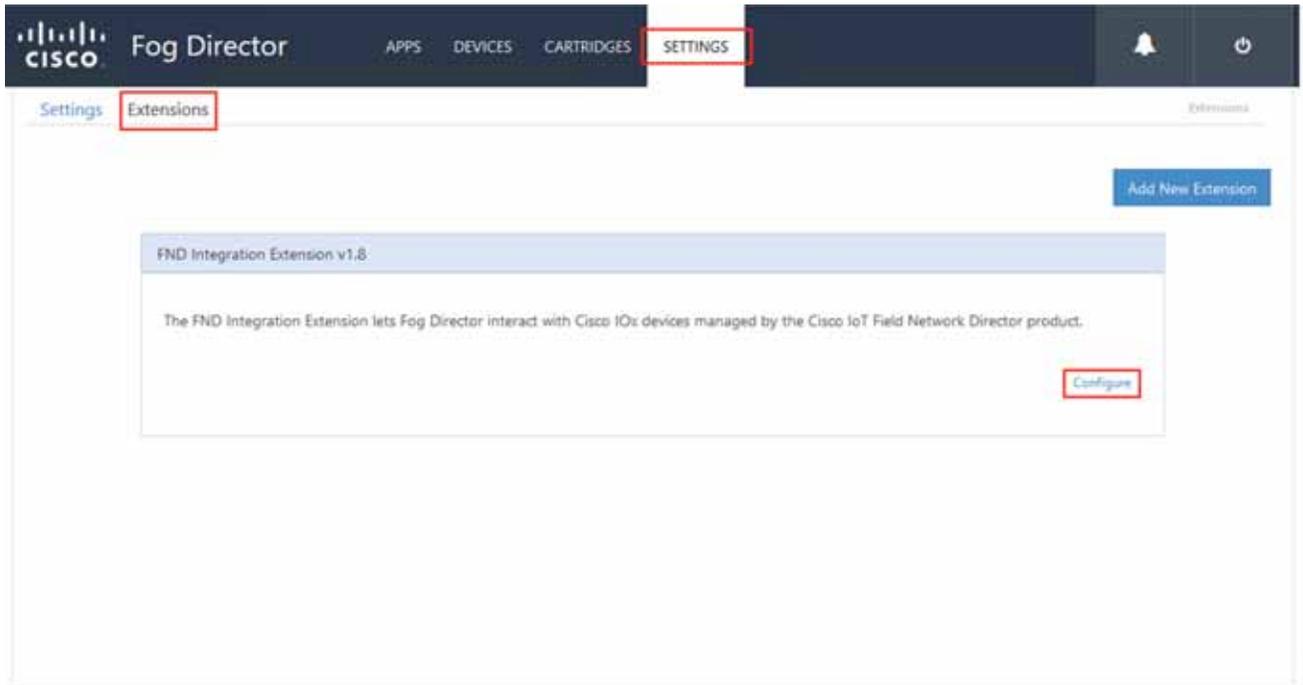
TCP Idle Time Out(secs)	Connect Time Out(secs)	Peer IP Address	Peer Port	Local Port	Packet Length(bytes)	Packet Timer(ms)	Special Character
0	0	127.0.0.1	0	0	512	500	0

2. Select **IOx Node** and verify that the serial settings are added as in [Figure 210](#).

## Integration Steps on Fog Director

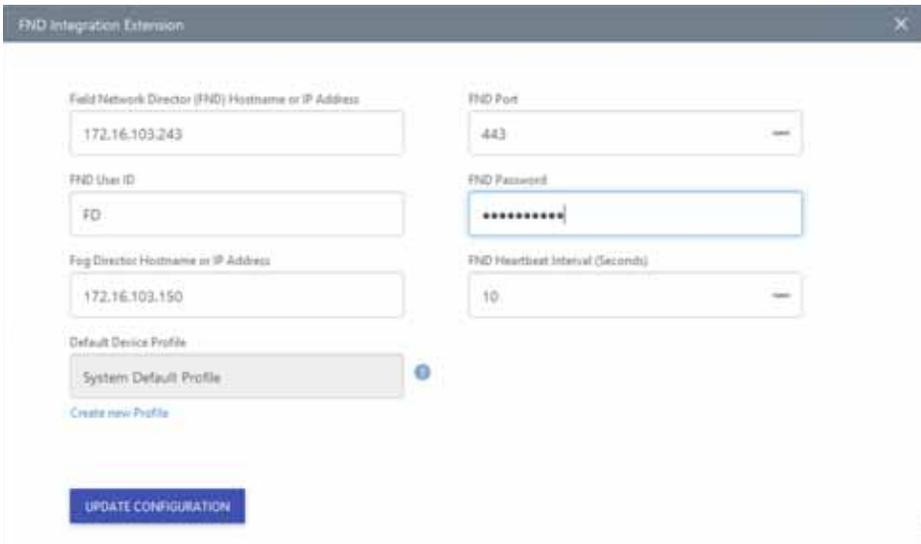
1. Open FD, go to **Settings > Extensions** and click on the **Configure** link.

Figure 211 Configure FND Extension



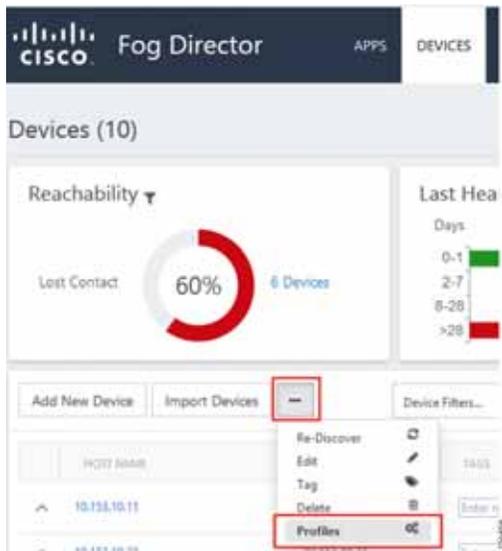
2. Provide the required details in **FND Integration Extension** and then click **Update Configuration**.

Figure 212 FND Extension Form



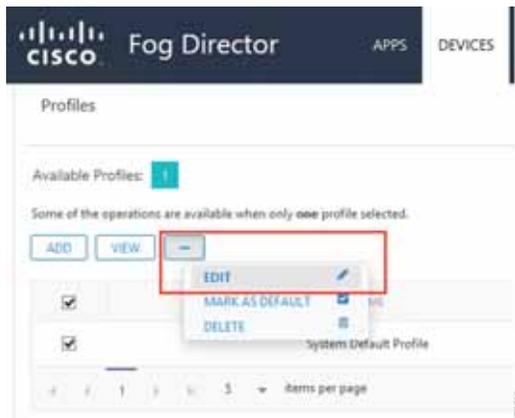
3. Provide the FND IP, FNP port, FND User name, FND Password, and FD IP.
4. Go to **Devices**, click on **more (...)** link and select **Profile** menu item.

Figure 213 Choose Device Profiles



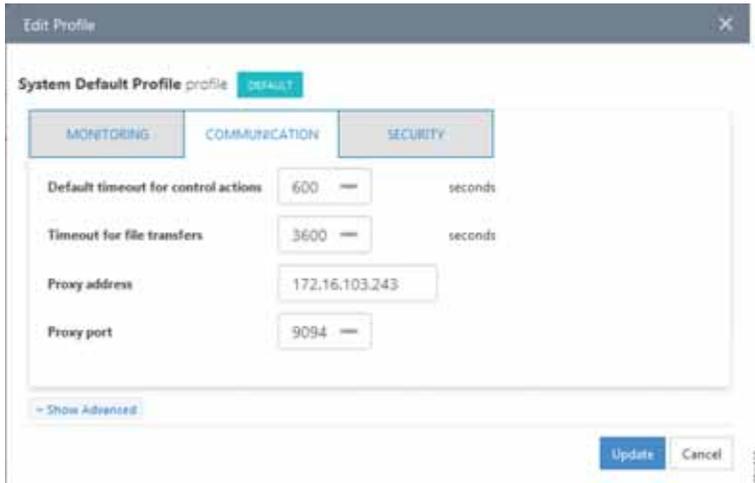
5. Choose the profile to edit.

Figure 214 Edit Device Profiles



6. From the **Communication** tab, provide the **Proxy address** as **FND IP** and **Proxy port** as **9094**. Click **Update** to save the settings.

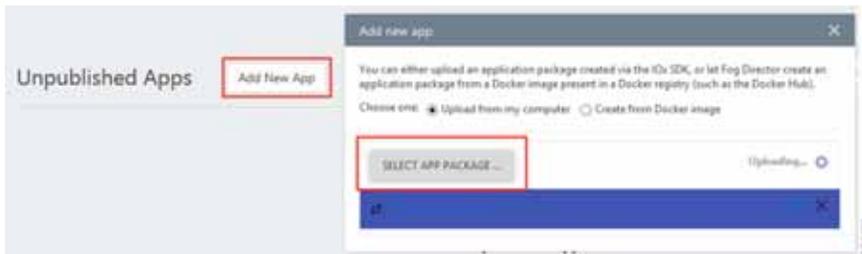
Figure 215 Edit Proxy Details



## Application Installation

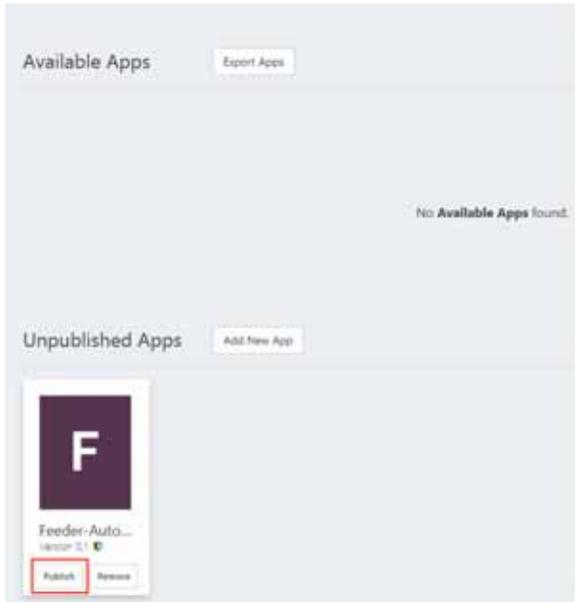
1. Upload Edge Compute application in FD.

Figure 216 Select Edge Compute Application Package



2. To publish the application, click **Publish**.

Figure 217 Publish the Application



3. To install the application, click the **Application** icon.

Figure 218 Select the Edge Compute Application Package to Install

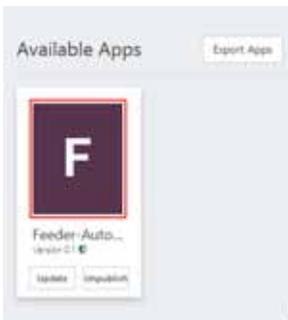
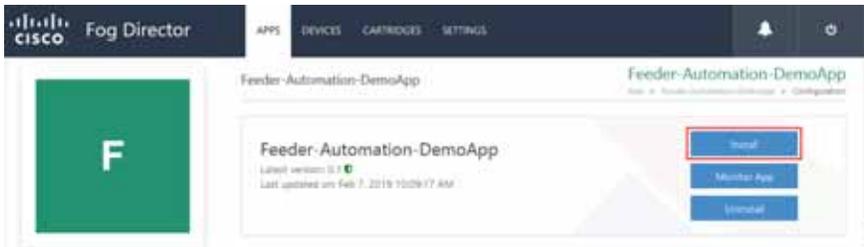


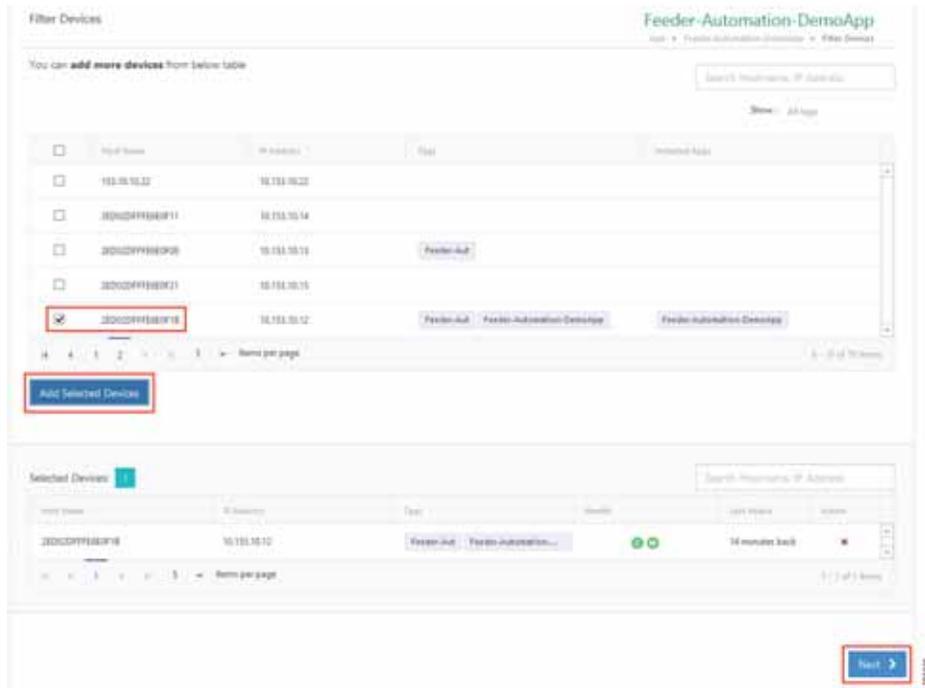
Figure 219 Install the Selected Edge Compute Application Package



4. Click **Install** to initiate the install of the application.

5. Select device(s) to install.

Figure 220 Select the Device



6. Select all the devices on which the edge compute application needs to be installed.

Figure 221 Add Selected Device

The screenshot displays the Cisco Fog Director interface for configuring an application. The top navigation bar includes 'Cisco Fog Director', 'APPS', 'DEVICES', 'CARTRIDGES', and 'SETTINGS'. The main heading is 'Reconfigure App' for 'Feeder-Automation-DemoApp'. Below this, there is a search bar for 'Search Hostname, IP Address' and a 'Done' button. A table lists available devices with columns for 'Host Name', 'IP Address', 'Host', and 'Installed App'. One device, 'JED02FF180F18', is selected. Below the table is a red-bordered button labeled 'Add Selected Devices'. The 'Selected Devices' section shows the selected device with its IP address, host name, health status (two green circles), and a '14 minutes back' indicator. At the bottom, there are four expandable sections: 'Customize Configuration', 'Customize Resources', 'Configure Action Plan', and 'Manage App Data'.

Host Name	IP Address	Host	Installed App
JED02FF180F18	10.111.10.12	Feeder-Aut	Feeder-Automation-DemoApp

Host Name	IP Address	Host	Health	Last Hearted	Action
JED02FF180F18	10.111.10.12	Feeder-Aut	Feeder-Automation-DemoApp	14 minutes back	

7. Configure application parameters.

Figure 222 Customize Application Configuration

The screenshot shows the Fog Director web interface for the 'Feeder-Automation-DemoApp'. The 'Customize Configuration' section is active, displaying a list of configuration options. A red box highlights the following fields:

Configuration Option	Value
local_host_ip	12.34.56.78
local_host_port	2000
remote_host_ip	172.16.107.30
remote_host_port	2000

Other configuration options visible include:

- serial\_port: /dev/ttyUSB0
- serial\_baudrate: 9600
- serial\_parity: SERIAL\_PARITY\_NONE
- serial\_stopbits: SERIAL\_STOPBITS\_ONE
- serial\_bytesize: SERIAL\_8N16
- serial\_flowcontrol: 0
- scheduler\_get\_id\_period: 30
- scheduler\_get\_id\_request\_file: test\_files/get\_id.dmg
- scheduler\_get\_id\_tcp: False
- scheduler\_get\_class\_period: 30
- scheduler\_get\_class\_request\_file: test\_files/get\_class.dmg
- scheduler\_get\_class\_tcp: False

8. Customize the **SCADA Control Center IP address**, **DNP3 UDP port on Control Center**, and **Outstation/IED device**.

Refer to [Figure 203](#) for more details.

9. Configure Network Mode.

Figure 223 Edit Network Details

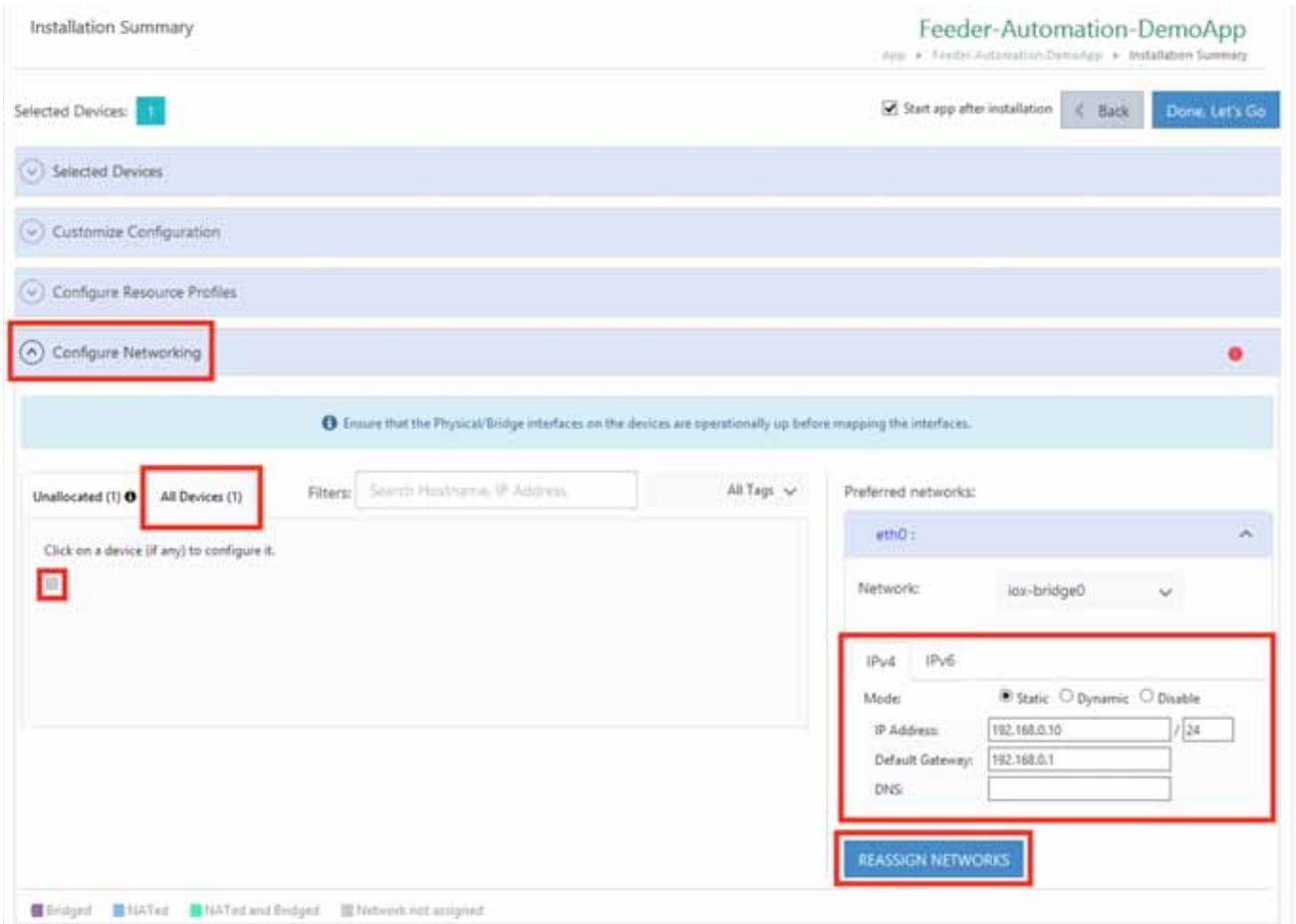
The screenshot displays the Cisco Fog Director interface for configuring a network. The main window shows the 'Feeder-Automation-DemoApp' installation summary with a 'Configure Networking' step highlighted. An 'Edit Network Details' dialog box is open, showing the following configuration:

- Hostname: 2150228FF5E82F0A7C612E11011E11E1
- Tags: Feeder-aid
- Interface: ip-bridge0
- Mode: Dynamic
- DHCP Client ID: Edge DHCP Client ID

The 'REASSIGN NETWORKS' button is located at the bottom of the dialog box.

10. Select the Network Mode as **Bridge** mode.
11. Configure the Edge Compute application IP.

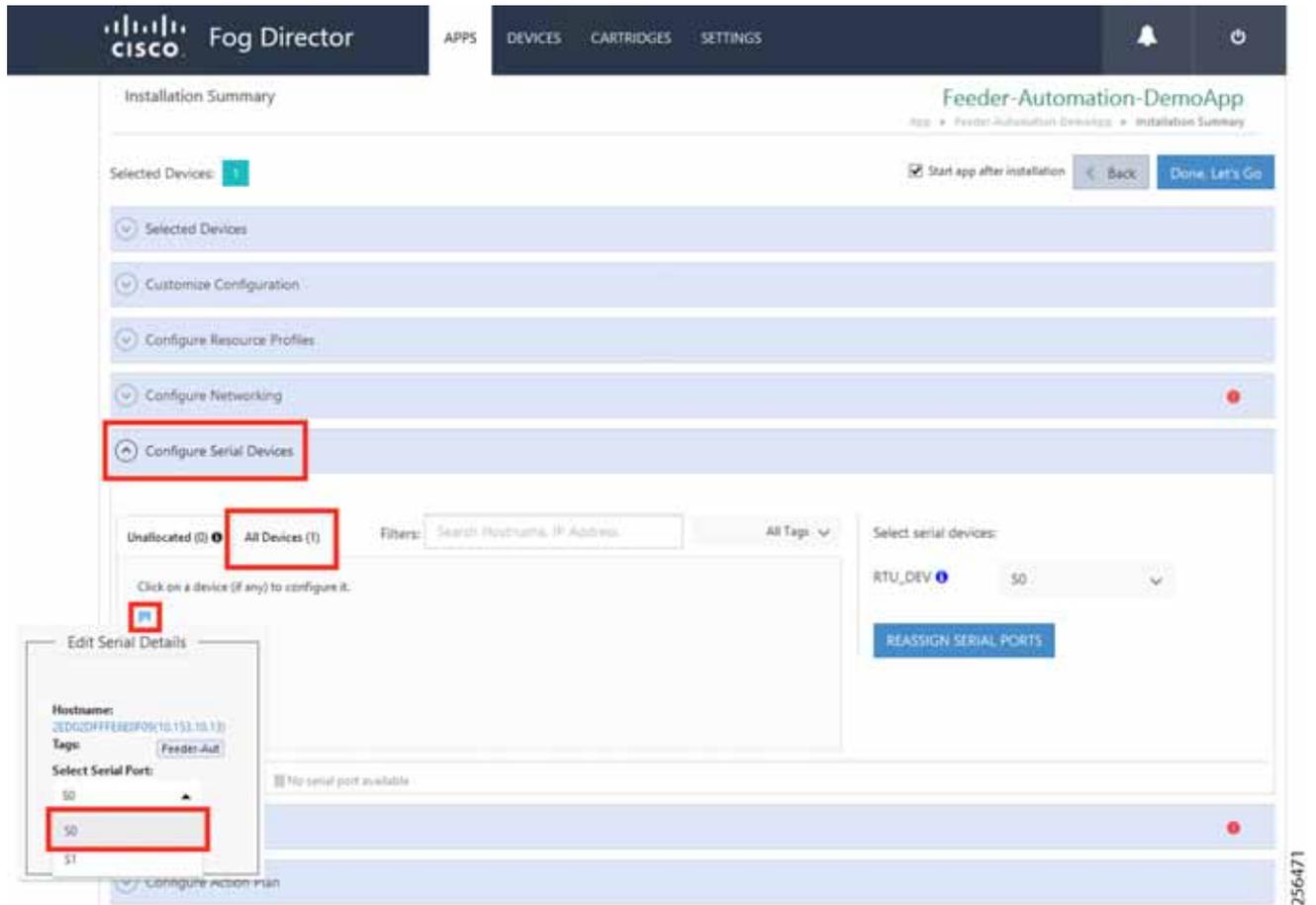
Figure 224 Configure Application IP Address



12. Configure the Edge Compute application and its gateway.

13. Configure the serial port.

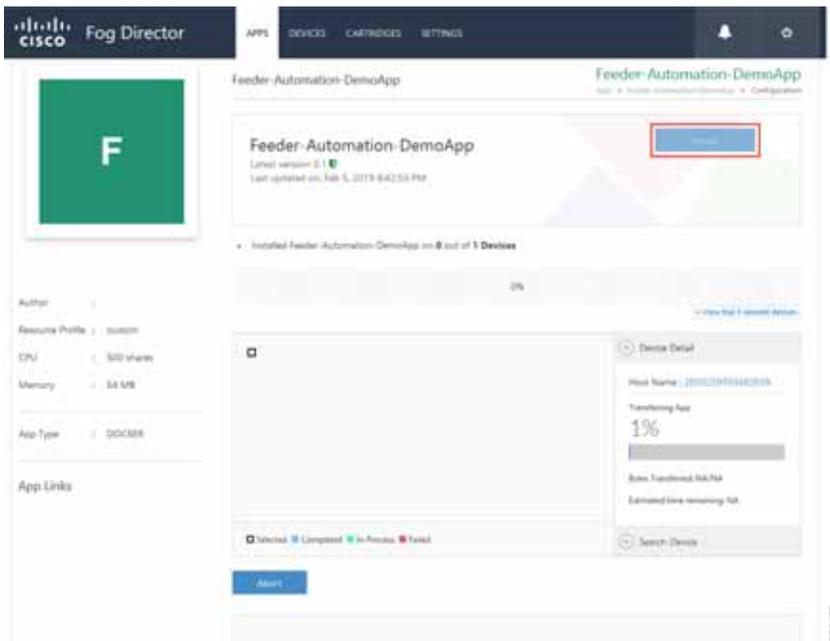
Figure 225 Configure Serial Port



14. Select the serial interface as **S0**.

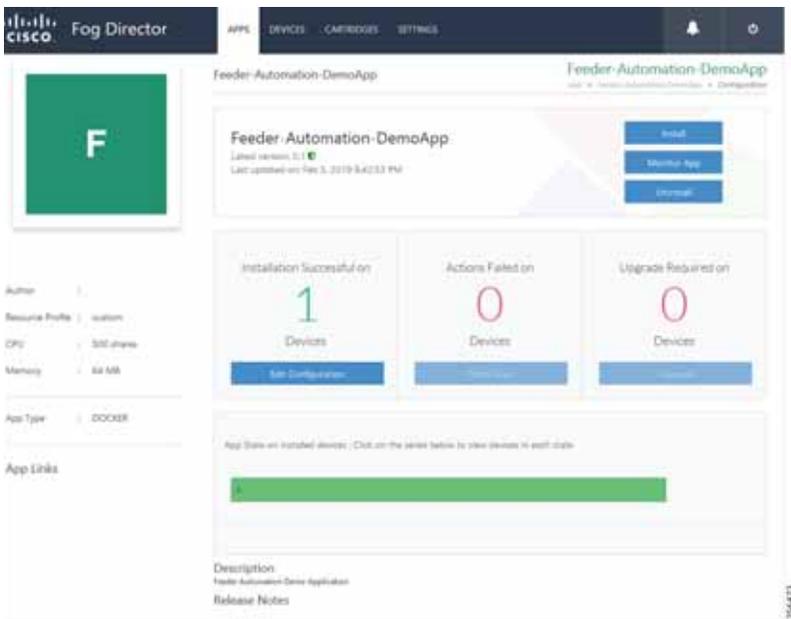
15. To install the application, click **Install**.

Figure 226 Application Installation Progress



16. Verify that the installation completed without any error.

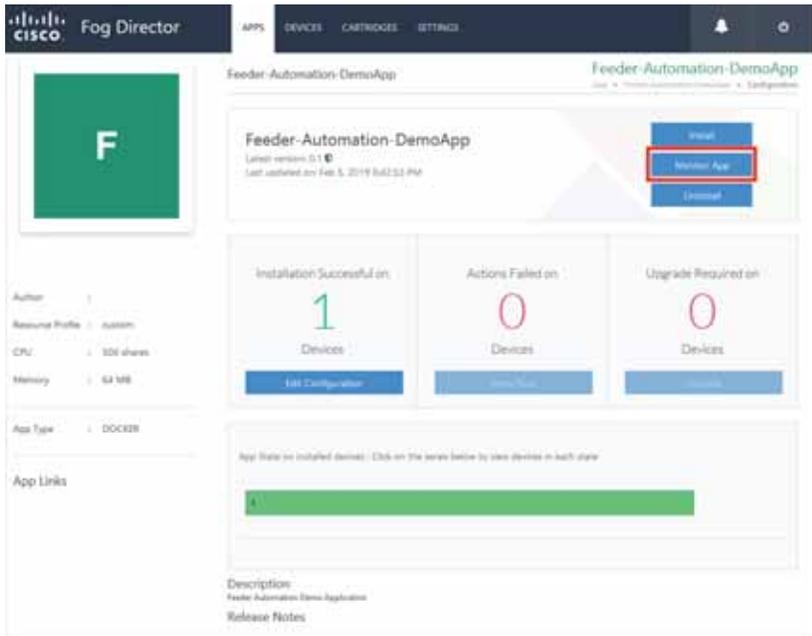
Figure 227 Application Installation Complete



## Stopping the Edge Compute Application

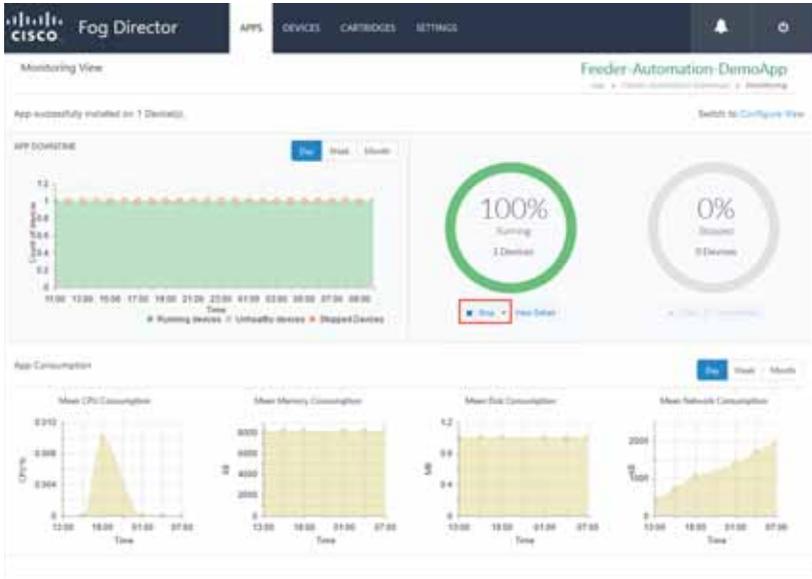
1. Click **Monitor App**.

Figure 228 Application Monitor to Stop the Application



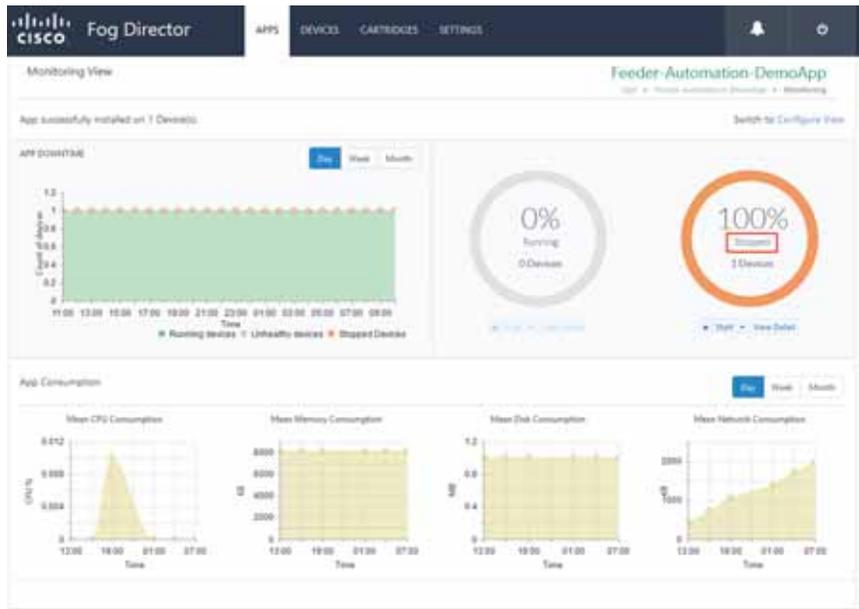
2. Click **Stop**.

Figure 229 Stop the Application



3. Verify that the application is stopped.

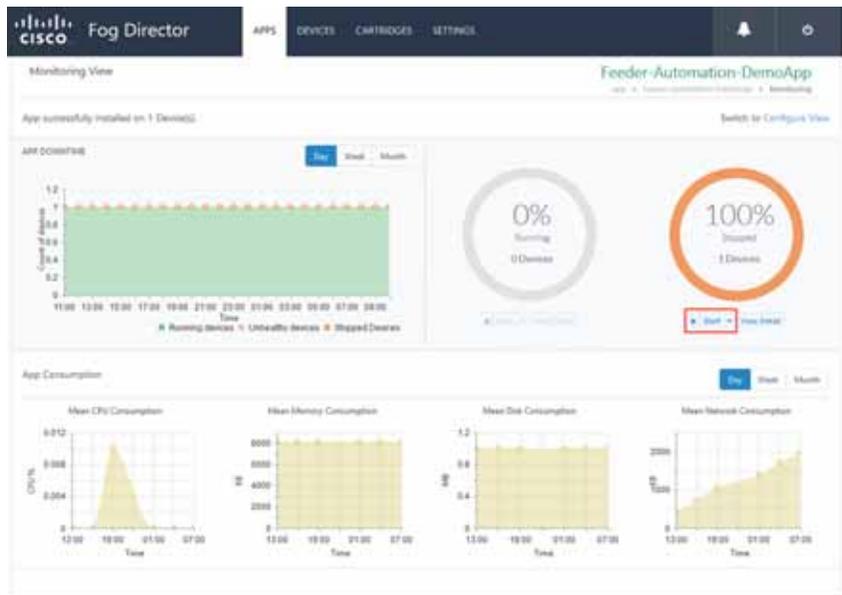
Figure 230 Stopped State of the Application



### Starting the Edge Compute Application

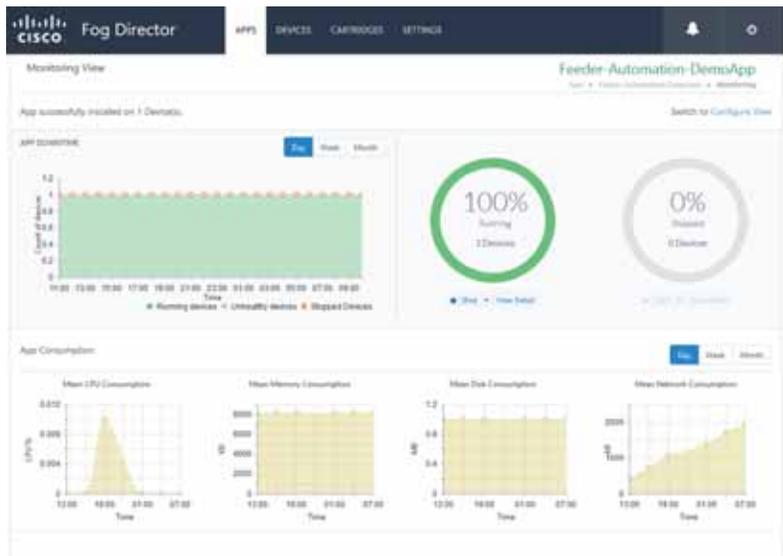
1. Click **Start**.

Figure 231 Start the Application



2. Verify that the application is running.

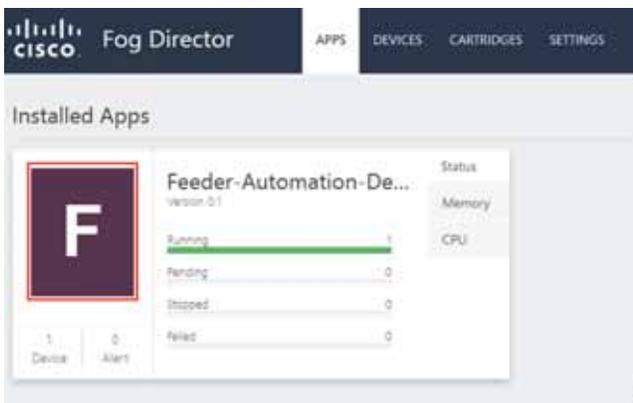
**Figure 232 Application Started**



## Uninstalling the Edge Compute Application

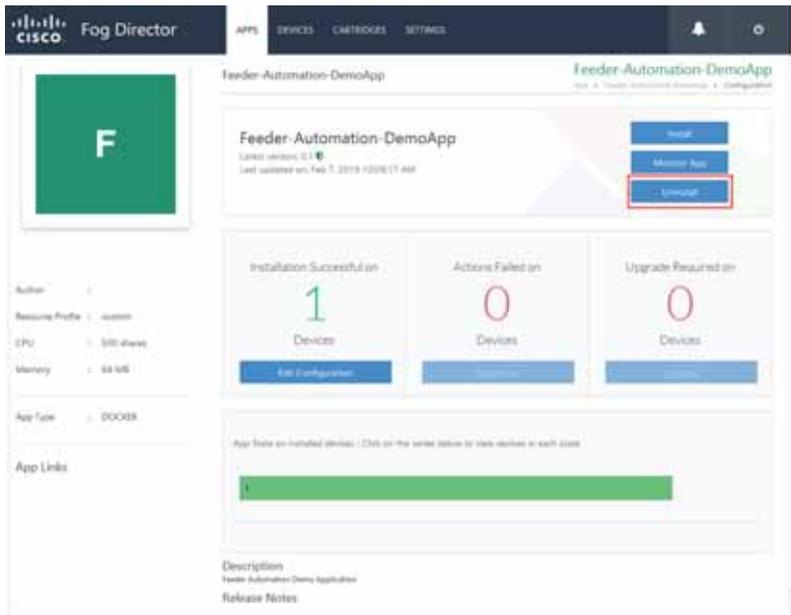
1. Select the application to uninstall.

**Figure 233 Select the Application to Uninstall**



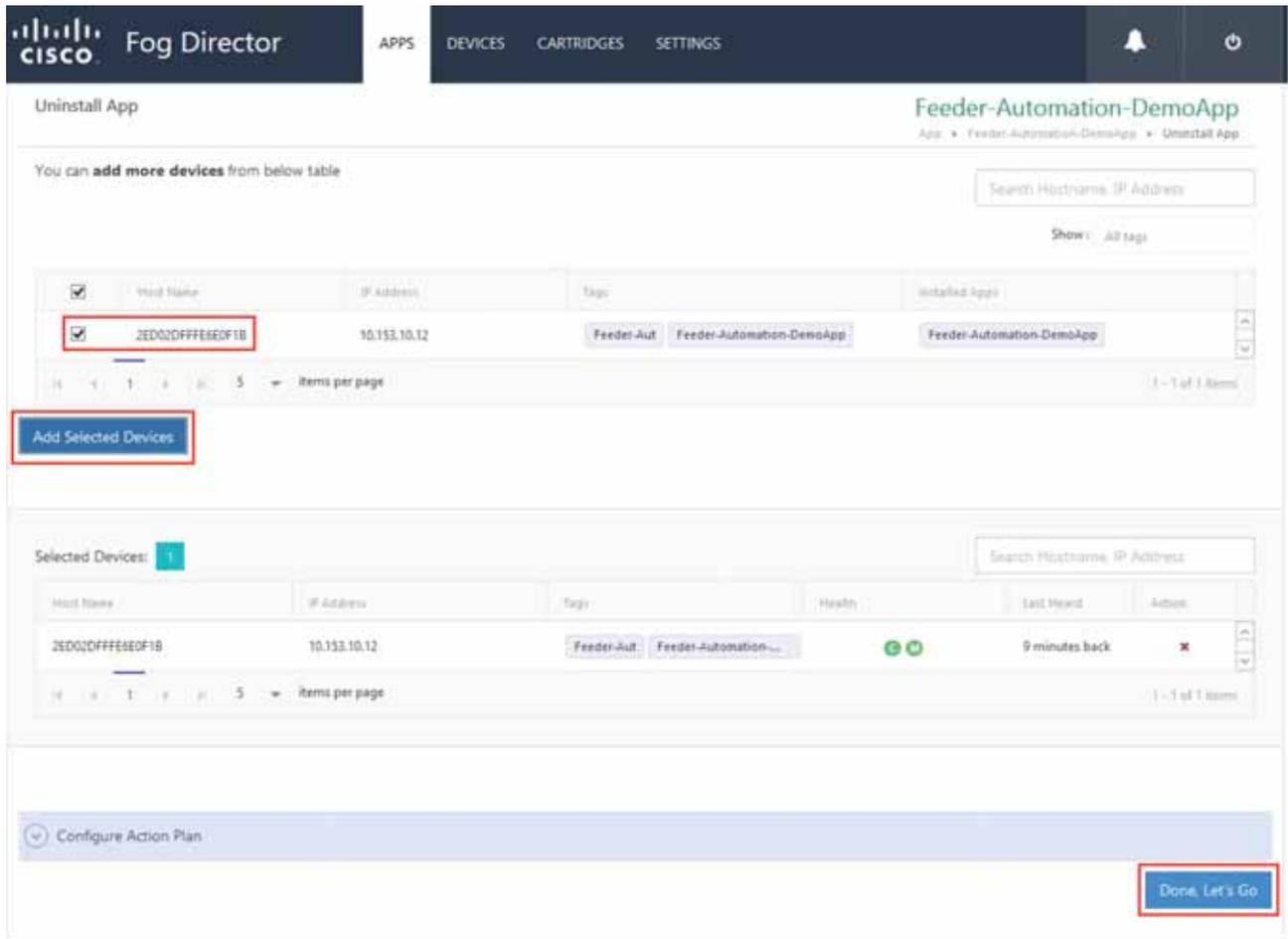
2. Uninstall the application.

Figure 234 Uninstall the Application



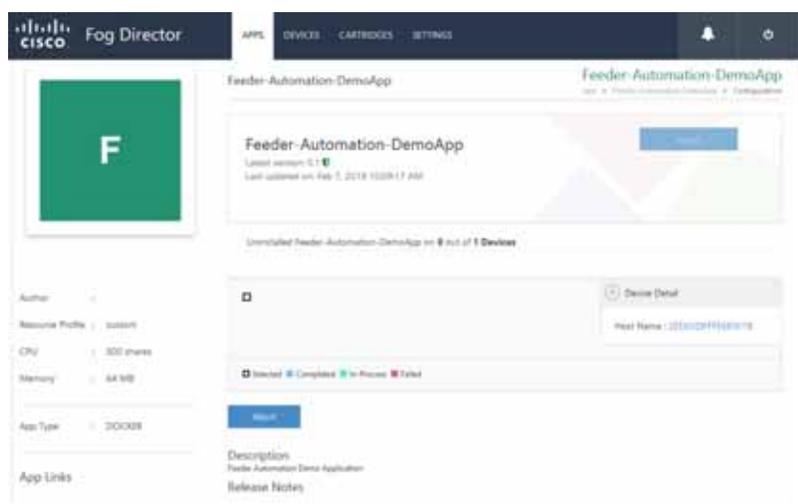
3. Select the device on which the application should be uninstalled.

Figure 235 Device Selection for Uninstalling the Application



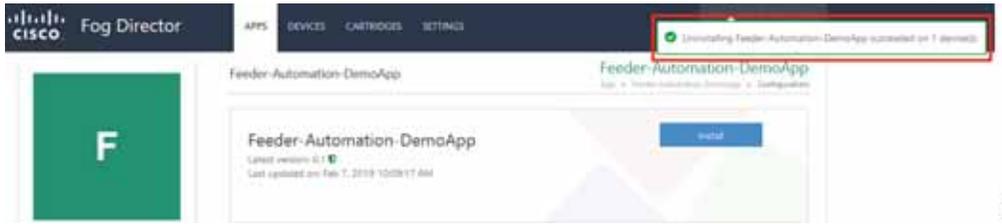
4. Application uninstallation progress status.

Figure 236 Application Uninstallation Progress



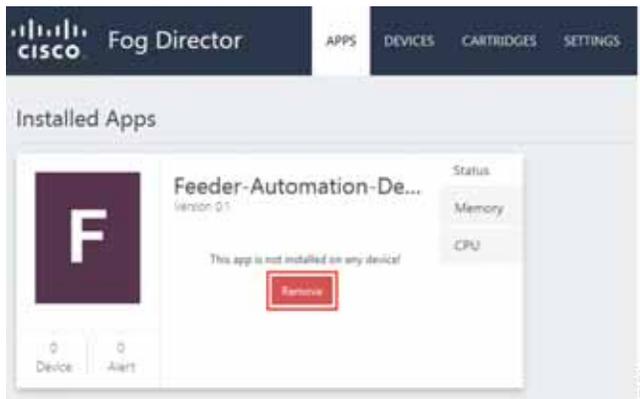
5. Application uninstallation complete status.

Figure 237 Application Uninstallation Complete



6. Application removal.

Figure 238 Application Removal

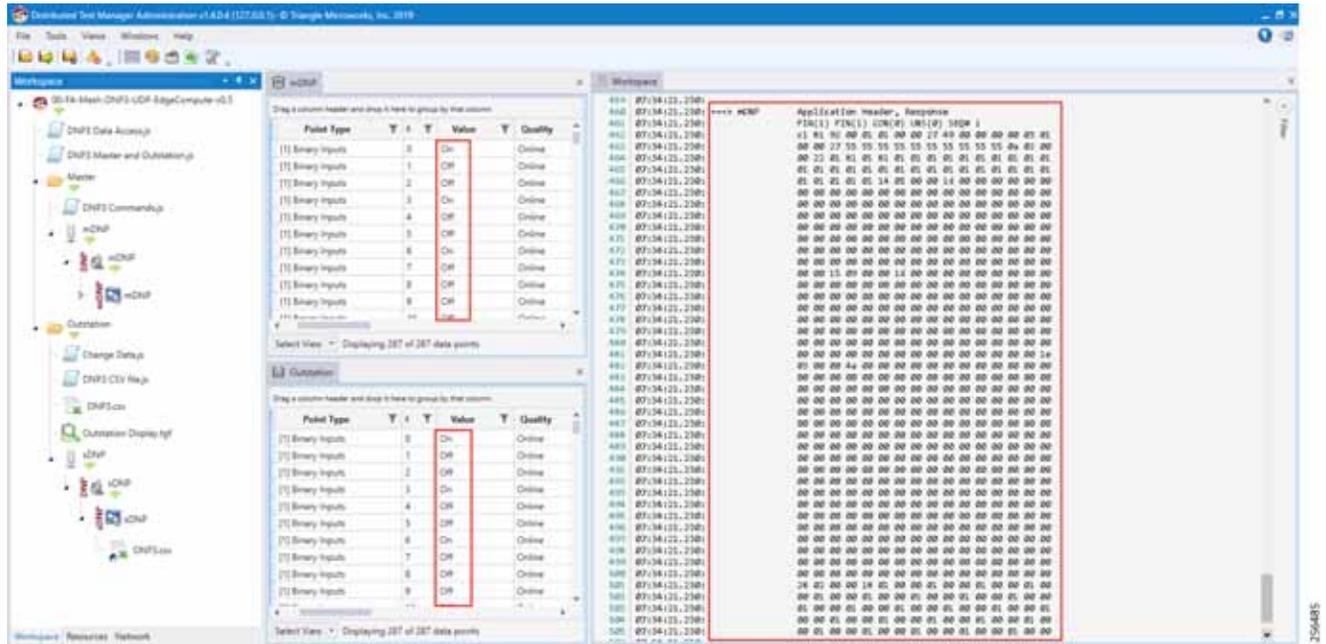


## SCADA Traffic via Edge Compute Application

### Unsolicited Reporting

1. Verify that the unsolicited reports are sent from the IED to the Control Center periodically.

Figure 239 Unsolicited Report

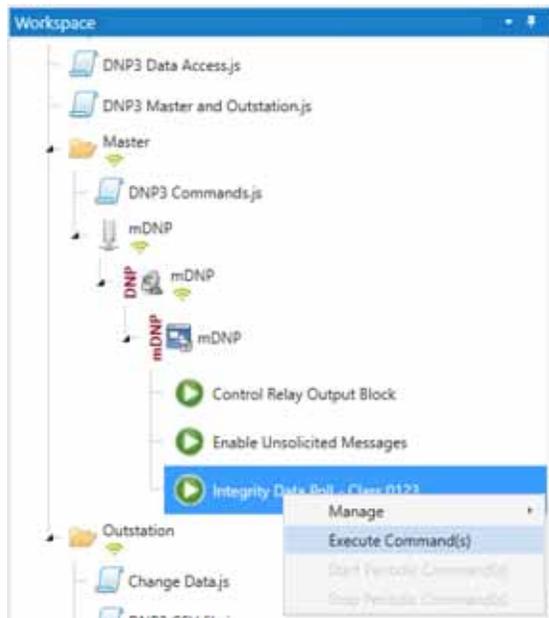


2. Verify that the changed data on IED is reported to the Master by verifying that the Outstation point list (middle bottom window) matches the Master point list (middle top window).

## Integrity Polling

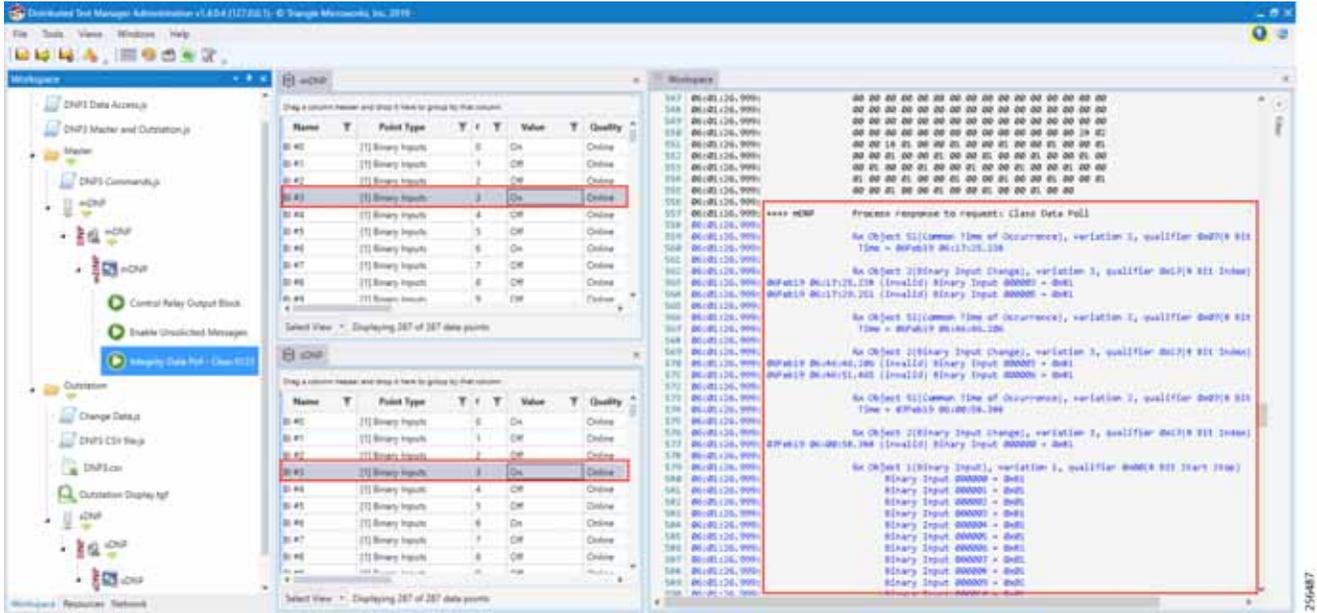
1. Right-click the **Integrity Data Poll** command.

Figure 240 Execute Integrity Polling



2. Verify that the poll data from the IED to the Control Center is updated.

Figure 241 Integrity Polling Response

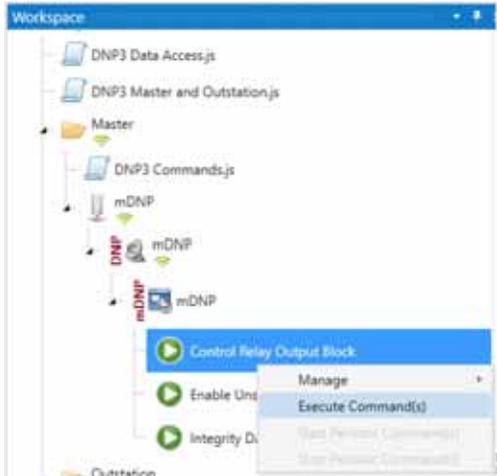


3. Verify that the changed data on IED is reported to the Master by verifying the Outstation point list (middle bottom window) matches the Master point list (middle top window).

## Control Commands

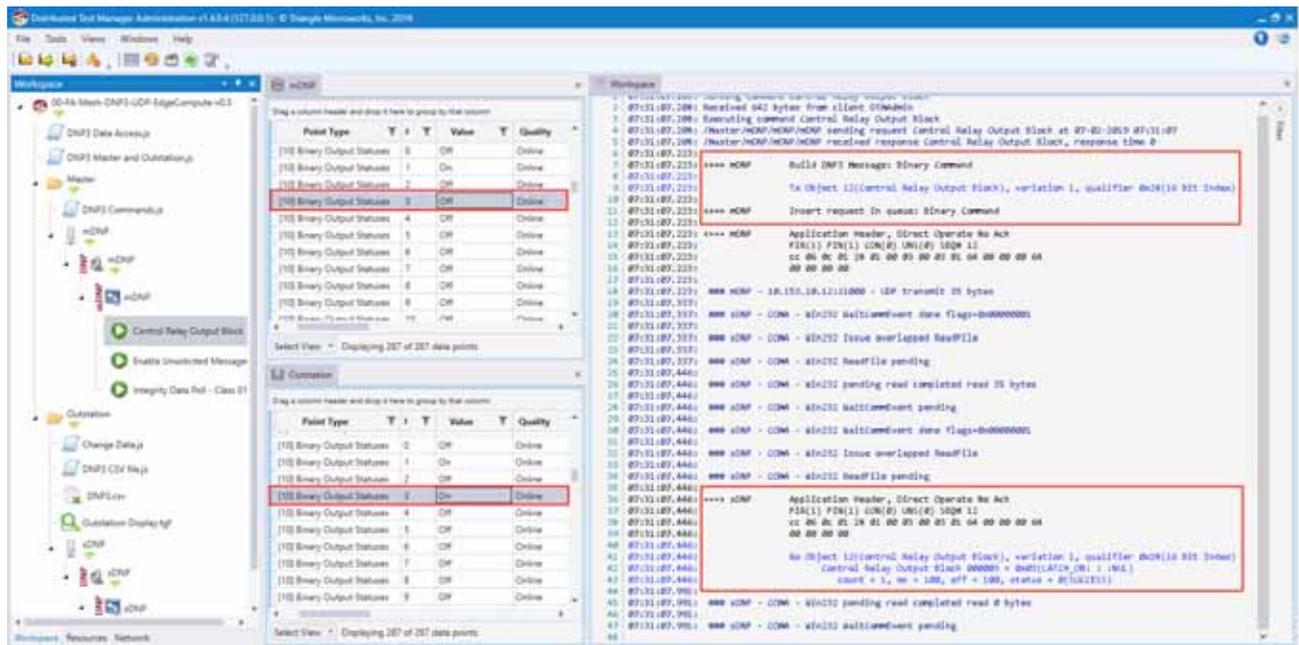
1. Right-click the **Integrity Data Poll** command.

Figure 242 Execute Control Command



2. Verify that the Control Command from the Control Center to the IED is updated.

Figure 243 Control Command Response



- Verify that the control command is being sent out from the Master (first red box in the right-most window) and also verify that the control command executed successfully on the IED/outstation by looking for status=**SUCCESS** in the second red box in the right-hand window.

## IP Services

This section describes QoS policy and NAT configuration on both the DA Gateways and the Mesh DA Gateways. The first section covers IP services applicable to the DA Gateways and the second section describes IP services applicable to DA Mesh Gateways. The QoS policy is configured on the DA Gateways while on DA Mesh Gateways only DSCP marking is applicable. The configurations and the necessary steps have been illustrated with the help of screenshots.

## IP Services on Cellular DA Gateways

### Quality of Service

Quality of Service (QoS) refers to the ability of the network to provide priority service to selected network traffic. Improved and more predictable network service can be offered by:

- Supporting dedicated bandwidth—that is, cellular links have different upload/download bandwidth/throughput
- Reducing loss characteristics—DA real-time traffic prioritization
- Avoiding and managing network congestion—multi-services traffic
- Setting traffic priorities across the network—multi-services capabilities

QoS is a key feature when designing the multi-services Distribution Automation solution since traffic from AMI, DA, Remote Workforce, and network management use cases must be differentiated and prioritized. Estimated transport losses, delay, and jitter introduced by networking devices must be understood when forwarding sensitive data, particularly when a WAN backhaul link offers a limited amount of bandwidth.

In the case of dual-WAN interfaces with different bandwidth capabilities (that is, cellular), QoS policies must be applied to prioritize the traffic allowed to flow over these limited bandwidth links, to determine which traffic can be dropped, etc. A multi-services DA solution and QoS DiffServ can apply to traffic categorized as:

- IPv4 Traffic-Distribution Automation (FLISR), protocol translation (RTU monitoring), and network management
- IPv6 Traffic-IPV6 IED AMI and network management

Figure 211 lists the different priorities among Distribution Automation traffic.

Figure 244 DA Traffic Priority Chart



Following the IETF Differentiated Service model, the DA solution will deliver a service type that is based on the QoS specified by each packet. This specification can occur in different ways, for example, using the IP DSCP bit settings in IP packets or source and destination addresses. The QoS specification can be used to classify, mark, shape, and police traffic, and to perform intelligent queuing.

Cellular DA Gateways and FARs perform QoS actions on the Layer 3 (Cellular, Ethernet) interfaces. The sequencing of QoS actions on egress traffic is as follows:

1. Classification
2. Marking
3. Queuing

### Upstream QoS: DA IED to SCADA

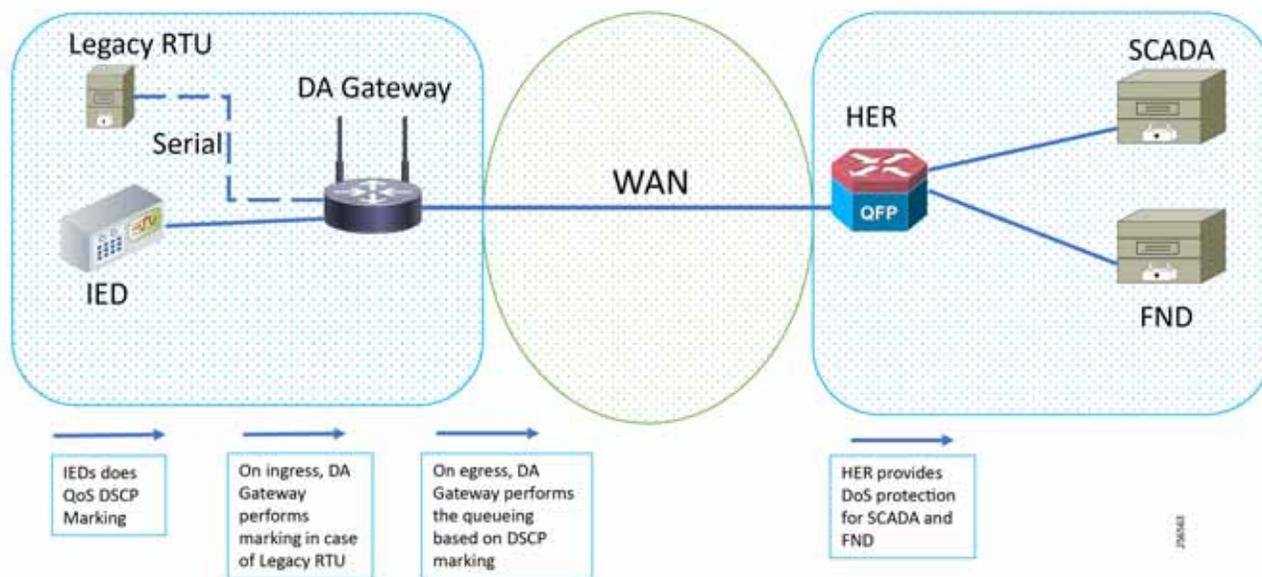
The DA IEDs perform the marking functionality. If the IED does not have capability to mark the IP packets, the DA Gateway or SSR can perform the marking functionality. On egress WAN interface, queuing will be performed. High priority FLISR and GOOSE traffic will be assigned in Low Latency Queue. Medium priority traffic like Volt/VAR and MMS will be assigned in Class-Based Weighted Fair Queue 1, and IOT FND Network management traffic will be assigned in Class-Based Weighted Fair Queue 2. The rest of the traffic will be treated with normal priority and will be assigned to a default queue. All QoS is done based on DSCP marking.

**Note:** It is recommended to define queuing bandwidth as a remaining percentage instead of in values so that the same policy can be applied across Cellular or Ethernet backhaul interfaces.

**Headend Router**—The ASR 1000, which supports a rich QoS feature set from Cisco IOS, provides DoS protection for applications like the FND and SCADA. Refer to the latest documentation link for complete details:

- [https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/routers/asr-1002-router/solution\\_overview\\_c22-449961.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/products/collateral/routers/asr-1002-router/solution_overview_c22-449961.html)

**Figure 245 Upstream QoS IED to SCADA**



**Note:** If the IEDs don't have the capability to perform the marking or if the marking done by IED needs to be remarked, then the MQC policy on Ethernet can re-mark the DSCP values for the incoming traffic.

**Note:** A sample configuration to mark traffic on Ethernet interface:

```
class-map match-any dscp_ethernet
  match dscp default
  policy-map dscp_ethernet
    class dscp_ethernet
      set dscp af11
  interface GigabitEthernet 2/1
    service-policy input dscp_ethernet
```

## Raw Socket QoS Marking

If RTU is connected to DA Gateway via the R232 async serial interface and if the Raw Socket feature is enabled, marking will be enabled on the serial line.

Class-based policy is not supported on serial interfaces. The packets received on the serial interface should be marked on the corresponding line of the serial interface. The following configurations should be applied on the line interface:

```
raw-socket tcp dscp <value>
```

After marking the packets from the serial interface, these marked packets can be prioritized at the WAN interface using the following class-map and policy-map. Since the SCADA traffic is encapsulated before it is sent out via the tunnel interface on the WAN interface, the QoS pre-classify command should be applied on the corresponding tunnel interface.

## Queuing on DA Gateway WAN Port

```
policy-map SS
  class FLISR
    priority level 1
```

```
class volt-var
priority level 2
class NMS
priority level 1
class class-default
```

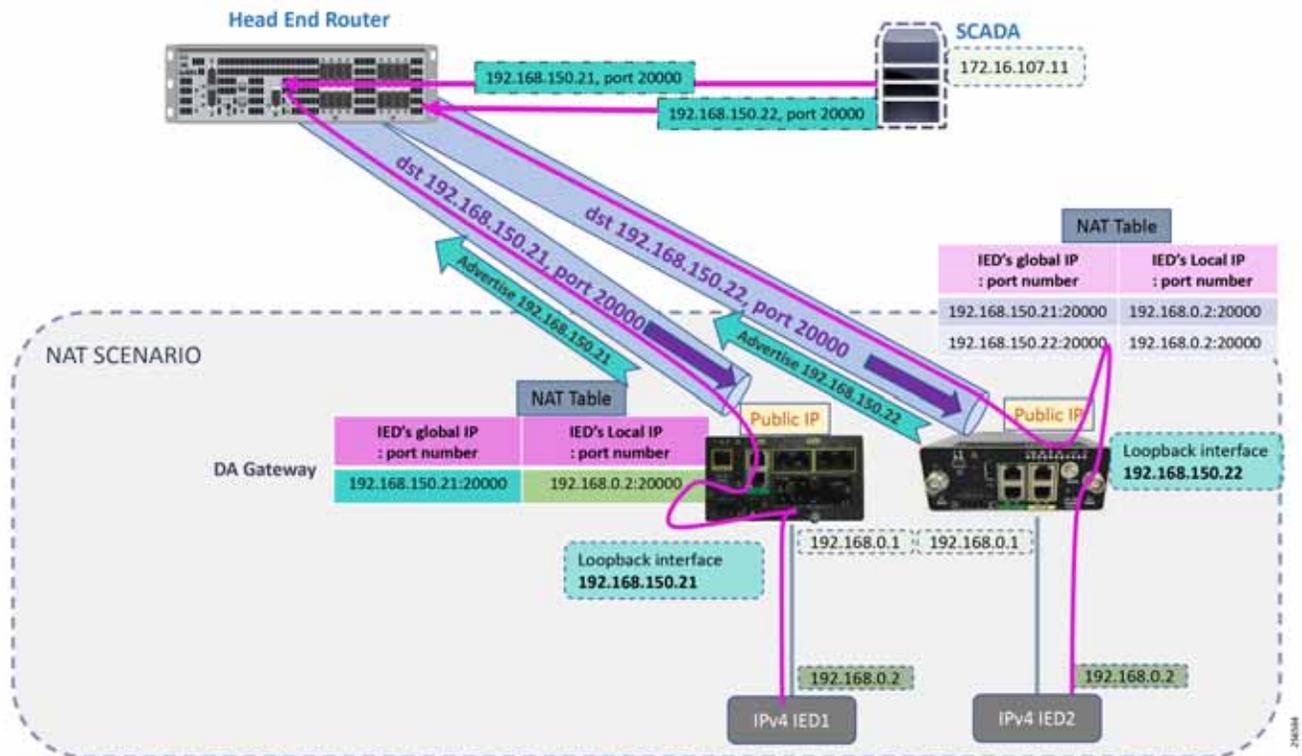
## Network Address Translation

The IoT Gateway is capable of supporting both NAT and non-NAT scenarios described in the Design Guide. The NAT scenario has been implemented in this Implementation Guide.

**Note:** This configuration is pushed as part of ZTD (during device registration phase). The FND leverages the SCADA Application Traffic Enablement profiles discussed in [Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations, page 250](#).

**Note:** The Loopback address is assigned to the IoT Gateway during the Tunnel provisioning phase of ZTD and it uniquely represents the IoT Gateway in the solution.

Figure 246 Network Address Translation



In [Figure 213](#), the SCADA Master communicates with the IP address of the IoT Gateway (represented by its loopback address—for example, 192.168.150.21) on port number 20000.

Once the communication reaches the IoT Gateway, the NAT table is referenced for the IoT Gateway IP (for example, 192.168.150.21) and port 20000, and the IP address and port number of the IED is derived.

Communication is then forwarded to IED IP (192.168.0.2) on port 20000. In summary:

- The SCADA communication on 192.168.150.21 on port 20000 is sent to IED1:20000.
- The SCADA communication on 192.168.150.22 on port 20000 is sent to IED2:20000.

## IP Services

In [Figure 213](#) above, the SCADA Master communicates with the IP address of the IoT Gateway (represented by its loopback address, for example, 192.168.150.21) on port number 20000.

Once the communication reaches the IoT Gateway, the NAT table is referenced for the IoT Gateway IP (for example, 192.168.150.21) and port 20000, and the IP address and port number of the IED is derived.

Communication is then forwarded to IED IP (192.168.0.2) on port 20000. In summary:

- The SCADA communication on 192.168.150.21 on port 20000 is sent to IED1:20000.
- The SCADA communication on 192.168.150.22 on port 20000 is sent to IED2:20000.

## NAT on IR1101

The Layer 3 port connected to the IED is VLAN1, which should be enabled as a NAT-inside interface. The Layer 3 port providing connectivity to the control center is the FlexVPN IPsec Tunnel interface, which should be enabled as a NAT-outside interface.

**Note:** The Fast Ethernet ports of IR1101 are Layer 2. The Layer 3 IP address is configured on the VLAN interface:

```
!
interface Loopback0
ip address 192.168.150.21 255.255.255.0 /* configured during ZTD */
!
interface Vlan1
ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
ip nat inside
!
int FastEthernet 0/0/1
switchport access vlan 1
!
interface Tunnel0
ip nat outside

! /* NAT the traffic on Loopback_IP:20000 to 192.168.0.2(IED_IP):2404 */ ip nat inside source
static tcp 192.168.0.2 20000 interface Loopback0 20000
```

## NAT on IR807

The Layer 3 port connected to the IED is FastEthernet1, which should be enabled as a NAT-inside interface. The Layer 3 port providing connectivity to the control center is the FlexVPN IPsec Tunnel interface, which should be enabled as a NAT-outside interface.

**Note:** The Fast Ethernet ports of the IR807 are Layer 3:

```
!
interface Loopback0
ip address 192.168.150.22 255.255.255.0 /* configured during ZTD */
!
interface FastEthernet1
ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
ip nat inside
ip virtual-reassembly in duplex auto speed auto

!
interface Tunnel0
ip nat outside
!
! /* NAT the traffic on Loopback_IP:20000 to 192.168.0.2(IED_IP):20000 */ ip nat inside source
static tcp 192.168.0.2 20000 interface Loopback0 20000
```

NAT configurations on other IoT Gateway platforms (such as CGR1000 and IR8xx platforms) would be similar to the ones captured above.

## IP Services on Mesh DA Gateways

### QoS on IR510

QoS is an IOS feature that is applicable to DA gateways. QoS on Mesh gateways isn't MQC based and they support only DSCP marking of the packets. This DSCP marking is available to the user and can be applied to the Ethernet interface or the serial interfaces. The marking can be easily done from FND. The following subsections describe how to enable marking on both Ethernet and serial interfaces.

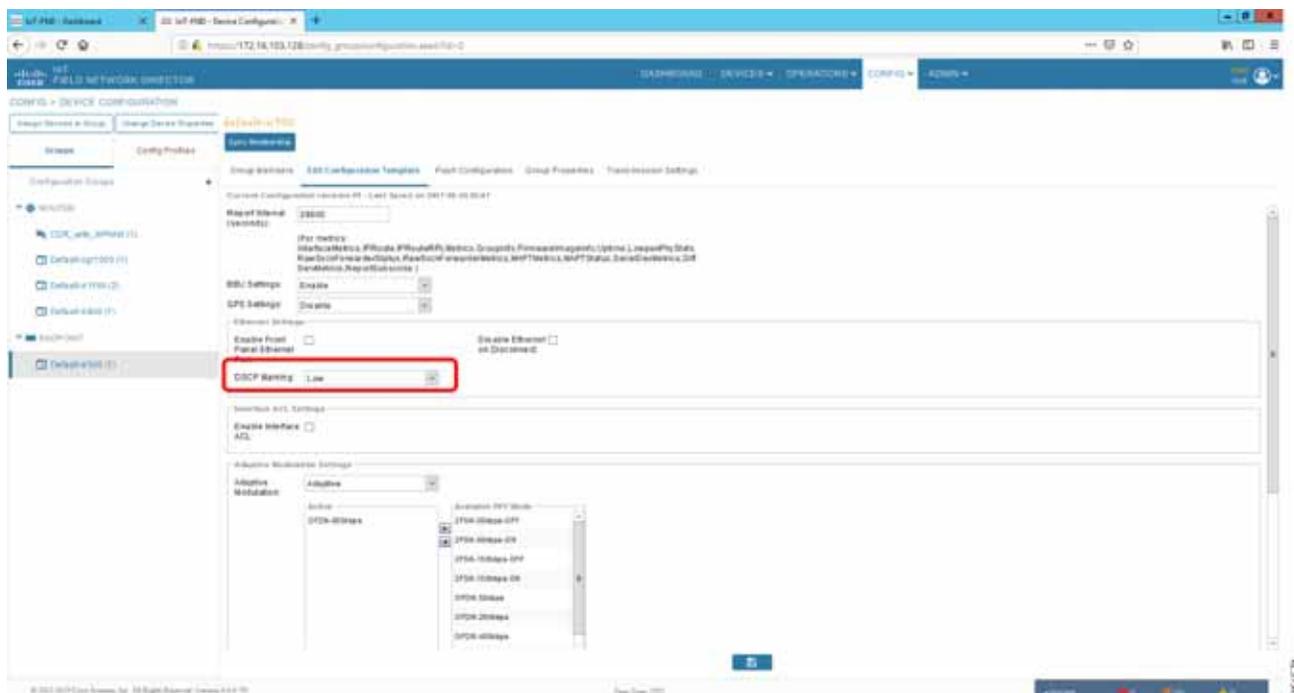
#### Marking Ethernet Traffic on IR510

Marking on Ethernet interface can be performed in two ways:

First, all the traffic that is being transmitted on the Ethernet interfaces can be marked:

1. To mark all the packets, choose the **CONFIG** menu from the top bar.
2. Select **Device Configuration** from the drop-down config menu.
3. From the left menu, choose the **ENDPOINT** that was registered with FND.
4. Now select **Edit Configuration Template**, as shown in [Figure 247](#). From the highlighted text, we can observe that DSCP settings can be changed according to the use case.
5. Once the DSCP marking has been defined, go to the push configuration and push the modified config to your device.

**Figure 247 DSCP Marking on Ethernet Traffic**



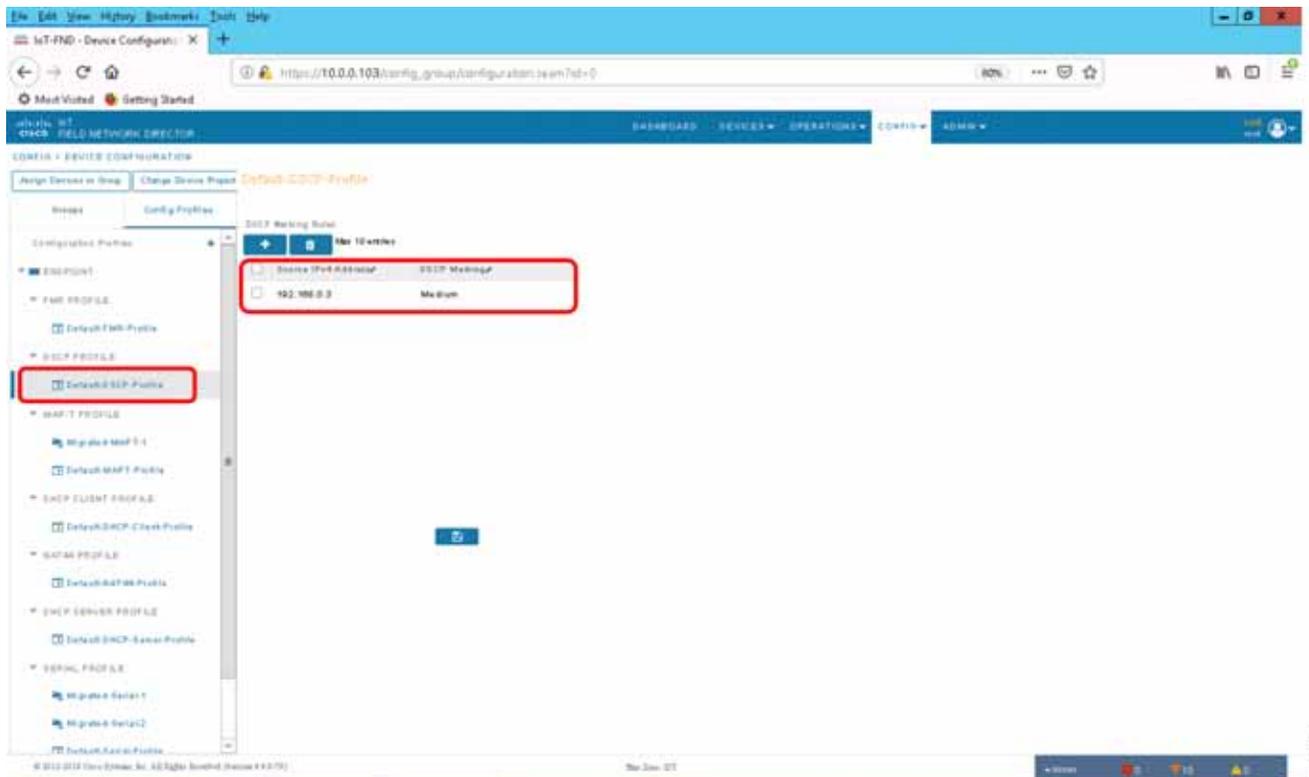
Second, the DSCP marking can be set for packets from a particular source:

1. To mark the packets from a particular source, choose the **CONFIG** menu from the menu bar.
2. Select **Device Configuration** from the drop-down **config** menu.

3. From the left menu, choose the **Config Profiles** tab.
4. Now select **Default-DSCP-profile** or create a profile with a user-defined name by clicking the '+' button.
5. In the profile from the above step, add the **source address** and **DSCP marking value**. An example is shown in [Figure 248](#).

The Default-DSCP-Profile or User defined profile should be added to the configuration template for the specific ENDPOINT. This shown at the end of this section.

**Figure 248 DSCP Marking on Ethernet Traffic from a Source Address**

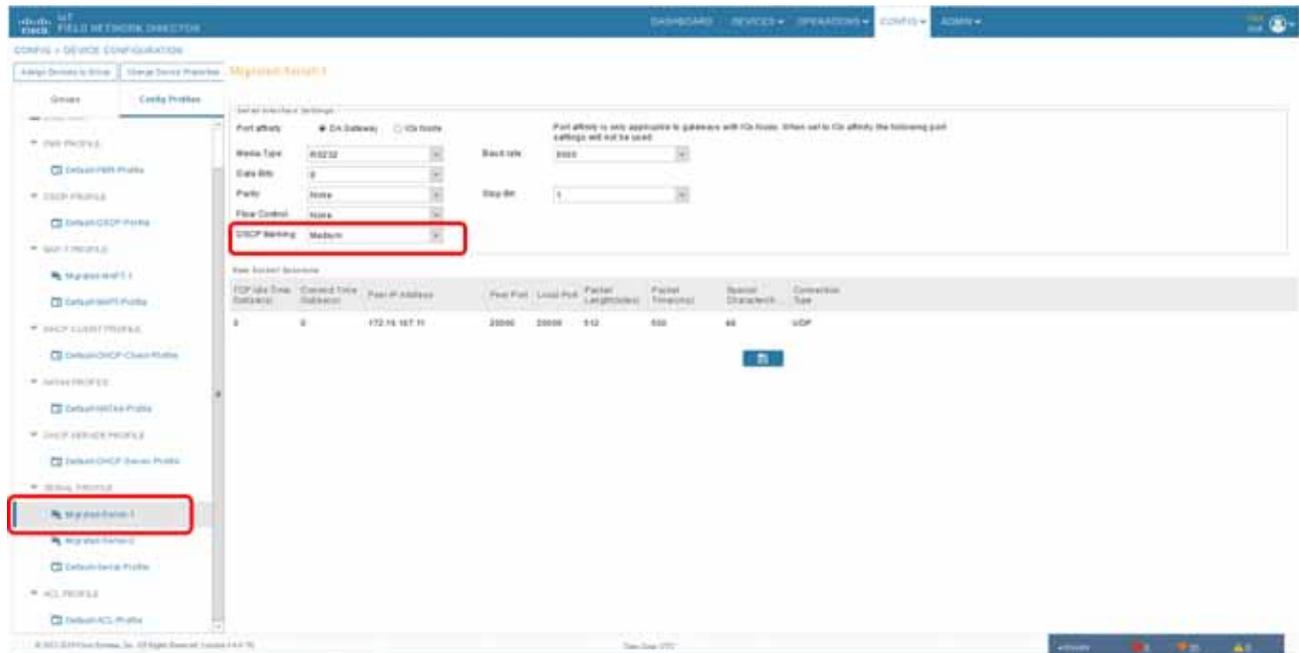


### Marking Serial Traffic on IR510

Similar to the marking of packets over Ethernet interface, packets from serial interface can be marked. To mark the packets from serial interface, complete the following steps:

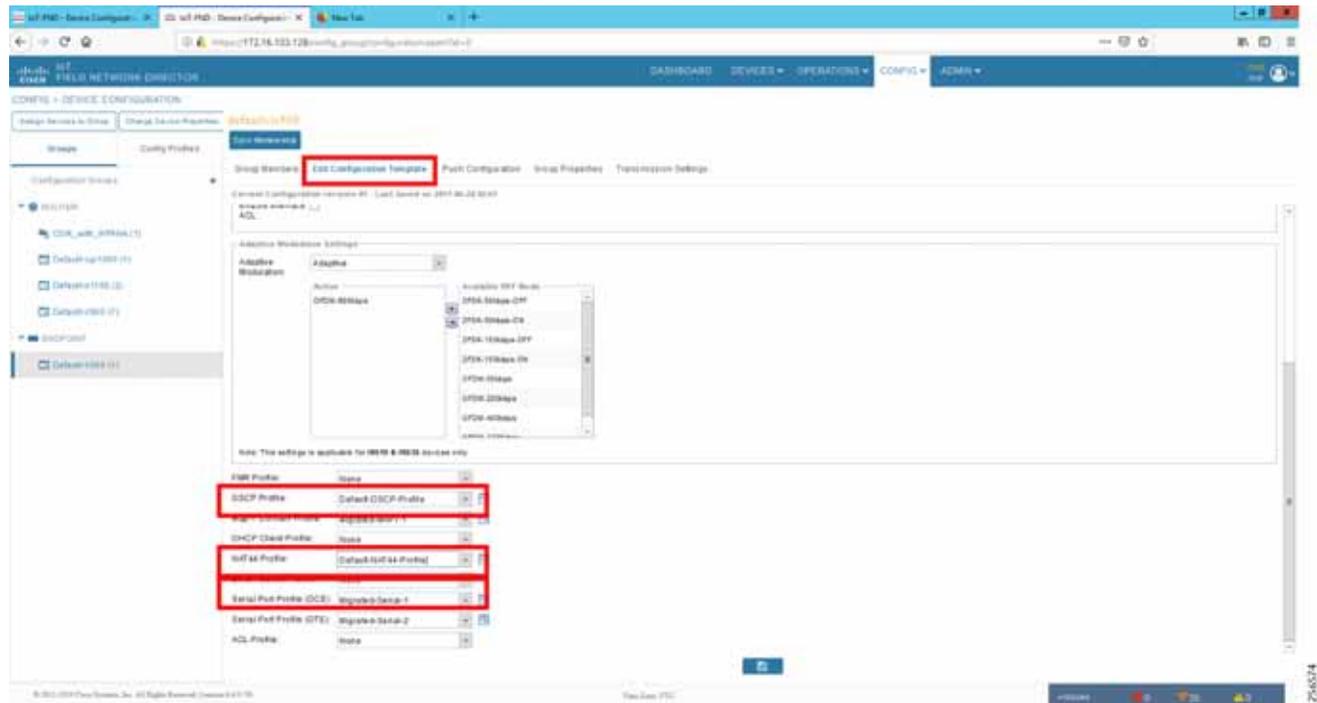
1. Click **CONFIG** on the menu bar.
2. Select **Device Configuration** from the **CONFIG** drop-down menu.
3. Select the **Config Profiles** tab from the left menu.
4. Select **Migrated Serial-1** or create a serial profile by clicking the '+' button.
5. Configure the **Serial Properties** and select the **DSCP marking value**, as shown in [Figure 249](#).
6. Save the profile and add it to the correct ENDPOINT.

Figure 249 DSCP Marking on Serial Traffic



7. The **Config Profiles** modified or created should be added to the correct **ENDPOINT** under the **EDIT Configuration Template** present in the **Groups** tab in the left menu.
8. Scroll under the **Edit Configuration Template**.
9. Add the **Ethernet DSCP marking profile, serial profile,** and any other profiles required under the respective sections. The highlighted part in [Figure 250](#) shows the profiles that are added in the respective fields.
10. After adding the **Config Profiles**, from **Push Configuration**, push the configs to the **Mesh DA Gateway**.

Figure 250 Adding Config Profiles in Edit Configuration Template



## NAT on IR510

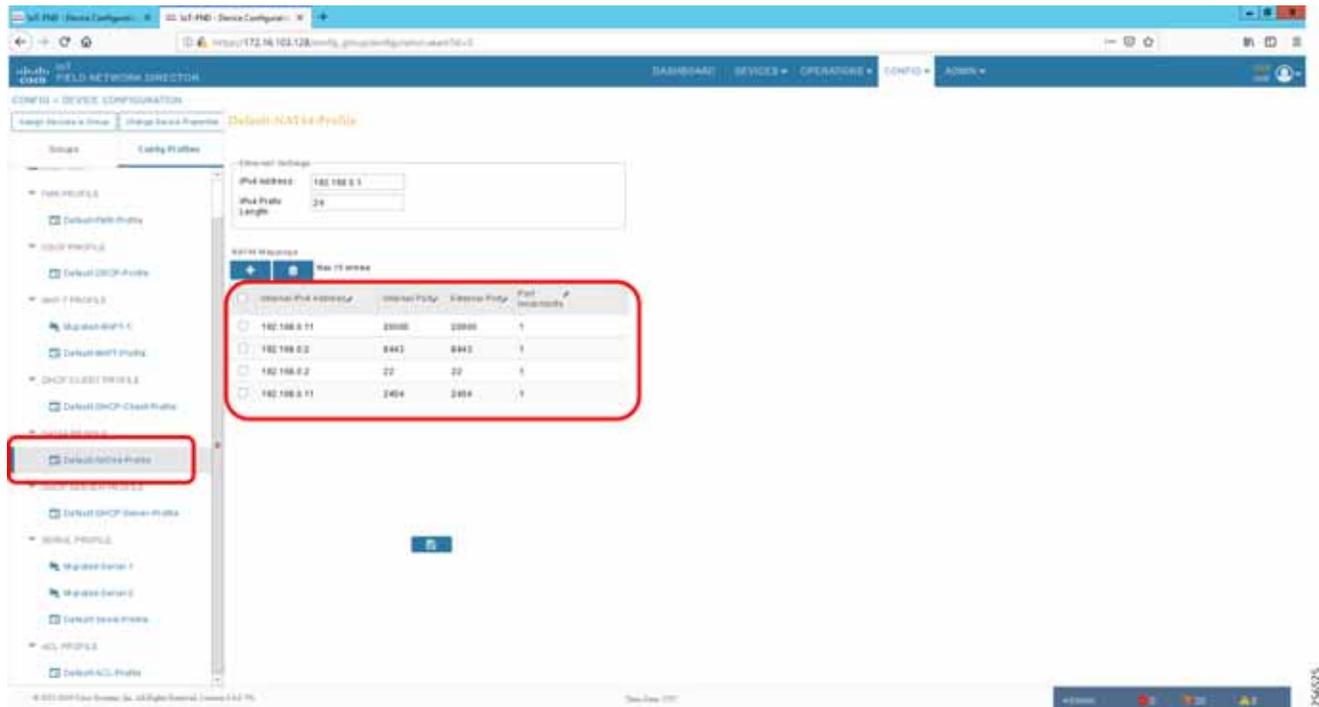
NAT is required on the IR510. The IEDs are connected to the IR510 using a private IP addresses. These private addresses are not reachable from the Control Center. Therefore, the NAT-44 profile in the Config Profiles need to be set and pushed to the IR510 for the devices to be reachable from the Control Center.

To configure a NAT-44 profile, complete the following steps:

**Note:** Private IP addresses are considered so that all the IEDs could be configured with same IPv4 address 192.168.0.3, which causes the operational simplicity.

1. Select **CONFIG** from the Menu bar.
2. Select **Device Configuration** from the CONFIG menu bar.
3. Select **Config Profiles** from the left menu.
4. Select **Default NAT-44 profile** or create a user-defined NAT-44 profile by clicking the '+' button.
5. Add the source address and the respective source and destination port numbers for NAT to be configured on the IR510.
6. Save the profile and add the profile in the **EDIT Configuration Template** of the correct **ENDPOINT**, as shown in the previous subsection.

Figure 251 Modifying Default NAT-44 Profile



## NTP

Services running on the FAN require time synchronization. The time synchronization for DA Gateways and Mesh DA Gateways are pushed from the FND while tunnel provisioning and Mesh Gateway registration occurs. For headend components such as the RA, CA, and FND, we use HER as the NTP server.

The NTP server on the HER is configured using the following command:

```
ntp server <server ip>
```

**Note:** The above command, which is part of ZTD process, is for reference only.

A similar command is used on DA gateways for time synchronization.

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

This appendix includes the following major topics:

- [Bootstrapping Template for IPv4 Network, page 226](#)
- [Bootstrapping Template for IPv6 Network, page 229](#)
- [Bootstrapping Template for Provisioning and ZTD at the Deployed Location, page 230](#)

### Bootstrapping Template for IPv4 Network

#### Bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways that would NOT be deployed behind the NAT

These substitutions needs to be performed in the following bootstrapping template:

- fingerprint 'CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469' must be replaced by the fingerprint of the RSA CA server that issues the certificate to the FND, TPS and FAR.
- ip host entries of RA, TPS & NTP servers must be updated.

#### Bootstrap Profile Name: IPv4-BOOTSTRAP

```

</#if>
IPv6 unicast-routing
ntp server ntp.ipg.cisco.com !! Enable time-stamps
    localtime show-timezone
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR1101")> hostname IR1100_${sn} <#elseif pid?starts_with("IR807")> hostname
IR807_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR809")> hostname IR809_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR829")> hostname IR829_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1240")> hostname CGR1240_${sn}

<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1120")> hostname CGR1120_${sn}
</#ifaaa authentication login default local
!
!

!username ${far.adminUsername} privilege 15 algorithm-type sha256 secret ${far.adminPassword}
username ${far.adminUsername} privilege 15 algorithm-type sha256 secret ${far.adminPassword}pki
profile enrollmt LDevID enrollment url http://ra.ipg.cisco.com enrollment credential
CISCO_IDEVID_SUDIkey generate rsa label LDevID modulus 2048
    serial-number noneip-address none password
fingerprint CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
revocation-check none 2048
cгна profile cg-nms-tunnel
add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm add-command show IPv6 dhcp | format
flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm add-command show IPv6 interface | format
flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm interval 10
url https://tps.ipg.cisco.com:9120/cгна/ios/tunneldo delete /force /recursive flash:
do mkdir flash:archive archive!
!! configure WSMA profiles
    wsma profile listener exec_profile!! mapping WSMA profile to WSMA agent configsÖ profile
config_profile version 2
ip ssh rsa keypair-name LDevID
!
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR110")> ip http secure-port 443
<#else>
</#if>

```

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

```

!
!

ip http client secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha ip http
secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha
ip http max-connections 5
!
ip http secure-client-auth
ip http secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
!
!ip http client connection timeout 5
!ip http client connection retry 5
!
! Disabling http server no ip http server
!
! Enabling http secure server. ip http secure-server
!
!
!
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_CGNA_Profile cg-nms-tunnel event manager environment
ZTD_SCEP_LDevID_trustpoint_name LDevID event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Period 180 event manager
environment ZTD_SCEP_Debug TRUE
!
!sparrow event manager directory user policy "bootflash:/managed/scripts" event manager directory
user policy "flash:/eem"
!! The following command will activate the policy..
event manager policy tm_ztd_scep.tcl type system authorization bypass
!
!
!! When the config is applied, old applets can be removed. no event manager applet get-ca-cert no
event manager applet disable-pnp-sec-enf

```

## Bootstrapping of IoT Gateways that would be Deployed behind NAT

These substitutions need to be performed in the following bootstrapping template:

- fingerprint 'CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469' must be replaced by the fingerprint of the RSA CA server that issues the certificate to the FND, TPS and FAR.
- ip host entries of RA, TPS & NTP servers must be updated.

### Bootstrap Profile Name: IPv4-BOOTSTRAP-NAT

```

</#if>
boot-end-marker
</#if>
!
!! ip host configurations
ip host ra.ipg.cisco.com <ra-ipv4.ipg.cisco.com> ip host tps.ipg.cisco.com <tps-ipv4.ipg.cisco.com>
ip host ntp.ipg.cisco.com <public-ntp-server-ip>
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR8") || pid?starts_with("CGR")> ntp update-calendar ip cef
</#if>
IPv6 unicast-routing
!! Enable time-stamps
localtime show-timezone !

<#if pid?starts_with("IR1101")> hostname IR1100_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR807")> hostname IR807_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR809")> hostname IR809_${sn}

```

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

```

<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR829")> hostname IR829_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1240")> hostname CGR1240_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1120")> hostname CGR1120_${sn}
</#if>
aaa authentication login default local
!
!
!username ${far.adminUsername} privilege 15 algorithm-type sha256 secret ${far.adminPassword}
username ${far.adminUsername} privilege 15 algorithm-type sha256 secret ${far.adminPassword}
  enrollment url http://ra.ipg.cisco.com enrollment credential CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
!
crypto key generate rsa label LDevID modulus 2048
trustpoint LDevID enrollment mode ra enrollment profile LDevID fqdn none
ip-address none password
fingerprint CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEB6469
revocation-check none!
cgna gzip

!
!
interface loopback999
description workaround for CSCvb49055 ip address 169.254.1.1 255.255.255.255
!
cgna initiator-profile cg-nms-tunnel
callhome-url https://tps.ipg.cisco.com:9120/cgna/ios/config execution-url
https://169.254.1.1:8443/wsma/config
post-commands!
add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/FND.odm add-command show interfaces | format
flash:/managed/odm/FND.odm add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/FND.odm add-command
show IPv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/FND.odm
add-command show IPv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/FND.odm interval 10
!
do delete /force /recursive flash:archive do mkdir flash:archive archive
path flash:/archive maximum 8
!
!! configure WSMA profiles
wsma profile listener config_profile transport https path /wsma/config wsma profile listener
exec_profile transport https path /wsma/exec
!! mapping WSMA profile to WSMA agent configs wsma agent config profile config_profile wsma agent
exec profile exec_profile
!
!
!
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR110")> ip http secure-port 443
<#else>
ip http secure-port 8443
</#if>

!
!
ip http authentication aaa login-authentication default
ip http client secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha
ip http timeout-policy idle 600 life 86400 requests 3 ip http max-connections 5
!
ip http secure-client-auth
ip http secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
!
!ip http client connection timeout 5
!ip http client connection retry 5
!
! Disabling http server no ip http server

```

## Bootstrapping Template for IPv6 Network

### Bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways that would NOT be deployed behind the NAT

These substitutions need to be performed in the following bootstrapping template:

- fingerprint 'CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469' must be replaced by the fingerprint of the RSA CA server that issues the certificate to the FND, TPS and FAR.
- ip host entries of RA, TPS & NTP servers must be updated.

#### Bootstrap Profile Name: IPv6-BOOTSTRAP

```

<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1240")> hostname CGR1240_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1120")> hostname CGR1120_${sn}
</#if>
new-model
aaa authentication login default local aaa authorization exec default local
!
!
username ${far.adminUsername} privilege 15 algorithm-type sha256 secret ${far.adminPassword}
profile enrollment LDevID enrollment url http://ra.ipg.cisco.com enrollment credential
CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
key generate rsa label LDevID modulus 2048
pki trustpoint LDevID enrollment mode ra enrollment profile LDevID none fqdn none
ip-address nonefingerprint CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
revocation-check none rsakeypair LDevID 2048
!
cgna gzip
!
cgna profile cg-nms-tunnel
add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm add-command show IPv6 dhcp | format
flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm add-command show IPv6 interface | format
flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm interval 10
url https://tps.ipg.cisco.com:9120/cgna/ios/tunnel gzip
!
!
!
do delete /force /recursive flash:archive do mkdir flash:archive archive

path flash:/archive maximum 8
!
!
config_profile transport https path /wsma/config wsma profile listener exec_profile transport https
path /wsma/exec
!
wsma agent config profile config_profile wsma agent exec profile exec_profile
!
!

!
ip ssh version 2
ip ssh rsa keypair-name LDevID
!
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR110")> ip http secure-port 443
<#else>
ip http secure-port 8443
</#if>
!

```

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

```

!
!
!
ip http authentication aaa login-authentication default
ip http secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha
ip http timeout-policy idle 600 life 86400 requests 3 ip http max-connections 5
!
ip http secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
!
!ip http client connection timeout 5
!ip http client connection retry 5
!
! Disabling http server no ip http server
!
! Enabling http secure server. ip http secure-server
!
!sparrow event manager directory user policy "bootflash:/managed/scripts" event manager policy
no_config_replace.tcl type system authorization bypass
!! The following command will activate the policy..
!
!! When the config is applied, old applets can be removed. no event manager applet get-ca-cert no
event manager applet disable-pnp-sec-enf
!
!
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Enabled TRUE
!
event manager applet REMOVE_IDEVID_AS_TP
event timer watchdog name remove-idevid-as-http-client-trustpoint time 30 maxrun 120 action 1.1 cli
command "enable"

action 1.2 cli command "show crypto pki trustpoints LDevID status" action 1.3 string match
"*Granted*" "$_cli_result"
action 1.4 puts "Match Result = $_string_result" action 1.5 if $_string_result eq "1"
action 1.6 puts "EEM:: FAR successfully retrieved LDevID certificate from CA" action 1.7 cli
command "configure terminal"
action 1.8 puts "EEM:: Removing CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI to enable Tunnel Provsioning" action 1.9 cli
command "no ip http client secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID

```

## Bootstrapping Template for Provisioning and ZTD at the Deployed Location

### Bootstrapping of the IoT Gateways

These templates are used when the bootstrapping location and deployment location are the same. No manual intervention is need. Once the device is powered with a SIM card inserted, bootstrapping should begin and push the configuration from FND. The following template is an example of the template validated for IR1101. The template can be used for other platforms with minor changes such as the cellular interface.

```

<#if far.isRunningIos()>
  <!-- New section to support Day 0 operation -->
  <#if isBootstrapping??>
    <#assign sublist=far.eid?split("+") [0..1]>
    <#assign pid=sublist[0]>
    <#assign sn=sublist[1]>
    !
    file prompt quiet
  !
  <#if far.bootimage??>
    boot-start-marker
    <#if pid?starts_with("IR1101")>
      boot system bootflash:${far.bootimage}
    <#else>

```

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

```

    boot system flash:${far.bootimage}
  </#if>
  boot-end-marker
</#if>
!
!
ip host ra.ipg.cisco.com 72.163.222.228
ip host tps.ipg.cisco.com 72.163.222.227
ip host ntp.ipg.cisco.com 123.108.200.124
!
ip domain name ipg.cisco.com
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR8") || pid?starts_with("CGR")>
ntp update-calendar
ip cef
</#if>
ipv6 unicast-routing
ntp server ntp.ipg.cisco.com
clock timezone IST 5 30
!
!! Enable time-stamps
service timestamps debug datetime msec localtime show-timezone
service timestamps log datetime msec localtime show-timezone
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR1101")>
hostname IR1100_${sn}
ip forward-protocol nd
<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR807")>
hostname IR807_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR809")>
hostname IR809_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("IR829")>
hostname IR829_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1240")>
hostname CGR1240_${sn}
<#elseif pid?starts_with("CGR1120")>
hostname CGR1120_${sn}
</#if>
!
aaa new-model
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization exec default local
!
!
username ${far.adminUsername} privilege 15 algorithm-type sha256 secret ${far.adminPassword}
username cisco privilege 15 algorithm-type sha256 secret Cisco@123
!
crypto pki profile enrollment LDevID
enrollment url http://ra.ipg.cisco.com
enrollment credential CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
!
crypto key generate rsa label LDevID modulus 2048
!
crypto pki trustpoint LDevID
enrollment mode ra
enrollment profile LDevID
serial-number none
fqdn none
ip-address none
password
fingerprint CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
revocation-check none
rsakeypair LDevID 2048

```

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

```

!
cgna gzip
!
interface cellular0/1/0
description Connection to DMZ UCS
 ip address negotiated
 dialer in-band
 dialer idle-timeout 0
 dialer watch-group 1
   dialer-group 1
   pulse-time 1
 ipv6 enable
!
!controller Cellular 0/1/0
! lte sim data-profile 1 attach-profile 1 slot 0
!
dialer watch-list 1 delay route-check initial 60
dialer watch-list 1 delay connect 1
dialer-list 1 protocol ip permit
dialer-list 1 protocol ipv6 permit
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 cellular 0/1/0
!
!
!
interface loopback999
description workaround for CSCvb49055
ip address 169.254.1.1 255.255.255.255
!
cgna initiator-profile cg-nms-tunnel
callhome-url https://tps.ipg.cisco.com:9120/cgna/ios/config
execution-url https://169.254.1.1:443/wsma/config
post-commands
active
!
!
add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show interfaces | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show ipv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show ipv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
gzip
interval 10
!
!
!
!
do delete /force /recursive flash:archive
do mkdir flash:archive
archive
path flash:/archive
maximum 8
!
!
!
!
wsma profile listener config_profile
transport https path /wsma/config
wsma profile listener exec_profile
transport https path /wsma/exec
!
wsma agent config
profile config_profile
wsma agent exec
profile exec_profile
!

```

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

```

!
!
ip ssh version 2
ip ssh rsa keypair-name LDevID
!
!
<#if pid?starts_with("IR110")>
ip http secure-port 443
<#else>
ip http secure-port 8443
</#if>
!
!
!
!
ip http authentication aaa login-authentication default
!ip http client secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha
!ip http secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha
ip http timeout-policy idle 600 life 86400 requests 3
ip http max-connections 5
!
ip http secure-client-auth
ip http secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
!
!ip http client connection timeout 5
!ip http client connection retry 5
!
! Disabling http server
no ip http server
!
! Enabling http secure server.
ip http secure-server
!
!
!
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_CGNA_Profile cg-nms-tunnel
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_LDevID_trustpoint_name LDevID
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Period 180
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Debug TRUE
!
!sparrow event manager directory user policy "bootflash:/managed/scripts"
event manager directory user policy "flash:/eem"
event manager policy no_config_replace.tcl type system authorization bypass
!! Below command will activate the policy..
event manager policy tm_ztd_scep.tcl type system authorization bypass
!
!
!! When the config is applied, old applets can be removed.
no event manager applet get-ca-cert
no event manager applet disable-pnp-sec-enf
!
!
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Enabled TRUE
!
event manager applet REMOVE_IDEVID_AS_TP
  event timer watchdog name remove-idevid-as-http-client-trustpoint time 30 maxrun 1200
  action 1.1 cli command "enable"
  action 1.2 cli command "show crypto pki trustpoints LDevID status"
  action 1.3 string match "*Granted*" "$_cli_result"
  action 1.4 puts "Match Result = $_string_result"
  action 1.5 if $_string_result eq "1"
  action 1.6 puts "EEM:: FAR successfully retrieved LDevID certificate from CA"
  action 1.7 cli command "configure terminal"

```

## Appendix A: PnP Profiles

```
    action 1.8 puts "EEM:: Removing CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI to enable Tunnel Provsioning"
    action 1.9 cli command "no ip http client secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI"
    action 2.0 puts "Cli result = $_cli_result"
    action 2.1 cli command "do cgna exec profile cg-nms-tunnel"
    action 2.2 puts "EEM:: Removing the applet manager REMOVE_IDEVID_AS_TP as the CLI change is
done"
    action 2.3 cli command "no event manager applet REMOVE_IDEVID_AS_TP"
    action 2.4 cli command "exit"
    action 2.5 else
    action 2.6 puts "EEM:: LDevID not Granted yet. Will check after 30 seconds"
    action 3.0 end

!
! track 1 interface Cellular0/1/0 line-protocol
!   delay down 5 up 10
!
! event manager applet Default_route_via_Cellular
!event track 1 state up
!trigger delay 600
!action 1.0 cli command "enable"
!action 1.1 cli command "show run | sec ZTD_SCEP_Enabled"
!action 1.2 string match "*TRUE" "$_cli_result"
!action 1.4 puts "Match Result = $_string_result"
!action 1.5 if $_string_result eq "1"
!action 1.6 cli command "configure terminal"
!action 1.7 cli command "ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 cellular 0/1/0"
!action 1.8 puts "Added Default route via Cellular"
!action 1.9 else
!action 2.0 puts "Could not added Default route via Cellular"
!action 2.1 end
!
no file prompt quiet
exit
</#if>
!
<#else>
  ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}
</#if>
```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

This appendix includes the following major topics:

- [Tunnel Provisioning Profiles, page 235](#)
- [Tunnel Group for IPv6 Network, page 239](#)

### Tunnel Provisioning Profiles

The Tunnel Provisioning Profile could also be referred to as the "Tunnel Group." For steps to create a new Tunnel group, please refer to the "Creating Tunnel Groups" section of the Cisco IoT FND guide.

Once the tunnel group is created, move the IoT Gateways under the appropriate "Tunnel Group." For steps, please refer to the "Moving FARs to another group" section of the Cisco IoT FND guide.

### Tunnel Group for IPv4 Network

**Note:** To have the IoT Gateway operate in Dual Control Center scenarios, populate the fields for **tunnelSrcInterface2** and **IPSecTunnelDestAddr2**. Leave them empty for single control center scenarios.

**Note:** Substitute the IP address with your FND IP address for `fnid.ipg.cisco.com` in the following template:

```
<!-- This template only supports FARs running IOS. -->
<#if !far.isRunningIos()>
  ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}
</#if>
```

```
<!--
```

For FARs running IOS, configure a FlexVPN client in order to establish secure communications to the HER. This template expects that the HER has been appropriately pre-configured as a FlexVPN server:

```
-->
<#if far.isRunningIos()>
```

```
<!--
```

Configure a Loopback0 interface for the FARL

```
-->
interface Loopback0
<!--
```

If the loopback interface IPv4 address property has been set on the CGR, configure the interface with that address. Otherwise, obtain an address for the interface now using DHCP:

```
-->
<#if far.loopbackV4Address??>
<#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.loopbackV4Address>
<#else>
<!--
```

Obtain an IPv4 address that can be used for this FAR's Loopback interface. The template API provides methods for requesting a lease from a DHCP server. The IPv4 address method requires a DHCP client ID and a link address to send in the DHCP request. The third parameter is optional and defaults to "IoT-FND." This value is sent in the DHCP user class

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

option. API also provides the method "dhcpClientId," which takes a DHCPv6 Identity association identifier (IAID) and a DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID) and generates a DHCPv4 client identifier as specified in RFC 4361. This provides some consistency in how network elements are identified by the DHCP server.

```
-->
<#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.ipv4Address(dhcpClientId(far.enDuid,0),far.dhcpV4LoopbackLink)
.address>
</#if>
ip address ${loopbackIpv4Address} 255.255.255.255
<#--
```

If the loopback interface IPv6 address property has been set on the CGR, configure the interface with that address. Otherwise, obtain an address for the interface now using DHCP:

```
-->
<#if far.loopbackV6Address??>
<#assign loopbackIPv6Address=far.loopbackV6Address>
<#else>
<#--
```

Obtain an IPv6 address that can be used to for this FAR's loopback interface. The method is similar to the one used for IPv4, except clients in DHCPv6 are directly identified by their DUID and IAID. IAIDs used for IPv4 are separate from IAIDs used for IPv6, so we can use zero for both requests:

```
-->
<#assign loopbackIPv6Address=far.IPv6Address(far.enDuid,0, far.dhcpV6LoopbackLink).address>
</#if>
IPv6 address ${loopbackIPv6Address}/128 exit

<#--
```

Default to using FlexVPN for the tunnel configuration of FARs running IOS.

```
-->
<#if (far.useFlexVPN!"true") = "true">
<#--
```

FlexVPN certificate map that matches if the peer (HER) presents a certificate whose issuer common name contains the string given in the FAR property **certIssuerCommonName**:

```
-->
<#if !(far.certIssuerCommonName??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property certIssuerCommonName has not been set")}
</#if>

crypto pki certificate map FlexVPN_Cert_Map 1 issuer-name co cn = ${far.certIssuerCommonName} exit

<#--
```

IPv4 ACL, which specifies the route(s) FlexVPN will push to the HER. We want the HER to know the route to the CGR's loopback interface:

```
-->
ip access-list standard FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN permit ${loopbackIpv4Address} exit

<#--
```

IPv6 ACL, which specifies the route(s) FlexVPN will push to the HER. We want the HER to know the route to the CGR's loopback interface. If a mesh has been configured on this CGR, we want the HER to know the route to the mesh:

```
-->
IPv6 access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN
<#if far.meshPrefix??>
```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

```

permit IPv6 ${far.meshPrefix}/64 any
</#if>
sequence 20 permit IPv6 host ${loopbackIPv6Address} any exit
<!-- Enable IKEv2 redirect mechanism on the FlexVPN client --> crypto ikev2 redirect client

<!--

```

**Snapshot routing - for enabling connectivity between Control Center and IEDs:**

```

-->
route-map snapshot permit 10
match ipv6 route-source snapshot
set tag 10

ipv6 access-list snapshot
permit ipv6 2001:DB8:267:1500::/56 any

ipv6 unicast-routing

<!--

```

**FlexVPN authorization policy that configures FlexVPN to push the CGR LANs specified in the ACLs to the HER during the FlexVPN handshake:**

```

-->
crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
route set access-list IPv6 FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN exit
route set interface
route redistribute connected route-map snapshot

encryption aes-cbc-256 integrity sha256 exit
proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal exit

<!-- FlexVPN authorization policy is defined locally. -->

crypto ikev2 profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
aaa authorization group cert list FlexVPN_Author FlexVPN_Author_Policy authentication remote
rsa-sig
authentication local rsa-sig dpd 120 3 periodicmatch certificate FlexVPN_Cert_Map pki trustpoint
LDevID
exit

<!--

```

**If the HER is an ASR, use a different configuration for the transform set since some ASR models are unable to support the set that we would prefer to use:**

```

-->
<#if her.pid?contains("ASR")>
crypto IPsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac mode tunnel exit
<#else>
crypto IPsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha256-hmac mode tunnel

exit
</#if>

crypto IPsec profile FlexVPN_IPSec_Profile set ikev2-profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile set
transform-set FlexVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set exit

<#assign wanInterface=far.interfaces(far.tunnelSrcInterface!"Cellular")> interface Tunnel0
description IPsec tunnel to ${her.eid} ip unnumbered loopback0

```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

```

IPv6 unnumbered loopback0 tunnel protection IPSec profile FlexVPN_IPSec_Profile tunnel source
${wanInterface[0].name} exit

<#if !(far.IPSecTunnelDestAddr1??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property IPSecTunnelDestAddr1 must be set to the destination address to
connect this FAR's FlexVPN tunnel to")}
</#if>
peer 1 ${far.IPSecTunnelDestAddr1} client connect Tunnel0
exit
<#else>
<#--

```

## Configure the tunnel using DMVPN.

```

-->
router eigrp 1
network ${loopbackIpv4Address} exit IPv6 router eigrp 2 exit
interface Loopback0

IPv6 eigrp 2 exit
<#--

```

DMVPN certificate map that matches if the peer (HER) presents a certificate whose issuer's common name contains the string given in the FAR property:

```

certIssuerCommonName.
-->
<#if !(far.certIssuerCommonName??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property certIssuerCommonName has not been set")}
</#if>
crypto pki certificate map DMVPN_Cert_Map 1 issuer-name co cn = ${far.certIssuerCommonName} exit
crypto ikev2 proposal DMVPN_IKEv2_Proposal encryption aes-cbc-256
group 14 exit
crypto ikev2 policy DMVPN_IKEv2_Policy proposal DMVPN_IKEv2_Proposal exit
crypto ikev2 profile DMVPN_IKEv2_Profile authentication remote rsa-sig dpd 120 3 periodicmatch
certificate DMVPN_Cert_Map exit
<#--

```

If the headend router is an ASR, use a different configuration for the transform set since some ASR models are unable to support the set that we would prefer to use:

```

-->
<#if her.pid?contains("ASR")>
crypto IPSec transform-set DMVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac mode tunnel exit

<#else>
crypto IPSec transform-set DMVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes 256 esp-sha256-hmac mode tunnel exit

</#if>
crypto IPSec profile DMVPN_IPSec_Profile set ikev2-profile DMVPN_IKEv2_Profile set transform-set
DMVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set exit
<#if !(far.nbmaNhsV4Address??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property nbmaNhsV4Address has not been set")}
</#if>
<#if !(far.nbmaNhsV6Address??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property nbmaNhsV6Address has not been set")}
</#if>
<#assign wanInterface=far.interfaces(far.tunnelSrcInterface!"Cellular")> interface Tunnel0
<#assign lease=far.ipv4Address(dhcpClientId(far.enDuid,1),far.dhcpV4TunnelLink)> ip address
${lease.address} ${lease.subnetMask}
ip nhrp map ${far.nbmaNhsV4Address} ${far.IPSecTunnelDestAddr1} ip nhrp map multicast
${far.IPSecTunnelDestAddr1} ip nhrp nhs ${her.interfaces("Tunnel0")[0].v4.addresses[0].address}

```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

```

IPv6 address ${far.IPv6Address(far.enDuid,1,far.dhcpV6TunnelLink).address}/128 IPv6 eigrp 2 IPv6
nhrp map ${far.nbmaNhsV6Address}/128 ${far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1} IPv6 nhrp map multicast
${far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1} IPv6 nhrp network-id 1
IPv6 nhrp nhs ${far.nbmaNhsV6Address} tunnel mode gre multipoint
tunnel protection IPsec profile DMVPN_IPsec_Profile tunnel source ${wanInterface[0].name} exit
router eigrp 1
network ${lease.address} exit
</#if>

!
no event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Debug
!
ip host fnd.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.103.100
!
!
</#if>

```

## Tunnel Group for IPv6 Network

Tunnel Group Name: IPv6\_primary\_tunnel\_provision Sample csv file to import in FND: [about csv file parameters](#).

Please refer to the following tech note [Prepare .csv \(Comma-Separated Value\) Files to Import New Devices on FND](#)

<https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/docs/cloud-systems-management/iot-field-network-director/210446-Prepara-re-csv-Comma-Separated-Value-fil.html>

### Figure 252 Figure 151 Figure IoT-Gateway-deployment-over-IPv6-backhaul-csvfile

**Note:** Substitute the IP address for fnd.ipg.cisco.com with your FND IP address in the following template. Both the IPv4 and IPv6 address of the FND would be reachable from the IoT Gateway once the Tunnel is established. This template uses the IPv4 address of the FND for the IoT Gateway registration with the FND:

```

<!-- This template only supports FARs running IOS. -->
<#if !far.isRunningIos()>
${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}
</#if>

<!--

```

For FARs running IOS, configure a FlexVPN client in order to establish secure communications to the HER. This template expects that the HER has been appropriately pre-configured as a FlexVPN server:

```

-->
<#if far.isRunningIos()>
<!--

```

Configure a Loopback0 interface for the FAR.

```

-->

interface Loopback0
<!--

```

If the loopback interface IPv4 address property has been set on the CGR, configure the interface with that address. Otherwise, obtain an address for the interface now using DHCP:

```

-->
<#if far.loopbackV4Address??>
<#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.loopbackV4Address>
<#else>

```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

```
<!--
```

Obtain an IPv4 address that can be used to for this FAR's Loopback interface. The template API provides methods for requesting a lease from a DHCP server. The IPv4 address method requires a DHCP client ID and a link address to send in the DHCP request. The third parameter is optional and defaults to "IoT-FND." This value is sent in the DHCP user class option. API also provides the method "dhcpClientId." This method takes a DHCPv6 Identity Association Identifier (IAID) and a DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID) and generates a DHCPv4 client identifier as specified in RFC 4361. This provides some consistency in how network elements are identified by the DHCP server:

```
-->
<#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.ipv4Address(dhcpClientId(far.enDuid,0),far.dhcpV4LoopbackLink)
.address>
</#if>
ip address ${loopbackIpv4Address} 255.255.255.255
<!--
```

If the loopback interface IPv6 address property has been set on the CGR then configure the interface with that address. Otherwise obtain an address for the interface now using DHCP:

```
-->
<#if far.loopbackV6Address??>
<#assign loopbackIPv6Address=far.loopbackV6Address>
<#else>
<!--
```

Obtain an IPv6 address that can be used to for this FAR's loopback interface. The method is similar to the one used for IPv4, except clients in DHCPv6 are directly identified by their DUID and IAID. IAIDs used for IPv4 are separate from IAIDs used for IPv6, so we can use zero for both requests:

```
-->
<#assign loopbackIPv6Address=far.IPv6Address(far.enDuid,0, far.dhcpV6LoopbackLink).address>
</#if>
IPv6 address ${loopbackIPv6Address}/128 exit
<!--
```

Default to using FlexVPN for the tunnel configuration of FARs running IOS.

```
-->
<#if (far.useFlexVPN!="true") = "true">
<!--
```

FlexVPN certificate map that matches if the peer (HER) presents a certificate whose issuer's common name contains the string given in the FAR property:

```
certIssuerCommonName.

-->
<#if !(far.certIssuerCommonName??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property certIssuerCommonName has not been set")}
</#if>
issuer-name co cn = ${far.certIssuerCommonName} exit
<!--
```

IPv4 ACL that specifies the route(s) FlexVPN will push to the HER. We want the HER to know the route to the CGR's loopback interface:

```
-->
ip access-list standard FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN permit ${loopbackIpv4Address} exit
<!--
```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

IPv6 ACL that specifies the route(s) FlexVPN will push to the HER. We want the HER to know the route to the CGR's loopback interface. If a mesh has been configured on this CGR, we want the HER to know the route to the mesh:

```
-->
IPv6 access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN

<#if far.meshPrefix??>
permit IPv6 ${far.meshPrefix}/64 any
</#if>
sequence 20 permit IPv6 host ${loopbackIPv6Address} any exit
<#-- Enable IKEv2 redirect mechanism on the FlexVPN client --> crypto ikev2 redirect client

<#--
```

Snapshot routing - For enabling connectivity between Control Center and IEDs

```
-->
route-map snapshot permit 10
match ipv6 route-source snapshot
set tag 10

ipv6 access-list snapshot
permit ipv6 2001:DB8:267:1500::/56 any

ipv6 unicast-routing

<#--
```

FlexVPN authorization policy that configures FlexVPN to push the CGR LAN's specified in the ACLs to the HER during the FlexVPN handshake:

```
-->
crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
route set access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN
route set access-list IPv6 FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN
route set interface
route redistribute connected route-map snapshot
exit

exit
crypto ikev2 policy FLeXVPN_IKEv2_Policy proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal exit

<#-- FlexVPN authorization policy is defined locally. -->
aaa authorization network FlexVPN_Author local

crypto ikev2 profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile

aaa authorization group cert list FlexVPN_Author FlexVPN_Author_Policy
authentication local rsa-sig
identity local dn
pki trustpoint LDevID

exit

<#--
```

If the HER is an ASR, use a different configuration for the transform set since some ASR models are unable to support the set that we'd prefer to use:

```
-->
```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

```

<#if her.pid?contains("ASR")>
crypto IPsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac
mode tunnel
exit
<#else>
crypto IPsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha256-hmac exit
</#if>

crypto IPsec profile FlexVPN_IPSec_Profile set ikev2-profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile set pfs group14
set transform-set FlexVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set exit

<#assign wanInterface=far.interfaces(far.tunnelSrcInterface!"Cellular")> interface Tunnel0
description IPsec tunnel to ${her.eid} ip unnumbered loopback0
IPv6 unnumbered loopback0 tunnel destination dynamic
tunnel protection IPsec profile FlexVPN_IPSec_Profile tunnel source ${wanInterface[0].name} tunnel
mode gre IPv6 exit

<#if !(far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property IPsecTunnelDestAddr1 must be set to the destination address to
connect this FAR's FlexVPN tunnel to")}
</#if>

crypto ikev2 client flexvpn FlexVPN_Client peer 1 ${far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1} client connect
Tunnel0
exit

ip host fnd.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.103.100

<#else>
<#--

```

**Configure the tunnel using DMVPN:**

```

-->
router eigrp 1
network ${loopbackIpv4Address} exit IPv6 router eigrp 2 no shutdown exit
  IPv6 eigrp 2 exit
<#--

```

DMVPN certificate map that matches if the peer (HER) presents a certificate whose issuer common name contains the string given in the FAR property:

```

certIssuerCommonName.
-->
<#if !(far.certIssuerCommonName??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property certIssuerCommonName has not been set")}
</#if>
crypto pki certificate map DMVPN_Cert_Map 1 issuer-name co cn = ${far.certIssuerCommonName} exit
crypto ikev2 proposal DMVPN_IKEv2_Proposalgroup 14 exit
crypto ikev2 policy DMVPN_IKEv2_Policy

proposal DMVPN_IKEv2_Proposal exit
crypto ikev2 profile DMVPN_IKEv2_Profile authentication remote rsa-sig authentication local rsa-sig
dpd 120 3 periodic identity local dn match certificate DMVPN_Cert_Map pki trustpoint LDevID
exit
<#--

```

If the HER is an ASR, then use a different configuration for the transform set since some ASR models are unable to support the set we'd prefer to use:

```

-->
<#if her.pid?contains("ASR")>
crypto IPsec transform-set DMVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac exit

```

## Appendix B: FND Zero Touch Deployment Profiles

```

<#else>
crypto IPsec transform-set DMVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set esp-aes 256 esp-sha256-hmac mode tunnel exit
</#if>
crypto IPsec profile DMVPN_IPSec_Profile set ikev2-profile DMVPN_IKEv2_Profile set pfs group14 set
transform-set DMVPN_IPSec_Transform_Set exit
<#if !(far.nbmaNhsV4Address??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property nbmaNhsV4Address has not been set")}
</#if>
<#if !(far.nbmaNhsV6Address??)>
${provisioningFailed("FAR property nbmaNhsV6Address has not been set")}
</#if>
<#assign wanInterface=far.interfaces(far.tunnelSrcInterface!"Cellular")> interface Tunnel0
<#assign lease=far.ipv4Address(dhcpClientId(far.enDuid,1),far.dhcpV4TunnelLink)>

ip address ${lease.address} ${lease.subnetMask}
ip nhrp map ${far.nbmaNhsV4Address} ${far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1} ip nhrp map multicast
${far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1} ip nhrp network-id 1
ip nhrp nhs ${her.interfaces("Tunnel0")[0].v4.addresses[0].address}
IPv6 address ${far.IPv6Address(far.enDuid,1, far.dhcpV6TunnelLink).address}/128 IPv6 eigrp 2 IPv6
nhrp map ${far.nbmaNhsV6Address}/128 ${far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1} IPv6 nhrp map multicast
${far.IPsecTunnelDestAddr1} IPv6 nhrp network-id 1
IPv6 nhrp nhs ${far.nbmaNhsV6Address} tunnel mode gre multipoint
tunnel protection IPsec profile DMVPN_IPSec_Profile tunnel source ${wanInterface[0].name} exit
router eigrp 1
network ${lease.address} exit
</#if>
!
no event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Debug
!
ip host fnd.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.103.100
!
!
</#if>

```

## Appendix C: Device Configuration Profiles

This appendix contains the following major topic:

- [CGR Device Configuration Template, CR Mesh enabled, page 244](#)

### CGR Device Configuration Template, CR Mesh enabled

```
<#if far.isRunningIos()>
<#--
  If a Loopback0 interface is present on the device (normally configured
  during tunnel provisioning) then use that as the source interface for
  the HTTP client and SNMP traps. The source for the HTTP client is not
  changed during tunnel provisioning because usually the addresses assigned
  to the loopback interface are only accessible through the tunnels.
  Waiting insures the tunnel is configured correctly and comes up.
-->
<#if far.interfaces("Loopback0")?size != 0>
  </#if>

<#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
  cgn profile cg-nms-periodic
    interval 60
  exit

<#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 15 min. -->
  cgn heart-beat interval 15

<#-- Enable the following configurations for the nms host to receive informs instead of traps -->
<#-- no snmp-server host ${nms.host} traps version 3 priv ${far.adminUsername} -->
<#-- snmp-server engineID remote ${nms.host} ${nms.localEngineID} -->
<#-- snmp-server user ${far.adminUsername} cgnms remote ${nms.host} v3 auth sha
${far.adminPassword} priv aes 256 ${far.adminPassword} -->
<#-- snmp-server host ${nms.host} informs version 3 priv ${far.adminUsername} -->

<#--
  Enable the following configurations to generate events that track if the router
  moves by a certain distance (unit configurable) or within a certain time (in minutes)
-->
<#-- cgn geo-fence -->
<#-- cgn geo-fence distance-threshold 30 -->
<#-- cgn geo-fence threshold-unit foot -->
<#-- cgn geo-fence -->
<#-- Enable the battery backup unit if one is present -->
<#if far.hasActiveBattery()>
  do battery charge-discharge enable
</#if>
<#--
Enable WPAN configurations
-->
!
address prefix ${far.meshPrefix}/64 lifetime infinite infinite
interface wpan 4/1
ieee154 phy-mode 149
ieee154 panid ${far.meshPanidConfig}
ieee154 ssid mesh-cellular
ipv6 address ${far.meshPrefix}1/64
exit

<#elseif far.isRunningCgOs()>
<#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 6 hours to report metrics. -->
callhome
  periodic-inventory notification frequency 360
```

## Appendix C: Device Configuration Profiles

```
exit

<!-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 1 hour. -->
<#if far.supportsHeartbeat()>
callhome
  periodic-configuration notification frequency 60
exit
</#if>

<!-- Enable the battery backup unit if one is present -->
<#if device.bbuPresent = "true">
  backup-battery un-inhibit discharge
</#if>

<!-- Enable gzip compression on devices running CG3 and higher versions of the firmware -->
<#if far.supportsCallhomeCompression()>
callhome
  destination-profile nms compress-message
exit
</#if>
<#else>
  ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running CG-OS or IOS")}
</#if>
```

## Appendix D: SCADA ICT Enablement Profiles

This appendix contains the following major topics:

- [IR1101: IP + Raw Socket Profile, page 246](#)
- [IR1101: IP + Protocol Translation Profile, page 247](#)
- [IR807: IP + Raw Socket Profile, page 248](#)
- [IR807: IP + Protocol Translation Profile, page 249](#)

### IR1101: IP + Raw Socket Profile

```

<#if far.isRunningIos()>
  <#if far.interfaces("Loopback0")?size != 0>
    ip http client source-interface Loopback0
    snmp-server trap-source Loopback0
  </#if>
  <#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
  cгна profile cg-nms-periodic
    interval 60
  exit
  <#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 15 min. -->
  cгна heart-beat interval 15
  <#if far.hasActiveBattery()>
    do battery charge-discharge enable
  </#if>
<#-- Beginning of Custom addition of configuration -->

interface Vlan1
  ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
  ip nat inside
!

int fastEthernet 0/0/1
switchport access vlan 1
!

interface Tunnel0
  ip nat outside
!
interface Tunnel1
  ip nat outside
!
ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.0.3 20000 interface Loopback0 20000

interface Async0/2/0
  no ip address
  encapsulation raw-tcp
!

line 0/2/0
  raw-socket tcp client 172.16.107.11 25000 192.168.150.42 25000
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
!

<#-- End of custom addition of configuration -->
<#else>

```

```

    ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}
</#if>

```

## IR1101: IP + Protocol Translation Profile

```

<#if far.isRunningIos()>
  <#if far.interfaces("Loopback0")?size != 0>
    ip http client source-interface Loopback0
    snmp-server trap-source Loopback0
  </#if>
  <#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
  cgna profile cg-nms-periodic
    interval 60
  exit
  <#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 15 min. -->
  cgna heart-beat interval 15
  <#if far.hasActiveBattery()>
    do battery charge-discharge enable
  </#if>
<#-- Beginning of Custom addition of configuration -->

interface Vlan1
  ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
  ip nat inside
!

int fastEthernet 0/0/1
switchport access vlan 1
!

interface Tunnel0
  ip nat outside
!
interface Tunnel1
  ip nat outside
!
ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.0.3 20000 interface Loopback0 20000

interface Async0/2/0
  no ip address
  encapsulation scada
!

line 0/2/0
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
!

scada-gw protocol dnp3-serial
  channel dnp3_ch1
  link-addr source 4
  bind-to-interface Async0/2/0
  session dnp3_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3_ch1
scada-gw protocol dnp3-ip
  channel dnp3ip_ch1
  tcp-connection local-port 21000 remote-ip any
  session dnp3ip_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3ip_ch1

```

## Appendix D: SCADA ICT Enablement Profiles

```

    link-addr source 4
    map-to-session dnp3_session1
scada-gw enable

<!-- End of custom addition of configuration -->
<#else>
    ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}
</#if>

```

## IR807: IP + Raw Socket Profile

```

<#if far.isRunningIos()>
  <#if far.interfaces("Loopback0"?size != 0>
    ip http client source-interface Loopback0
    snmp-server trap-source Loopback0
  </#if>
  <!-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
  cgna profile cg-nms-periodic
    interval 60
  exit
  <!-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 15 min. -->
  cgna heart-beat interval 15
  <#if far.hasActiveBattery()>
    do battery charge-discharge enable
  </#if>
<!-- Beginning of Custom addition of configuration -->

interface FastEthernet1
  ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
  ip nat inside
duplex auto
speed auto

interface Tunnel0
  ip nat outside
!
interface Tunnel1
  ip nat outside
!
ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.0.3 20000 interface Loopback0 20000

interface Async1
  no ip address
  encapsulation raw-tcp
!

line 1
  raw-socket tcp client 172.16.107.11 25000 192.168.150.42 25000
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
!

<!-- End of custom addition of configuration -->
<#else>
    ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}
</#if>

```

## IR807: IP + Protocol Translation Profile

```
<#if far.isRunningIos(>
  <#if far.interfaces("Loopback0")?size != 0>
    ip http client source-interface Loopback0
    snmp-server trap-source Loopback0
  </#if>
  <#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 1 hour to report metrics. -->
  cgna profile cg-nms-periodic
    interval 60
  exit
  <#-- Enable periodic configuration (heartbeat) notification every 15 min. -->
  cgna heart-beat interval 15
  <#if far.hasActiveBattery(>
    do battery charge-discharge enable
  </#if>
<#-- Beginning of Custom addition of configuration -->

interface FastEthernet1
  ip address 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0
  ip nat inside
duplex auto
speed auto

interface Tunnel0
  ip nat outside
!
interface Tunnell1
  ip nat outside
!
ip nat inside source static tcp 192.168.0.3 20000 interface Loopback0 20000

interface Async1
  no ip address
  encapsulation scada
!

line 4
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  speed 9600
  parity none
!

scada-gw protocol dnp3-serial
  channel dnp3_ch1
  link-addr source 4
  bind-to-interface Async1
  session dnp3_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3_ch1
scada-gw protocol dnp3-ip
  channel dnp3ip_ch1
  tcp-connection local-port 21000 remote-ip any
  session dnp3ip_session1
  attach-to-channel dnp3ip_ch1
  link-addr source 4
  map-to-session dnp3_session1
scada-gw enable

<#-- End of custom addition of configuration -->
<#else>
```

```
    ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}  
</#if>
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

This appendix contains the following major topics:

- [HER Running Configuration, page 250](#)
- [CGR Running Configuration, page 257](#)

### HER Running Configuration

```
FAN-PHE-HER#  
!  
version 16.6  
service timestamps debug datetime msec  
service timestamps log datetime msec  
platform qfp utilization monitor load 80  
no platform punt-keepalive disable-kernel-core  
!  
hostname FAN-PHE-HER  
!  
boot-start-marker  
boot system bootflash:asr1000rpx86-universalk9.16.06.05.SPA.bin  
boot-end-marker  
!  
!  
vrf definition DMZ_VRF  
  rd 100:100  
  !  
  address-family ipv4  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
vrf definition Mgmt-intf  
  !  
  address-family ipv4  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
  address-family ipv6  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
vrf definition temp  
  rd 80:80  
  !  
  address-family ipv4  
  exit-address-family  
  !  
logging buffered 21474836  
enable secret 4 <hex code removed>  
!  
aaa new-model  
!  
!  
aaa authentication login default local  
aaa authorization exec default local  
aaa authorization network FlexVPN_Author local  
aaa authorization network FlexVPN_Author_v6 local  
!  
aaa session-id common  
clock timezone IST 5 30  
!
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
ip host rsaca.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.102.2
ip host rsaca.ipg.cisco.comB 172.16.102.2
no ip domain lookup
ip domain name ipg.cisco.com
!
subscriber templating
!
ipv6 unicast-routing
!
multilink bundle-name authenticated
!
crypto pki trustpoint LDevID
  enrollment retry count 10
  enrollment retry period 2
  enrollment mode ra
  enrollment profile LDevID
  serial-number
  ip-address none
  password
  fingerprint CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
  revocation-check none
  rsakeypair LDevID
!
crypto pki profile enrollment LDevID
  enrollment url http://rsaca.ipg.cisco.com/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll
!
crypto pki certificate map FlexVPN_Cert_Map 1
  issuer-name co cn = ipg-rsa-root-ca
!
crypto pki certificate map FlexVPN_v6_Cert_Map 1
  issuer-name co dc = ipg
!
crypto pki certificate chain LDevID
  certificate <hex code removed for clarity>
!
!
license udi pid ASR1004 sn NWG16060A8C
license accept end user agreement
license boot level advenenterprise
spanning-tree extend system-id
diagnostic bootup level minimal
!
!
!
username cisco privilege 15 password 0 <password>
!
redundancy
mode none
!
crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
  route set interface
  route set access-list FlexVPN_Client_Default_IPv4_Route
  route set access-list ipv6 FlexVPN_Client_Default_IPv6_Route
!
crypto ikev2 redirect gateway init
crypto ikev2 proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
  encryption aes-cbc-256
  integrity sha256
  group 14
crypto ikev2 proposal FlexVPN_v6_IKEv2_Proposal
  encryption aes-cbc-256
  integrity sha256
  group 14
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
!
crypto ikev2 policy FlexVPN_IKEv2_Policy
  proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
!
!
crypto ikev2 profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
  match certificate FlexVPN_Cert_Map
  identity local dn
  authentication remote rsa-sig
  authentication local rsa-sig
  pki trustpoint LDevID
  dpd 30 3 periodic
  aaa authorization group cert list FlexVPN_Author FlexVPN_Author_Policy
  virtual-template 1
!
!
crypto ikev2 cluster
  standby-group CLUSTER0
  Slave priority 90
  Slave max-session 100
  no shutdown
!
!
cdp run
!
class-map match-all serial-packets
  match dscp af11
class-map match-all serial-packets-af33
  match dscp af33
!
policy-map test-policy
  class serial-packets
  class serial-packets-af33
!
!
crypto isakmp invalid-spi-recovery
!
crypto ipsec security-association replay disable
crypto ipsec security-association replay window-size 512
!
crypto ipsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac
  mode tunnel
crypto ipsec transform-set FlexVPN_v6_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac
  mode transport
!
crypto ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
  set transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set
  set pfs group14
  set ikev2-profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
  responder-only
!
!
interface Loopback0
  ip address 192.168.150.1 255.255.255.255
  ipv6 address 2001:DB8:BABA:FACE::1/64
  ipv6 enable
!
interface Loopback6
  no ip address
  ipv6 address 2001:DB8:168:150::1/64
  ipv6 enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0
  description connected to Gi0/0/0 of SWITCH_DMZ_IE5K_RR07
  ip address 10.10.100.101 255.255.255.0
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
ip nat outside
standby version 2
standby 0 ip 10.10.100.100
standby 0 priority 110
standby 0 preempt
standby 0 name CLUSTER0
negotiation auto
cdp enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1
no ip address
negotiation auto
cdp enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.101
description ** To Jump_Host of FAN PHE DC **
encapsulation dot1Q 101
ip address 172.16.101.1 255.255.255.0
ip ospf 1 area 0
nat64 enable
ipv6 address 2001:DB8:16:101::1/64 anycast
ipv6 ospf 1 area 0
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.102
description RSA_CA_SERVER_NPS_AD
encapsulation dot1Q 102
ip address 172.16.102.1 255.255.255.0
ntp broadcast
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.103
description FND
encapsulation dot1Q 103
ip address 172.16.103.2 255.255.255.0
ip nat inside
standby version 2
standby 103 ip 172.16.103.1
standby 163 ipv6 2001:DB8:16:103::1/64
standby 163 priority 253
standby 163 preempt
ntp broadcast
nat64 enable
ipv6 address 2001:DB8:16:103::11/64
ipv6 ospf 1 area 0
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.104
description FND-DB
encapsulation dot1Q 104
ip address 172.16.104.1 255.255.255.0
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.105
description CPNR
encapsulation dot1Q 105
ip address 172.16.105.1 255.255.255.0
ipv6 address 2001:DB8:16:105::1/64
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.106
description ECC-CA-Server-NPS-AD
encapsulation dot1Q 106
ip address 172.16.106.1 255.255.255.0
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.107
description to-SCADA-Master
encapsulation dot1Q 107
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
ip address 172.16.107.101 255.255.255.0
standby version 2
standby 107 ip 172.16.107.1
standby 107 priority 253
standby 107 preempt
standby 107 name SCADA_MASTER1
nat64 enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.241
description ISR4451-Physical-RA
encapsulation dot1Q 241
ip address 172.16.241.1 255.255.255.0
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.242
description DMZ-UCS-TPS-Ethernet
encapsulation dot1Q 242
ip address 172.16.242.1 255.255.255.0
ntp broadcast
ipv6 address 2001:DB8:16:242::1/64
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/2
no ip address
negotiation auto
cdp enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/3
no ip address
negotiation auto
cdp enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/4
ip address 11.1.1.3 255.255.255.0
negotiation auto
cdp enable
service-policy output test-policy
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/5
no ip address
negotiation auto
cdp enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/6
no ip address
negotiation auto
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/0/7
description To be connected to Gi 1/7 of IE5K_RR07 switch (on access vlan 601)
no ip address
shutdown
negotiation auto
cdp enable
ipv6 address 2001:DB8:1010:903::2/64
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/3/0
no ip address
negotiation auto
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/3/1
no ip address
negotiation auto
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/3/2
no ip address
negotiation auto
!
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
interface GigabitEthernet0/3/3
  no ip address
  negotiation auto
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/3/4
  description Connected to IXIA for QOS oversubscription test
  ip address 172.16.177.1 255.255.255.0
  negotiation auto
  ipv6 address 2001:DB8:172:16:177::1/80
  ipv6 enable
!
interface GigabitEthernet0
  vrf forwarding Mgmt-intf
  no ip address
  negotiation auto
!
interface Virtual-Template1 type tunnel
  ip unnumbered Loopback0
  ip mtu 1300
  ip nhrp network-id 1
  ip nhrp redirect
  ip tcp adjust-mss 1260
  nat64 enable
  ipv6 unnumbered Loopback0
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 mtu 1280
  tunnel protection ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
!
interface Virtual-Template2 type tunnel
  no ip address
  shutdown
  ipv6 unnumbered Loopback0
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 mtu 1362
  ipv6 tcp adjust-mss 1302
  tunnel source GigabitEthernet0/0/7
  tunnel mode gre ipv6
  tunnel path-mtu-discovery
  tunnel protection ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
!
!
router eigrp 99
  network 172.16.200.0 0.0.0.255
!
!
  router eigrp 100
  network 111.16.200.1 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 1
  router-id 192.168.150.1
  redistribute connected subnets
  redistribute static subnets
!
ip nat inside source list fnd_ips interface GigabitEthernet0/0/0 overload
ip forward-protocol nd
no ip http server
no ip http secure-server
ip tftp source-interface GigabitEthernet0
ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.10.100.1 100 name DEFAULT_ROUTE_TO_WAN_ROUTER_ASR903
ip route vrf DMZ_VRF 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 173.39.13.81 240
!
ip ssh time-out 30
ip ssh rsa keypair-name FAN-PHE-HER.ipg.cisco.com
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
ip ssh version 2
ip scp server enable
!
!
ip access-list standard FlexVPN_Client_Default_IPv4_Route
permit 172.16.177.11
permit 172.16.177.1
permit 172.16.101.200
permit 172.16.103.243
permit 172.16.106.175
permit 172.16.103.100
permit 192.168.150.1
permit 172.16.107.0 0.0.0.255
permit 11.1.1.0 0.0.0.255
permit 199.199.0.0 0.0.255.255
permit 192.168.150.0 0.0.0.255
ip access-list standard fnd_ips
permit 172.16.103.100
!
ip access-list extended allow_dmz_and_esp_to_her_only
permit ip any host 10.10.100.100
permit ip any host 10.10.100.101
permit ip any host 10.10.100.102
permit ip any 172.16.241.0 0.0.0.255
permit ip any 172.16.242.0 0.0.0.255
permit esp any host 10.10.100.100
permit esp any host 10.10.100.101
permit esp any host 10.10.100.102
permit ip 192.168.150.0 0.0.0.255 host 10.0.0.243
permit ip any any
!
ip access-list extended permit_dmz_ips_only
permit ip any host 10.10.100.100
permit ip any 10.10.100.0 0.0.0.255
permit ip any 172.16.241.0 0.0.0.255
permit ip any 172.16.242.0 0.0.0.255
deny ip any any log
!
ipv6 route 2001:DB8:10:62::/64 2001:DB8:1010:903::22
ipv6 router ospf 1
router-id 192.168.150.1
passive-interface GigabitEthernet0/0/1.103
redistribute connected
redistribute static
!
ipv6 access-list FlexVPN_Client_Default_IPv6_Route
sequence 5 permit ipv6 any host 2001:DB8:16:103::100
sequence 6 permit ipv6 host 2001:DB8:16:103::243 any
sequence 10 permit ipv6 2001:DB8:367:BABA::/64 any
sequence 15 permit ipv6 host 2001:DB8:16:101::200 any
!
ipv6 access-list FlexVPN_v6_Client_IPv6_LAN_Secondary
permit ipv6 host 2001:DB8:16:103::100 any
permit ipv6 host 2001:DB8:16:101::200 any
sequence 40 permit ipv6 host 2001:DB8:172:16:177::1 any
permit ipv6 host 2001:DB8:172:16:177::11 any
!
control-plane
!
!
line con 0
exec-timeout 60 0
escape-character 3
stopbits 1
line vty 0 4
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```

password <password>
transport preferred ssh
!
!
monitor session 1 type erspan-source
shutdown
destination
    mtu 1464
!
!
ntp Master 5
nat64 settings fragmentation header disable
nat64 map-t domain 1
    default-mapping-rule 2001:DB8:367:BABA::/64
    basic-mapping-rule
        ipv6-prefix 2001:DB8:267:1500::/56
        ipv4-prefix 10.153.10.0/24
    port-parameters share-ratio 1 start-port 1
netconf max-sessions 16
netconf ssh
!
!
end

FAN-PHE-HER#

```

## CGR Running Configuration

```

CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z#
!
version 15.8
service timestamps debug datetime msec localtime show-timezone
service timestamps log datetime msec localtime show-timezone
no service password-encryption
!
hostname CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z
!
boot-start-marker
boot-end-marker
!
!
aaa new-model
!
!
aaa group server radius ms-aaa
    server name aaa_server
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication dot1x default group ms-aaa
aaa authorization exec default local
aaa authorization network FlexVPN_Author local
!
!

aaa session-id common
clock timezone IST 5 30
!
!
ip domain name ipg.cisco.com
ip host ra.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.241.2
ip host tps.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.242.2
ip host ntp.ipg.cisco.com 10.10.100.100

```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```

ip host fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com 172.16.103.243
ip cef
ipv6 unicast-routing
ipv6 dhcp pool dhcpd6-pool
  address prefix 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::/64 lifetime infinite infinite
  vendor-specific 26484
  suboption 1 address 2001:DB8:16:103::243
!
ipv6 cef
!
multilink bundle-name authenticated
!
!
crypto pki trustpoint LDevID
  enrollment retry count 4
  enrollment retry period 2
  enrollment mode ra
  enrollment profile LDevID
  serial-number none
  fqdn none
  ip-address none
  password
  fingerprint CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
  subject-name serialNumber=PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:JAD20410B2Z,CN=CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z.ipg.cisco.com
  revocation-check none
  rsakeypair LDevID 2048
!
crypto pki trustpoint fnd-pnp
  enrollment mode ra
  enrollment url http://172.16.102.2:80/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll
  fingerprint CFA2613029B11E461430A2DC5F624147CCEE6469
  revocation-check none
!
crypto pki profile enrollment LDevID
  enrollment url http://ra.ipg.cisco.com
!
!
!
crypto pki certificate map FlexVPN_Cert_Map 1
  issuer-name co cn = ipg-rsa-root-ca
!
crypto pki certificate chain LDevID
  certificate <hex code removed for clarity>
!
!
license udi pid CGR1240/K9 sn JAD20410B2Z
license accept end user agreement
license boot module cgr1000 technology-package securityk9
license boot module cgr1000 technology-package datak9
dot1x system-auth-control
!
!
archive
  path flash:/archive
  maximum 8
username cg-nms-administrator privilege 15 secret 8 <hex code removed>
username cisco privilege 15 secret 8 <hex code removed>
!
redundancy

!
crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
  route set interface
  route set access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN
  route set access-list ipv6 FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN

```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
route redistribute connected route-map snapshot
!
crypto ikev2 proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
  encryption aes-cbc-256
  integrity sha256
  group 14
!
crypto ikev2 policy FLeXVPN_IKEv2_Policy
  proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
!
!
crypto ikev2 profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
  match certificate FlexVPN_Cert_Map
  identity local dn
  authentication remote rsa-sig
  authentication local rsa-sig
  pki trustpoint LDevID
  dpd 120 3 periodic
  aaa authorization group cert list FlexVPN_Author FlexVPN_Author_Policy
!
crypto ikev2 client flexvpn FlexVPN_Client
  peer 1 10.10.100.100
  client connect Tunnel0
!
!
crypto ipsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac
  mode tunnel
!
crypto ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
  set transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set
  set pfs group14
  set ikev2-profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
!
interface Loopback0
  ip address 192.168.150.36 255.255.255.255
  ipv6 address 2001:DB8:BABA:FACE:4447:B1E8:5748:B32D/128
!
interface Tunnel0
  description IPsec tunnel to FAN-PHE-HER
  ip unnumbered Loopback0
  ipv6 unnumbered Loopback0
  tunnel source GigabitEthernet2/1
  tunnel destination dynamic
  tunnel protection ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
!
interface GigabitEthernet0/1
  no ip address
  shutdown
  duplex auto
  speed auto
!
interface Dot11Radio2/1
  no ip address
  shutdown
  no mop enabled
  no mop sysid
!
interface FastEthernet2/3
  no ip address
!
interface FastEthernet2/4
  no ip address
!
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
interface FastEthernet2/5
  no ip address
  !
interface FastEthernet2/6
  no ip address
  !
interface GigabitEthernet2/1
  no switchport
  ip address dhcp
  duplex auto
  speed auto
  !
interface GigabitEthernet2/2
  no switchport
  no ip address
  shutdown
  duplex auto
  speed auto
  !
interface GigabitEthernet3/1
  no ip address
  shutdown
  duplex auto
  speed auto
  !
interface GigabitEthernet3/2
  no ip address
  shutdown
  duplex auto
  speed auto
  !
interface Vlan1
  no ip address
  !
interface Async1/1
  no ip address
  encapsulation scada
  !
interface Async1/2
  no ip address
  encapsulation scada
  !
interface Wpan4/1
  no ip address
  ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
  no ip route-cache
  ieee154 beacon-async min-interval 10 max-interval 20 suppression-coefficient 1
  ieee154 dwell window 12400 max-dwell 400
  ieee154 panid 1
  ieee154 ssid mesh-ha-s
  outage-server 2001:DB8:16:103::243
  rpl dag-lifetime 60
  rpl dio-dbl 5
  rpl dio-min 16
  rpl version-incr-time 120
  rpl storing-mode
  authentication host-mode multi-auth
  authentication port-control auto
  ipv6 address 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::1/64
  ipv6 dhcp server dhcpd6-pool rapid-commit
  no ipv6 pim
  dot1x pae authenticator
  !
  !
ip forward-protocol nd
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
!  
no ip http server  
ip http authentication aaa login-authentication default  
ip http secure-server  
ip http secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha  
ip http secure-client-auth  
ip http secure-port 8443  
ip http secure-trustpoint LDevID  
ip http timeout-policy idle 600 life 86400 requests 3  
ip http client connection forceclose  
ip http client source-interface Loopback0  
ip http client secure-ciphersuite aes-128-cbc-sha aes-256-cbc-sha dhe-aes-128-cbc-sha  
!  
ip ssh rsa keypair-name LDevID  
ip ssh version 2  
!  
ip access-list standard FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN  
  permit 192.168.150.36  
!  
ipv6 ioam timestamp  
!  
route-map snapshot permit 10  
  match ipv6 route-source snapshot  
  set tag 10  
!  
!  
snmp-server group cgnms v3 priv  
snmp-server ifindex persist  
snmp-server trap-source Loopback0  
snmp-server enable traps snmp linkdown linkup coldstart  
snmp-server enable traps flash removal  
snmp-server enable traps flash low-space  
snmp-server enable traps cisco-sys heartbeat  
snmp-server enable traps auth-framework auth-fail  
snmp-server enable traps c3g  
snmp-server enable traps envmon status  
snmp-server enable traps wpan  
snmp-server enable traps aaa_server  
snmp-server enable traps entity-ext  
snmp-server enable traps fru-ctrl  
snmp-server enable traps mempool  
snmp-server host 172.16.103.243 version 3 priv cg-nms-administrator  
!  
radius server aaa_server  
  address ipv4 172.16.106.175 auth-port 1812 acct-port 1813  
  key <secret key>  
!  
!  
ipv6 access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN  
  permit ipv6 2001:DB8:ABCD:1::/64 any  
  permit ipv6 host 2001:DB8:BABA:FACE:4447:B1E8:5748:B32D any  
!  
ipv6 access-list snapshot  
  permit ipv6 2001:DB8:267:1500::/56 any  
!  
control-plane  
!  
vstack  
!  
line con 0  
  length 0  
line 1/1 1/2  
  transport preferred none
```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```

    stopbits 1
line 1/3 1/6
    transport preferred none
    transport output none
    stopbits 1
line vty 0 4
    length 0
    transport input none
!
ntp update-calendar
ntp server ntp.ipg.cisco.com
no iox hdm-enable
iox client enable interface GigabitEthernet0/1
iox client enable interface GigabitEthernet0/2
iox client enable interface GigabitEthernet3/1
iox client enable interface GigabitEthernet3/2
wsma agent exec
    profile exec_profile
!
wsma agent config
    profile config_profile
!
!
wsma profile listener exec_profile
    transport https path /wsma/exec
!
wsma profile listener config_profile
    transport https path /wsma/config
!
cgna gzip
!
cgna heart-beat interval 15
cgna heart-beat active
!
cgna profile cg-nms-tunnel
    add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show interfaces | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show ipv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show ipv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    interval 10
    url https://tps.ipg.cisco.com:9120/cgna/ios/tunnel
    gzip
!
cgna profile cg-nms-register
    add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show interfaces | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show ipv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show ipv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show platform gps location | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show platform hypervisor | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show sd-card password status | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show snmp mib ifmib ifindex | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show iox host list detail | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    interval 10
    url https://fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/registration
    gzip
!
cgna profile cg-nms-periodic
    add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show environment temperature | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show interfaces | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
    add-command show ipv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm

```

## Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations

```
add-command show ipv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show snmp mib ifmib ifindex | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show platform hypervisor | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show sd-card password status | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show platform gps location | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show raw-socket tcp sessions | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show raw-socket tcp statistics | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show scada tcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show scada statistics | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show iox host list detail | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show wpan 4/1 hardware version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show wpan 4/1 rpl brief | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show wpan 4/1 ha-detail | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show wpan 4/1 conf | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show wpan 4/1 packet-count | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show platform door | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
add-command show platform battery short | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
interval 60
url https://fnd-san.ipg.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/metrics
gzip
active
!
!
cgna exec-profile CGNA-default-exec-profile
add-command cgna exec profile cg-nms-register
interval 1
exec-count 1
!
!
!
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_CGNA_Profile cg-nms-tunnel
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_LDevID_trustpoint_name LDevID
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Period 180
event manager environment ZTD_SCEP_Debug TRUE
event manager directory user policy "flash:/eem"
event manager policy no_config_replace.tcl type system authorization bypass
event manager policy tm_ztd_scep.tcl type system authorization bypass
!
end
CGR1240_JAD20410B2Z#
```

## Appendix F: FLISR Simulation using DTM

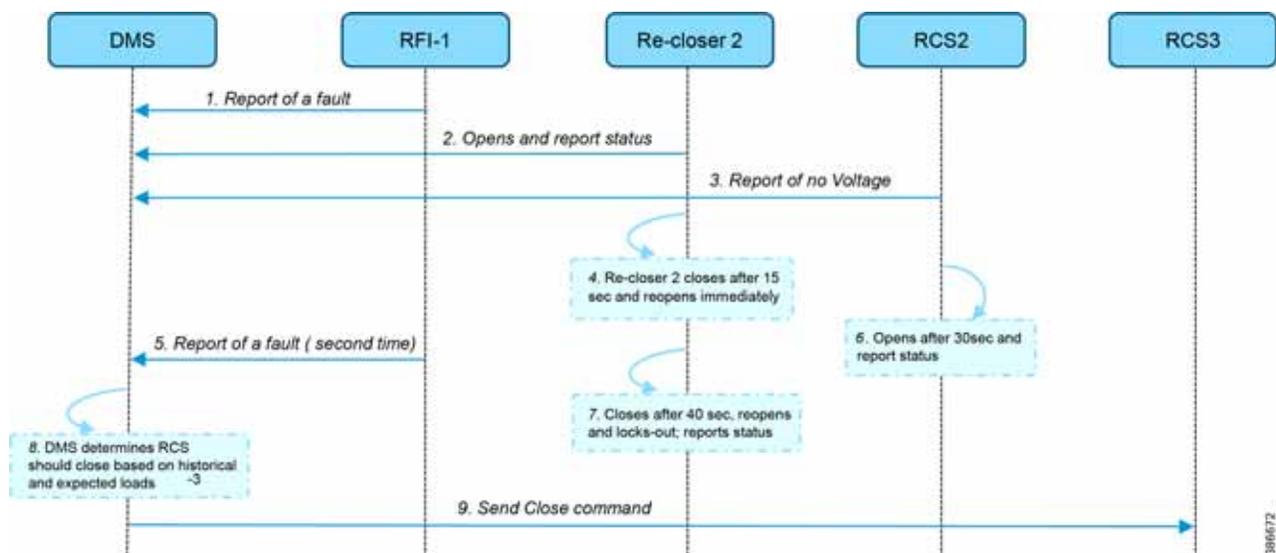
### Fault Location, Isolation, and Service Restoration

Fault Location, Isolation, and Service Restoration (FLISR) is the process for dealing with fault conditions on the electrical grid. When a fault occurs in a section of the grid, first identify fault location and isolate the smallest possible section affected by the fault. Then restore the power to larger possible section of the grid.

The goal of the FLISR to minimize the fault affected area with very short turnaround time by identifying the fault location, isolating the fault section, and restoring the power to the remaining section of the grid within a short turnaround time.

### Event Sequence Diagram

Figure 253 Semi-automatic Sequence Diagram



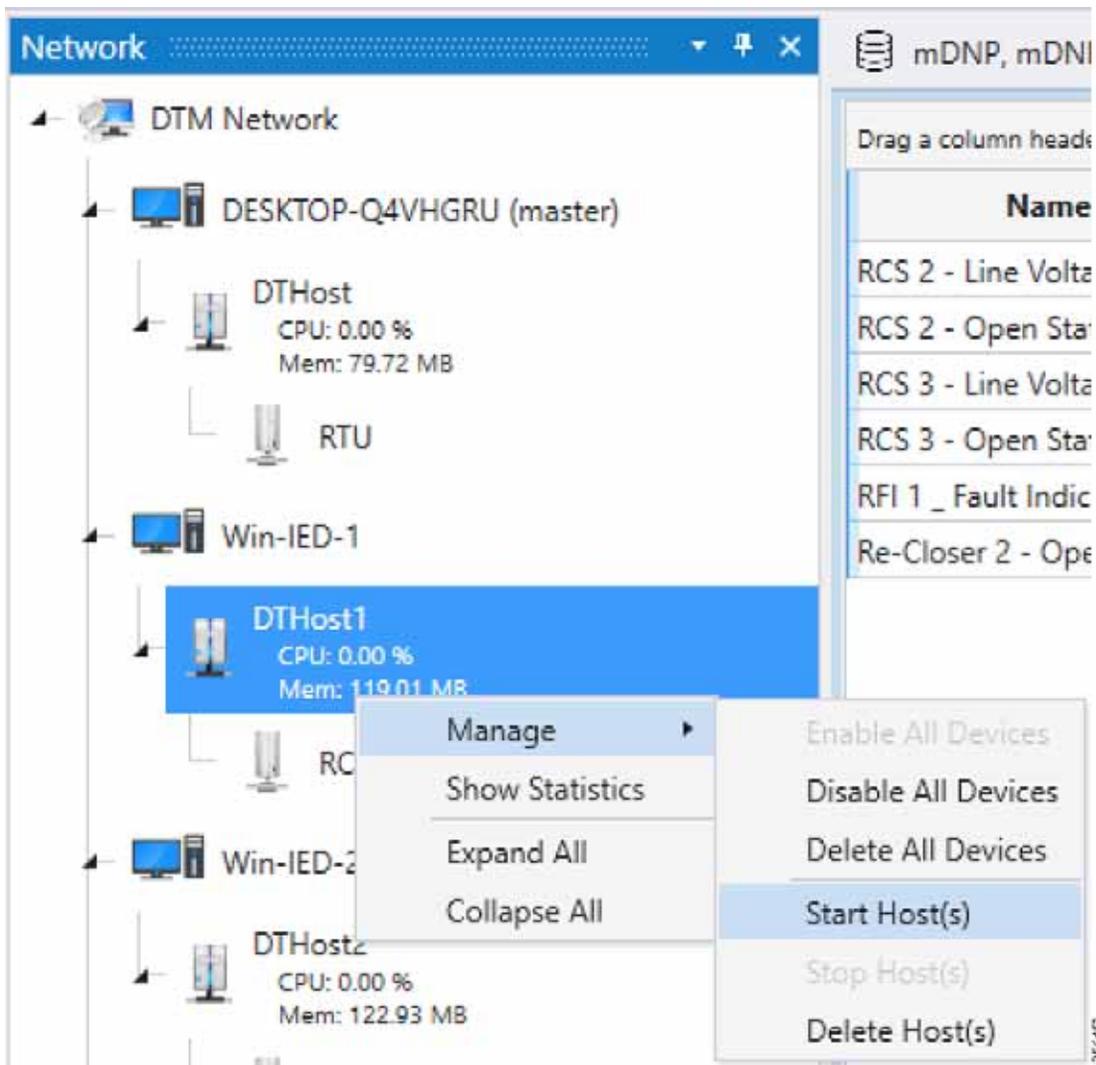
### Use Case Steps

1. Remote Fault Indicator (RFI) 1 reports to the DMS whenever it encounters a fault.
2. Re-closer 2 opens and sends a report to the DMS when it encounters a temporary fault.
3. Remote Control Switch (RCS) 2 reports no voltage status to the DMS.
4. RCS 2 closes after 15 seconds and re-opens immediately.
5. RFI 1 reports fault for the second time.
6. RCS 2 opens after 40 seconds and reports status.
7. Re-closer 2 closes after 40 seconds, reopens and locks out permanently, and report status to the DMS.
8. The DMS decides to issue a close command to RCS 3.
9. The DMS issues a close command to RCS 3.

### FLISR Use Case Simulation

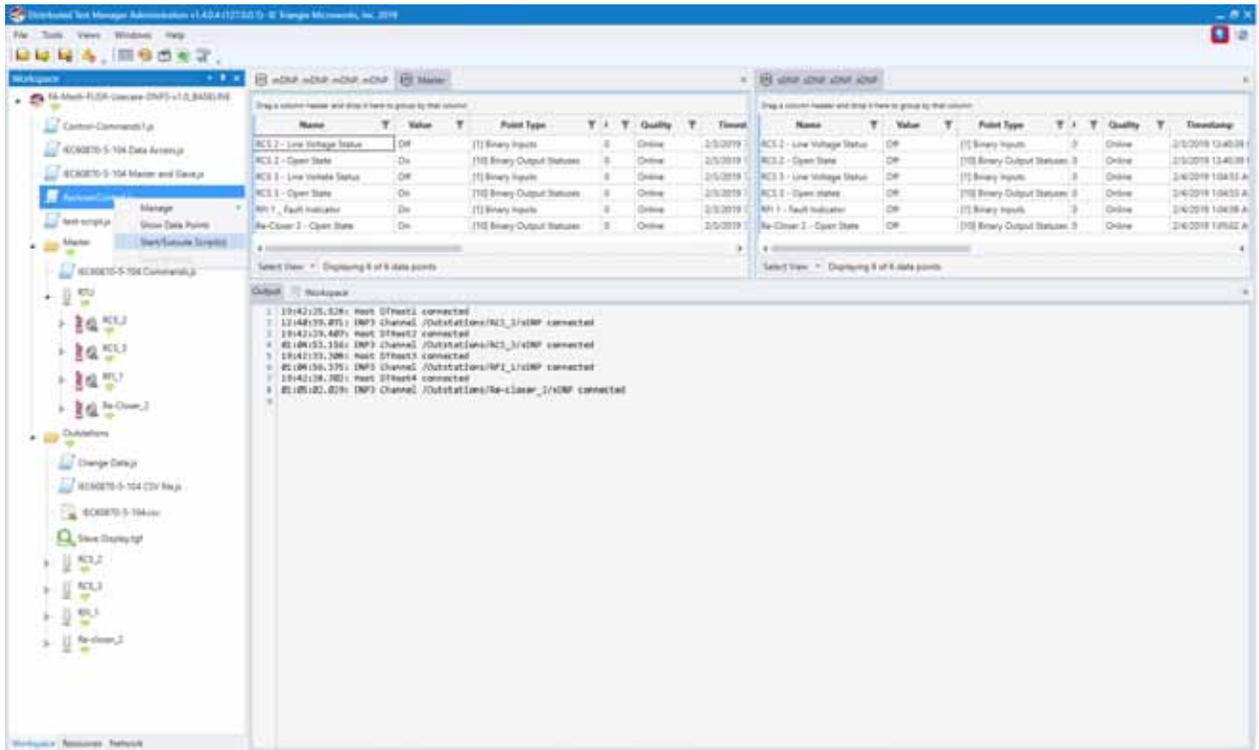
1. Load the FLISR workspace by importing into DTM. The FLISR workspace can be found in [Appendix E: HER and CGR Configurations, page 196](#).
2. Start all the host machines.

Figure 254 DTM FLISR Start All Hosts



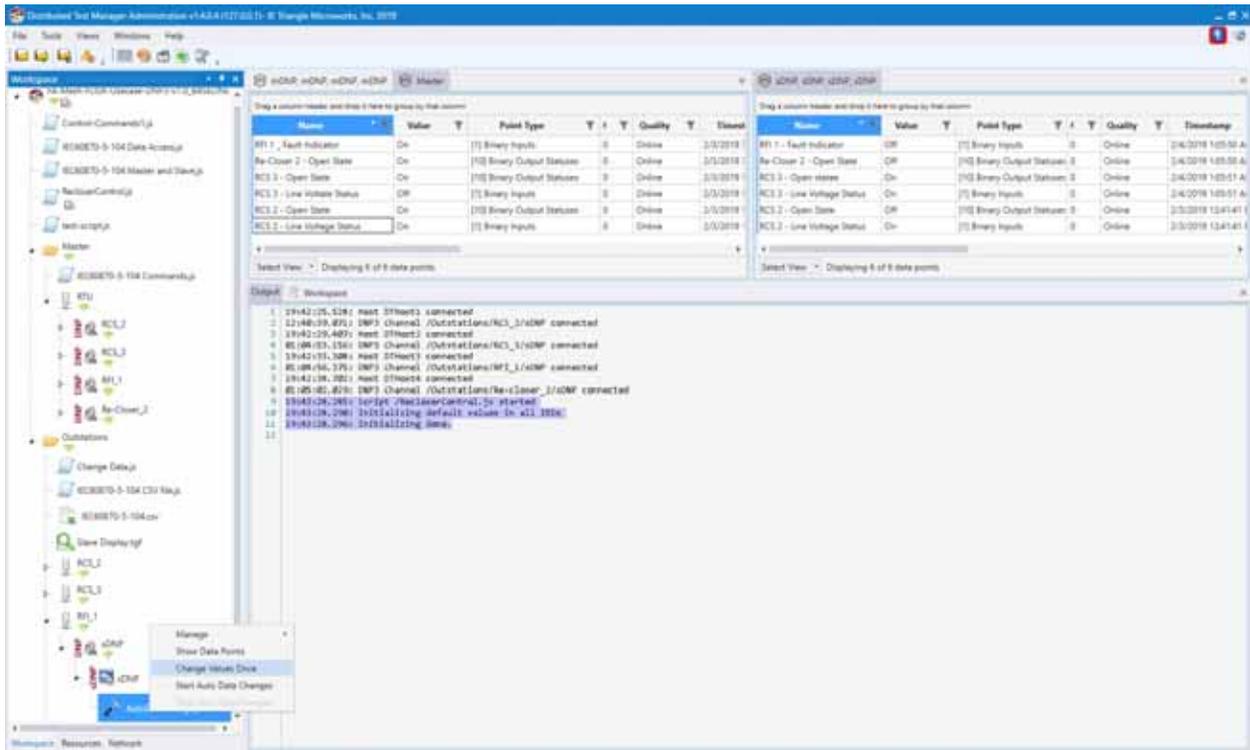
3. Start the FLISR DTM Simulation script.

Figure 255 DTM FLISR Start the Script



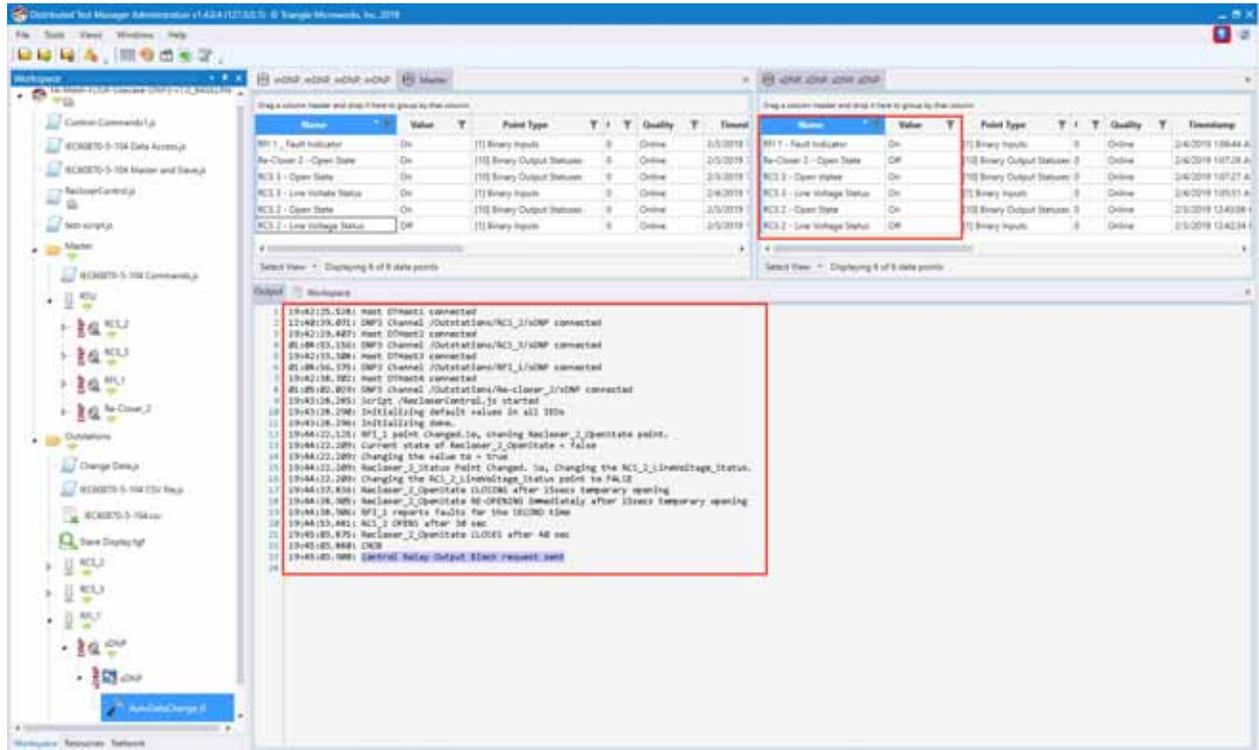
4. Simulate the fault by changing the RF1 data once. Click on Change Data Once on the RF1 outstation device.

Figure 256 DTM FLISR Execute the RFI Script Once



Note: The FLISR use case steps 1 to 9 are fully automated by the scripts.

Figure 257 DTM FLISR Simulation Completed



- Verify that the DTM logs are in line with the FLISR Event Sequence diagram of this document. Confirm the Control Command is sent from the control center to RCS3 in the last lines of the log. All Outstation data is updated to SCADA Control Center (Master) data points.